ELS English Through Reading \(PDFDrive.com \).epub

ELS

English Language Studies

ENGLISH THROUGH READING

Nesibe Sevgi Öndeş

TEŞEKKÜR...

Emeği en yüce değer kabul eden yayınevimiz, kitabın

hazırlanmasında değerli katkıları olan, Gillian Kincaid,
Scott Berry, Michael D. Sheridan, Lisa Terry ve Peter Dore'a,
ayrıca, sayfa düzenlemesi ve diğer hazırlıkların

her aşamasında yoğun emek harcayan tüm

ELS çalışanlarına teşekkürlerini sunar.

ÖNSÖZ

YDS, KPDS, ÜDS vb. sınavlarda adayların zorlandıkları en önemli bölümlerden biri paragraf konusudur. "ENGLISH THROUGH READING", farkl bilgi alanlarından seçilmiş 200 okuma parçası ve her parçadan sınavlardaki soru formatına göre düzenlenmiş çok sayıda alıştırma ve egzersizle, sınava hazırlanan adayların bu zorluğu aşmasında yardımcı kaynak olarak hazırlanmıştır.

"ENGLISH THROUGH READING" hazırlanırken;

Okuma parçalarının seçiminde ve alıştırmaların düzenlenmesinde INTERMEDIATE, UPPER-
INTERMEDIATE ve ADVANCED olmak üzere üç farklı düzey esas alınmıştır.

Her parçanın sonunda yer alan READING COMPREHENSION soruları ve VOCABULARY çalışmalarıyla, İngilizce okuma-
anlama ve anlatılanı kavrayıp soru
tiplerine uygun analiz ve sentezler yapabilme becerisinin geliştirilmesine katkı sağlamak amaçlanmıştır.

Okuma parçaları, ekonomiden ekolojiye, fizikten felsefeye kadar çok farklı bilim alanlarından seçilerek hem düşünsel ve dilsel bir zenginlik yaratılmış, hem de alanların kendine özgü kavramları ve terimleri parçanın akışı içerisinde verilerek bunların doğru ve kalıcı olarak öğrenilmesi hedeflenmiştir.

Yukarıda belirtilen nitelikleriyle "ENGLISH THROUGH READING",

-YDS

- KPDS

- ÜDS

- TOEFL

- İngilizce Hazırlık Muafiyet Sınavı gibi,

İngilizce Yeterlik Sınavı'na hazırlanan adaylar için son derece yararlı bir kaynaktır.

10 yıldır çalışma alanı olarak yalnızca İngilizce'yi seçmiş olan ELS

Yayıncılık olarak, bu süre içerisinde edindiğimiz deneyim ve bunun sağladığı birikimle ve özenle hazırladığımız "ENGLISH THROUGH READING"i sizlerin ilgisine sunuyor, katkı ve eleştirilerinizi bekliyoruz.

Sağlık, esenlik ve başarı dileklerimizle...

15.08.2004

Nesibe Sevgi ONDEŞ

Yayın Kurulu Başkanı

ENGLISH THROUGH READING

Nesibe Sevgi Öndeş

Birinci Baskı: Ağustos 2004

ISBN: 975-96849-4-2

Tüm Yayın Hakları ELS Yayıncılık LTD. ŞTİ.'ne Aittir.

izinsiz Olarak Hiçbir Biçimde Basılamaz, Çoğaltılamaz.

ELS Yayıncılık LTD. ŞTI.

Yönetim Yeri: Caferaga Mah. Moda Cad. No: 48/4

Kadıköy/İSTANBUL

Tel: 0216 349 18 24 - 345 02 47

Fax: 0216 349 18 25

Web: www.elsyayin.com.tr

e-mail: els@elsyayin.com.tr

ELS-YDS Dergisi Aboneleri İçin

ÜCRETSİZDİR

Sayfa düzeni ve grafik tasarım

M. Ender Öndeş

Basıldığı Yer

Yapım Tanıtım Yayıncılık LTD. ŞTİ

Tel: 0212 216 51 49-50

CONTENTS

INTERMEDIATE PASSAGES

52. SOCRATES 110

53. POSSESSING A MATHEMATICAL MIND 112

1. THE BEST RECRUITING AGENTS 85

54. SHORT STORIES 114

2. TO BRING BACK LOST MEMORIES 10

55. THE SPICE TRADE 116

3. PALM TREES 12

56. ALEXANDRE DUMAS 118

4. OVERREACTING TO A JOKE 14

57. CLASSIFYING LIFE FORMS 120

5. ALPINE FORESTS 16

58. ICE-BORG 122

6. THE ASSEMBLY LINE 18

59. SMALL WHALES 124

7. ALLERGIC REACTIONS TO COSMETICS.... 20

60. SWIMMING BIRDS OF THE ANTARCTIC 126

8. THE "JAZZ AGE" 22

61. LUDWIG VAN BEETHOVEN 128

9. PACIFIC SALMON FOR THE JAPANESE 24

62. OUR ANIMAL FRIENDS 130

10. THE MUSEUM ROBBERY 26

63. I-HOCH'UAN 132

11. READING 28

64. IS IT ART? 134

12. READING TO THE CHILD 30

65. HISTORY OR BIOGRAPHY? 136

13. JUST FOR PLEASURE 32

66. ARE THEY EVIL? 138

14. THE INVADERS 34

67. WHY LEAVE? 140

15. WEANING 36

68. FROM HOLY WATER TO COCA-COLA 142

16. THE COMPUTER 38

69. THE BIRTH OF ROCK AND ROLL 144

17. WHEN SEIZED WITH CRAMP 40

70. JUDO 146

18. A "SISSY" OR A "TOM-BOY" 42

71. THE PHILADELPHIA MUSEUM OF

19. THE CHAIN OF HOPE 44

ART'S FAMOUS STEPS 148

20. CHARLES CHAPLIN 46

72. A COUNTRY WALK 150

21. TO CURE THE CRUELTY OF CHILDREN 48

73. FAKE ART 152

22. HEADSET STEREOS 50

74. THE ORGAN OF VISION 154

23. THE REASONS FOR RAPID POPULATION

75. QUEEN VICTORIA 156

GROWTH 52

24. LIFE AFTER DEATH 54

UPPER-INTERMEDIATE PASSAGES

25. NOTTING HILL CARNIVAL 56

26. ALFRED NOBEL - A MAN

1. HEALTH EDUCATION 160

OF CONTRASTS 58

2. DARWIN'S THEORY OF EVOLUTION 162

27. ATTITUDES TOWARDS MONEY 60

3. TIMING THE CRITICISM 164

28. SPIDERS 62

4. HAGIA SOPHIA 166

29. HOW TO TRAIN ELEPHANTS 64

5. THE LOST SETTLERS 168

30. TEENAGE ENTREPRENEURS 66

6. TO TAKE UP EXERCISE 170

31. CHINESE NEW YEAR 68

7. JAPANESE EMPLOYEES 172

32. LEVI STRAUSS 70

8. TEMPERAMENTS OF MAN

33. ASTROLOGY 72

AND WOMAN 174

34. THE IMPORTANCE OF DREAMS 74

9. ACTIVE NOISE CONTROL 176

35. EUROPE'S LAST UTOPIA 76

10. FAITH IN DRUGS 178

36. THE GORILLA'S CHEST-BEATING 78

11. THE LOCH NESS MONSTER 180

37. LOVE 80

12. THE PUFFER FISH 182

38. THE MIND'S EYE 82

13. SPARTACUS 184

39. THE WILL TO LIVE 84

14. THE CHINESE LANGUAGE 186

40. DEBATE OVER THE WORLD'S FUTURE 86

15. JACQUELINE BOUVIER

41. THE IMPORTANCE OF LETTER-WRITING .. 88

KENNEDY ONASSIS 188

42. THE WIND'S WITH US 90

16. EXACTLY THE RIGHT WORD 190

43. WEEP FOR HEALTH 92

17. THE INFLUENCE OF SOCIETY 192

44. THE BENEFITS OF TECHNOLOGY 94

18. THE HABIT OF CHEERFULNESS 194

45. NADIA COMANECI 96

19. BIGGER MAY NOT BE BETTER 196

46. THE *TITANIC* 98

20. TO TEACH OR NOT TO TEACH 198

47. WHERE NEW PRODUCTS COME FROM 100

21. ROMANTICISM 200

48. HOW TO TREAT FROSTBITE 102

22. WHAT ARE YOU LAUGHING AT? 202

49. UNFAIRNESS TO THE PIG 104

23. BOUNCING BALLS AND

50. TEA INNOVATIONS 106

BEATING HEARTS 204

51. THE FATHER OF THE AMERICAN

24. HENRY FORD: HUMANITARIAN

RESTAURANT 108

AND BUSINESSMAN 206

25. THE WANDERING MINSTREL 208

ADVANCED PASSAGES

26. CREATIVE WRITING 210

27. THE FIRST RENAISSANCE MAN 212

1. THE INTERNATIONAL OLYMPIC

28. WITHOUT A TRACE 214

COMMITTEE 312

29. MIGUEL GIL MORENO 216

2. THE HISTORY OF WINE 314

3. THE DIARIES OF SAMUEL PEPYS 316

30. THE DANGER OF HEIGHT 218

4. CRANBERRY 318

31. FROM HASHSHASHIN TO ASSASSIN 220 5. THE ENVIRONMENT 32(

32. ETERNAL ART, TRANSITORY

6. LIFTING THE DIVORCE BAN 322

TECHNOLOGY 222

7. JOHN GRISHAM 324

33. BOGEY AND BACALL 224

8. PARENTS' ATTITUDE

34. VITAMIN FROM "VITAL AMINE" 226

TO ADOLESCENTS 326

35. DR. DEAN ORNISH'S PROGRAM 228

9. THE CODE OF HAMMURABI 328

36. THOMAS CARLYLE 230

10. THE HOME OFFICE - THE SHORTEST

37. ROME'S FOUNTAINS 232

COMMUTE 330

38. THE PYRENEES 234

11. THE AGE OF SAMURAIS

39. SUSAN ELOISE HINTON 236

AND SHOGUNS 332

40. SEE NAPLES AND DIE! 238

12. TRAINING TO BE A DANCER 334

41. KATHERINE MANSFIELD 240

13. THE POLGAR SISTERS 336

42. SANTA CLAUS 242

14. THE TIGRIS RIVER 338

43. SIR JAMES PAUL McCARTNEY 244

15. JAMES HARGREAVES 340

44. THE FIRST MAN-MADE OBJECTS

16. THE FAUST LEGEND 342

IN THE SKY 246

17. HALLUCINOGENS 344

45. TOURISM 248

18. CONFUCIUS 346

46. ORGANIC FARMING 250

19. EARLY BRITISH PRISONS 348

47. THE NEED FOR THE STUDY

20. WILLIAM TELL 350

OF HISTORY 252

21. IRISH TRADITIONAL MUSIC 352

22. BLOOD, SWEAT AND TEARS 354

48. HOW TO BRUSH YOUR TEETH 254

23. THE EFFECTS OF SCARY

49. THE BEGINNING OF SYNTHETICS 256

MOVIES ON CHILDREN 356

50. JAPANESE GARDENS 258

24. PAUL SERENO 358

51. THE TEMPLE OF BOROBODUR 260

25. THE END OF THE MINOAN

52. CULTURE SHOCK 262

CIVILIZATION 360

53. FIELDS OF PSYCHOLOGY 264

26. ENVIRONMENTAL RACISM 362

54. THE GINSENG PLANT 266

27. MINIATURE ADULTS 364

55. THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE 268

28. THE REMAINS OF THE *QUEEN*

56. HEALTH EDUCATION IN SCHOOLS 270

ANNE'S REVENGE 366

57. APOLLO 13 272

29. A LONGING FOR THE PAST 368

58. JOAQUIN MURIETA 274

30. THE *ODYSSEY* 370

59. EVEN BETTER THAN TODAY'S

31. THE MADRID METRO 372

TEXTILES 276

32. WILLIAM H. TAFT 374

60. YANKEE 278

33. THE SHIFTING ECONOMY 376

61. SPHINX 280

34. A DIFFERENT OUTLOOK ON LIFE 378

62. OGAI MORI 282

35. THE HAYMARKET RIOT 380

63. ONE REASON TO VISIT AMERICA 284

36. THESEUS 382

64. AN EXAMPLE OF ABSTRACT ART 286

37. FIRDAWSI 384

65. A PARADISE FOR AUTHORS

38. MALPRACTICE 386

AND ARTISTS 288

39. HOW TO LIVE TO BE 100 388

40. THE INTERNET 390

66. HARRIET MONROE 290

41. HOW TO BECOME A KING? 392

67. GULLIVER'S TRAVELS 292

42. THE MYSTERIES OF THE UNIVERSE 394

68. CYRUS FIELD 294

43. OWNER OF A SAMURAI ARMY 396

69. THE MODERN APPROACH

44. WARRIOR WOMEN 398

TO DISPLAYING ANIMALS 296

45. PELE, THE SOCCER LEGEND 400

70. HELEN KELLER 298

46. GRAND CANYON 402

71. DANIEL DEFOE 300

47. FESTIVAL IN ZIMBABWE 404

72. BACKPACKERS 302

48. THE ENVIRONMENTAL COSTS

73. GRAFFITI 304

OF WAR 406

74. CHANGING TRENDS IN AUTO COLOUR 306

49. AQUACULTURE 408

75. THE SPIRIT OF ENTERPRISE 308

50. MAGNIFICENT MALLS 410

INTERMEDIATE

PASSAGES

THE BEST RECRUITING AGENTS

In 1849 a servant girl wrote home to her brother from Port Adelaide, South Australia: "I have accepted a situation at £20 per annum, so you can tell the servants in your neighbourhood not to stay in England for such wages as from £4 £8 **a** year, but come here." Letters such as these, which were circulated from kitcl to kitchen and from attic to attic in English homes, were the best recruiting agents the colonies, which were then so desperately in need of young women to serve th pioneers who were trying to create **a** new life for themselves in their chosen countries. Other girls read about the much better prospects overseas in newspaer and magazines, which also published advertisements giving details of free or assisted passages.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) job (in the passage, as a servant)

b) for each year

c) money paid for work - especially unskilled work

(plural)

d) move from place to place, or person to person

in a particular group; pass round

e) room at the top of a house in the space

immediately below the roof

f) the finding of new workers

g) very greatly; seriously

h) one of the first people to go to a new country to

work or settle

i) chance of success, especially in work *[plural)*

j) abroad; in a foreign country across the sea

k) without payment; costing nothing

I) provided with or given help with raising money

for something

m) journey by ship from one place to another

8 E L S

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Those women who went to the colonies as servants

A) were all recruited through agents back in England
B) missed their families greatly

C) played the most important role in attracting others

D) found themselves being moved from kitchen to kitchen

E) had the pioneering spirit necessary for starting new lives

2. Getting to the colonies from England for the servants

A) could cost as little as £4

B) was essential if they wanted to escape life in English attics

C) was only possible if an agent had recruited them

D) did not pose any financial problem

E) required a written invitation from someone already there

3. It is stated in the passage that

A) no men could get jobs as servants in Australia

B) servants were in great demand for the pioneers establishing new lives

C) English homes were short of servants as so many went overseas

D) the pioneers who went to the colonies were all men

E) emigration from England to Australia started in 1849

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. A person with good qualifications is bound to have brighter than someone without.

2. The local shops are giving away sets of kitchen knives with every purchase over £50.

3. The news so quickly round the office that by the end of the day, everyone had heard it.

4. Many of the had no information as to what difficulties they would face once they arrived in their new land.

5. She wanted a bicycle, and begged her parents day and night for one.

ELS 9

2 TO BRING BACK LOST MEMORIES

Our unconscious mind contains many millions of past experiences that, so far

as our conscious mind knows, are lost forever. By means of several devices, we now know how to bring back lost memories. One method is "free association", us by psychiatrists. If a patient lets his conscious mind wander at will, it can give hi clues to forgotten things which, if skilfully pursued by the doctor, will bring up w networks of lost ideas and forgotten terrors. There are certain drugs which also he in this process; hypnotism, too, can be of tremendous value in exploring a patient unconscious.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) for all time

b) method for doing something, or for getting an

intended result

c) allow your thoughts to go from subject to

subject; stop concentrating

d) whenever, however, and as much as you want

to

e) something which suggests the answer to, or

gives information about a problem

f) try to find out more through questioning

g) large number of things that are connected to

each other

h) something which causes very great fear

i) very great; very important

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, it is possible

A) to use drugs to cure patients of their past terrors
B) to bring our lost memories to the surface through several methods
C) that psychological problems develop through the inability to forget certain thir
D) that hypnotism can cause a patient to forget past terrors
E) for most people to choose to forget about their past experiences

2. In the method of "free association"

A) unpleasant memories are pushed into the unconscious mind
B) the use of hypnotism is essential

C) certain drugs are more effective than hypnotism

D) all one's millions of past experiences are easily recalled
E) the patient's cooperation is needed

3. We can conclude from the passage that

A) most psychological disorders are caused by the inability to forget certain thing
B) only a skilful doctor can open up one's unconscious mind
C) our unconscious mind only contains the things we don't want to remember
D) many of one's past experiences are stored in one's unconscious mind
E) a patient can't be made aware of his forgotten experiences without drugs or hy

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. I've decided not to the matter just now, but don't think I've forgotten about it.

2. All of you have put effort into the campaign, so it's thanks to you that everything is going so well.

3. The chairman has given us no as to what he's going to say at the meeting, so we'll just have to wait and see.

4. The language teacher has a number of which she can employ in order to get her students to speak.

5. The lecture was so boring that on several occasions I realized that my attention

to

ELS 11

PALM TREES

Of the world's 2,500-plus species of palm trees, the Palmyra palm is most important to man, next to the coconut palm,

because it yields food and provides over one hundred

different useful end-products. To obtain the majority of its benefits, the Palmyra needs to be climbed twice daily to

extract the nutritious juice from its flower-bunches. It is this juice, converted by several different methods, that is the basis for a wide variety of other products. Collecting this juice, however, is arduous - and often dangerous - work, for the trees can top 30 metres in height.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) more than

b) produce naturally

c) final result after treatment or processing

d) get

e) more than half of the total; most

f) something good or useful

g) get something from or out of something else

h) having high value as food, e.g. containing

vitamins, etc.

i) change (in form, etc.)

j) tiring; involving a lot of energy and effort

k) be taller, higher or more than

1 2 ELS

E X E R C I S E *2:* Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. When the Palmyra is climbed twice a day

A) it is possible to get most of its benefits

B) strict safety measures are taken

C) the best coconuts can be picked

D) it encourages the tree to grow to over thirty metres

E) the flowers are collected for processing

2. According to the passage

A) each palm tree can produce over 100 coconuts

B) the juice from coconuts is very nutritious

C) there are at least two and a half thousand types of palm tree
D) there are several different ways of collecting Palmyra flower juice
E) many people rely on palm trees for their basic food requirements

3. The juice from the Palmyra's flower-bunches

A) is better quality if the tree is at least 30 metres high
B) is only produced at certain times of the day

C) gets converted into over 100 different food types

D) is extracted by pressing the picked flowers

E) provides the raw material for many other products

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The results we weren't what we'd expected, so we may have to carry out the experiment again.

2. For the first time in the company's history, sales have $10 million.

3. If you are planning to grow your own tomatoes, I'd recommend planting this va generally a larger crop than other types.

4. The best quality olive oil is that which is from the olives at the first pressing.

5. During the fermentation period of wine-making, the natural sugar in the grapes is to alcohol.

ELS 1 3

O V E R R E A C T I N G TO A J O K E

More often than not, the person who habitually laughs longest and loudest when I a joke is retold does not possess a particularly keen sense of humour. Though he 1 may not admit it, he is vaguely aware of his deficiency, and frequently goes to 1 extremes to cover it up. A mediocre joke is likely to get as big a rise out of him I truly humorous one. Psychological studies, likewise, show that people with a re I keen sense of humour are not prone to much laughter. They are highly appreciat 1 of humour, but they are also discriminating. And they never overreact.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same a
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) usually; according to someone's usual

behaviour

b) tell; repeat, having heard it from someone else

c) have; own

d) more than normally; noticeably

e) sharp; strong; active; very aware

f) ability to see when something is amusing

(phrase)

g) only to a small degree; not clearly

h) shortage or lack of something; weakness

i) often

j) do more than is considered reasonable or

acceptable *(phrase)*

k) not very good; of a poor standard

I) very probably the case; to be expected

m) cause someone to react with laughter, anger,

etc. (phrase)

n) moreover; in a similar way

o) have a tendency; generally behave in a certain

way *(phrase)*

p) feeling enjoyment, pleasure and understanding

q) able to recognize good quality; able to see

small differences between good and bad

14 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the writer, it isn't necessarily true that
A) mediocre jokes are only laughed at by people with no sense of humour
B) people with a keen sense of humour never overreact

C) a person who is aware of his weak sense of humour will always overreact

D) some jokes are better than others

E) the longer a person laughs, the keener his sense of humour

2. Those with a really keen sense of humour

A) never show it through laughter

B) tell mediocre jokes to make other people overreact

C) don't appreciate the company of those with a poor sense of humour

D) are able to distinguish between good and bad jokes

E) will laugh for a long time at a truly humorous joke

3. The writer believes that by overreacting to a joke

A) some people are trying to hide the shortcomings in their sense of humour

B) you make the person who told it feel inadequate in some way

C) you spoil the humour for other people

D) a person can demonstrate how mediocre it is

E) a person shows how discriminating he is about humour

E X E R C I S E 3." Complete the sentences by selecting words from Columr

1.

As young children, we absorb a lot of language before we utter our first words.

, when we're learning a second language, we shouldn't be expected to produce it until we have taken it in.

2. He's very you know, and he will immediately notice if we serve him a cheap bottle of wine.

3. I remember you telling me this before, but tell me again as I've forgotten most of the details.

4. He's good at all the sciences physics, and he seems to understand even the most complicated concepts with no effort at all.

5. I'm to be home late this evening, so don't wait to eat if you're hungry.

ELS • 15

i ALPINE FORESTS

Forests are the lifeguards of the snowy peaks of the Alps. They provide a natural barrier against avalanches and landslides, but the skiing industry, which proved a boon for poor Alpine farmers, is damaging the environment. Forests hav been felled to make way for more ski runs, car parks, and hotels, and Alpine meadows have been abandoned by farmers keen to exploit tourism. Consequently the avalanche has now become a common phenomenon. Forestry experts estimate that two-
thirds of the several thousand avalanches that descend into inhabited parts each year are the result of forest depletion.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) an expert swimmer employed at a beach or

pool to protect other swimmers from drowning

or other accidents *(used metaphorically in the*

passage)

b) pointed top of a mountain

c) something that stops or hinders movement

from one place to another

d) great mass of snow and ice that slides down

the side of a mountain

e) small movement of rocks and soil down the

side of a hill or other slope

f) advantage; something that makes life better or

easier

g) cut down (of trees)

h) area of grassland

i) stop looking after and leave, not intending to

return

j) eager; wanting (to do something) very much

k) develop in order to make money; take

advantage of

I) something that happens and can be seen or

experienced

m) calculate approximately

n) go or move downwards

o) with people living there; occupied

p) reduction; being used up so that little or none

remains

16 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. In the Alps, the attraction of tourism

A) causes two thousand avalanches a year

B) has diverted some farmers away from the care of the land

C) has brought much-needed help for protecting the environment
D) has lessened due to the threat of avalanches

E) forced many farmers to leave the area

2. As a consequence of the depletion of Alpine forests
A) many farmers have had to turn to tourism for work
B) the skiing industry has suffered a great decline

C) only one-third of all avalanches occur in uninhabited parts
D) many areas are now uninhabitable

E) the frequency of avalanches has greatly increased

3. Alpine farmers

A) were the people who initiated the development of the skiing industry
B) have had much of their land taken from them by those involved in tourism
C) used to be poor before the rise of the skiing industry
D) were forced to turn their meadows into hotels and car parks
E) feel that they have been exploited by tourism
E X E R C I S E 3," Complete the sentences by selecting words from Columr

1. Recent restrictions on imports have led to a of the country's oil reserves.

2. The police put around the stadium to try to stop those supporters without tickets from attempting to get in.

3. The puppies had obviously been by their mother, so we decided to take them in and look after them.

4. Environmentalists are claiming that the construction company more trees than necessary while building the new road.

5. She the stairs slowly, careful not to catch her foot in her long skirt.

ELS 17

THE ASSEMBLY LINE

Henry Ford was a car builder. He was not the first to have the idea of the horseless coach. The Germans Daimler and Benz had invented it, but he was the first to use the assembly line for mass production. His Model-T car was the first to be produced on the assembly line. The new system cut the time in which the car was put together from 14 hours to 1 hour and 33 minutes. Eventually the price of the c fell from $1,200 to $295. The car lacked certain luxuries; still, it could be relied c and did not need much looking after. Soon, the Model-T became the people's car.

After nineteen years, when the Model-T became obsolete and sales dropped sharply

- for other car manufacturers, copying Ford's assembly line system, were able to bring down the costs of much more attractive cars - Ford developed the new Model-A. It, too, was the most inexpensive car on the market.

Today there are hardly any factories to be found where Ford's assembly line system is not being utilized for mass production.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same a
COLUMN A COLUMNB

a) four-wheeled covered vehicle pulled by horses

b) arrangement of workers and machines where

each worker completes only one part of the

production and then passes it along to another

for the next stage

c) the making of something in large quantities

d) in the end; after a time

e) not have; be without

f) no longer used; out-of-date

g) quickly and to a great degree

h) person or company that makes things in

factories in large quantities

i) make use of

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Ford's assembly line system

A) was invented by the Germans Daimler and Benz

B) was reliable and did not need much maintenance

C) is used in almost every factory today

D) became obsolete after nineteen years

E) could put a car together in twelve hours and twenty-seven minutes

2. Henry Ford

A) went bankrupt when sales of his Model-T dropped
B) introduced the system of mass production on an assembly line
C) made profits of only $295 on his first mass-produced car
D) produced the Model-T, which was the first car ever to be built
E) worked in partnership with Daimler and Benz

3. Ford had to cease the production of the Model-T because

A) manufacturing costs had risen to over $1,000

B) he-could not compete with the mass production methods of Daimler and Benz
C) the Model-A was being sold at a much lower price

D) other manufacturers had copied its design

E) the price of more luxurious cars had dropped

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Prices have risen in the last month and the government is battling to bring the economy under control.

2. Before we start spending money on a new office, perhaps we should see if we c the space we already have more effectively.

3. Computers and word processors have become so commonplace these days that traditional typewriter is virtually

4. Although she is quite a good pianist, she the talent necessary to make a professional career in music.

5. We're saving a small amount of money every month and we hope, , to have enough to buy a car.

ELS • 19

ALLERGIC REACTIONS TO COSMETICS

In a recent survey, it was found that 25 percent of the women interviewed reported drying and burning of the skin after using certain soaps, ten percent had eye and nasal irritations after using certain perfumes, and eight percent had crack lips after using certain lipsticks. The most common symptoms of allergic dermati are extremely dry skin, scaling, and redness with swelling and itching. The produ most likely to cause this condition are lipstick, nail polish, soap, hair preparations deodorants, and perfumes. Various drugs are being developed for the relief of allergy sufferers. However, your best help is to convert to a cosmetic product to which you have no harmful reaction. Remember that the product is not at fault or any way injurious; it is your particular sensitivity to it that creates the problem. A of hypo-
allergenic cosmetics that are relatively free from substances that have been found to create allergic reactions is on the market.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) investigation or study of people's behaviour,

opinions, etc.

b) of the nose

c) feeling of discomfort or pain

d) having lines or splits on its surface because it is damaged

e) sign of illness, indicated by changes in the body's condition

f) a skin condition or disease

g) becoming covered in hard, dry patches; coming off in small, dry patches

h) becoming greater in size or rounder than normal

i) unpleasant feeling on the skin which makes the person want to scratch it

j) to be expected; probably the case

k) lessening or removal of pain, discomfort, etc.

I) change from one thing to another

m) harmful; damaging

n) relating to or belonging to only one; being separate or different from others of the same kind

o) not causing an allergic reaction; containing

fewer substances known to cause allergic

reactions

p) compared with others; comparatively

20 • ELS

E X E R C I S E 2 : Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The writer advises those with allergic reactions to A) stop using soap

B) take anti-allergenic drugs

C) change their brand of cosmetics

D) avoid all cosmetics

E) complain to the manufacturer

2. It's likely that the aim of the survey was

A) to test how well a particular brand of soap was selling
B) to aid the drug manufacturers in their development of remedies
C) to get evidence to support a legal claim for damages against a cosmetics comp
D) to collect the information needed to force cosmetics companies to withdraw ce
E) to get an idea of how women react physically to cosmetics
3. Certain products cause allergies because A) they are very low quality

B) the women are taking drugs which react adversely to the cosmetics
C) the women overuse them by as much as 25 percent

D) certain people are sensitive to their ingredients

E) the manufacturers use harmful ingredients because they are cheaper
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. He's having his old garage into a photographic studio.

2. I'm tall, but even I can't reach that top shelf.

3. One or two of the mugs are , but most of them are in perfect condition.

4. There's a/an programme I'd like to watch this evening if no one has any objections.

5. I think that the cause of my eye is the smoke from your cigarettes.

ELS 21

THE "JAZZ AGE"

Some of America's finest novelists began to write in the 1920s, or the "Jazz Age", as this decade is sometimes termed. Older authors such as Theodore Dreise and Ellen Glasgow were still writing, but new authors wrote with new attitudes a styles. Most of the serious novelists critically analyzed American society and wa life and tried to depict Americans as they really were. F. Scott Fitzgerald caught t restless spirit of the 1920s in his *The Great Gatsby.*

Ernest Hemingway depicted war and disillusionment in his *The Sun Also Rises* and *A Farewell to Arms.* With his direct, unadorned style and forceful dialogue, Hemingway set a pattern for much future American literature. Sinclair Lewis, the first American to win the Nobel Pr for Literature, satirized the American businessman and small town in his *Main Street* and *Babbitt.*

His style was mediocre, but his work vividly dissected a large section of American life.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) period of ten years, e.g. 1960-1969

b) describe

c) unable to settle; unable to relax or be still;

wanting or needing to move

d) disappointment; state of having lost belief in

something

e) goodbye

f) weapons; guns

g) without decoration; plain

h) strong; powerful; confident

i) criticize, make fun of or attack people's

behaviour or society (for their wickedness,

foolishness, etc.)

j) neither very good nor very bad; second-rate

k) clearly; in detail

I) examine carefully part by part; analyze

m) one of the parts into which something can be

divided

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Ernest Hemingway's style

A) was extremely satirical

B) influenced a great many American writers

C) made him the first American to win the Nobel Prize for Literature
D) was criticized by most of the serious novelists

E) was analytical and critical

2. Until Sinclair Lewis,

A) no other writer had used satire

B) American writing was considered mediocre

C) the only successful writer was Ernest Hemingway

D) American life did not feature in novels

E) no American author had been awarded the Nobel Prize for Literature

3. According to the passage, many authors of the "Jazz Age"

A) were disillusioned because of the war

B) received awards such as the Nobel Prize for Literature

C) had a mediocre style

D) wrote about the realities of American life

E) were criticized by American society

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. He had described his home town so to me that on my first visit there, I felt as if I had been there before.

2. Can you pick me up in an hour as I have a few to make before we finally leave?

3. She gets really if she stays in one place for longer than about three months.

4. I want a very simple, dress with no ribbons, bows or lace.

5. In his books, Charles Dickens clearly the poverty of nineteenth-century England.

PACIFIC SALMON FOR THE JAPANESE

Nobody eats as much Pacific salmon as the Japanese, who consume the fish raw, pickled, baked, salted, fried, smoked and put in soup. They eat salmon liver,

and salmon skulls, and they process the fish into burgers and sausage. They eat 300,000 tons of the fish each year, a third of the world's total catch. The center of all is Tokyo's Tsukiji fish market, the largest on earth. Long before sunrise, the market is buzzing. Hundreds of men and women rush around between stalls, shou orders at one another, slice fish, work the telephones, and joke under bright string of lights that shine down on acres of iced-
down fish steaks, shark fillets, and thick
red slabs of tuna stacked like wood. The concrete floors are newly washed and swept. The whole place smells fresh, like the sea.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words **or** phrases in the passage which mean the same a
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) uncooked

b) (of food) preserved in salt water or vinegar

c) cooked by dry heat in the oven

d) cooked in a pan containing boiling oil or fat

e) bony part of the head which encases the brain

f) treat in a way that changes something's form in

order to make a product

g) move quickly, busily or excitedly

h) large stand or table on which goods are

displayed in a market

i) cut into thin, wide, flat pieces

j) kept cool with ice

k) thick, flat piece

I) neatly arranged in piles

m) hard building material made from a mixture of

cement and sand

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It is clear from the passage that

A) Pacific salmon are most commonly found in Japanese waters
B) Tokyo's Tsukiji fish market is close to the sea

C) the Japanese prepare Pacific salmon in a variety of ways
D) the only fish eaten in Japan is the Pacific salmon

E) the Japanese don't eat meat

2. In Tokyo's Tsukiji fish market

A) only Pacific salmon are sold

B) salmon are processed into burgers and sausage

C) over 300,000 tons of fish are sold every year

D) only frozen fish are available

E) work starts very early in the morning

3. It is stated in the passage that

A) the Japanese consume three times as many fish as the rest of the world
B) the Japanese eat more Pacific salmon than any other nation
C) fishing is Japan's biggest industry

D) the only fish market in Japan is Tokyo's Tsukiji

E) Tokyo's Tsukiji fish market sells a third of the world's total catch of fish

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
As I was leaving for work this morning, the market traders had just started settin
2. At the end of our road, there is a large factory, where meat is into salami and other products.

3. Many dieticians say it is better to eat vegetables because cooking removes many of the nutrients.

4. That office block, which has just been completed, really spoils the look of our town.

5. You should the potatoes quite thinly before cooking them, so use a sharp knife.

ELS • 25

THE MUSEUM ROBBERY

It was, Italian authorities said later, as if the thieves had a catalog and knew just what they were after. Armed bandits bound and gagged six unarmed guards, entered a storeroom containing artifacts from the Roman town of Herculaneum, a stole about 280 objects - gold rings, bracelets, earrings, and precious stones. All h been discovered during excavations of the seaside town, buried by the same eruption of Mount Vesuvius in A.D. 79 that destroyed its larger and better-known
neighbor, Pompeii. Authorities said that the stolen items also included a small brc statue of Bacchus inlaid with copper and silver, a bronze vase, and a box of coins

The total value of objects taken during the robbery was estimated at 1.6 million dollars. Art historians and others criticized lax security that permitted two gunme climb a wall, enter the site, and break through a flimsy partition to get into the roc where the artifacts were kept. Some of the critics also complained that the guards were unarmed. Officials said it would be hard for anyone to sell the stolen objects because all had been catalogued and photographed, and most had been exhibited and published.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same a
COLUMN A COLUMNB

a) carrying a weapon, especially a gun

b) robber carrying a weapon; one of a gang

c) tie up tightly with rope or string

d) tie a piece of cloth round the mouth to prevent speaking or shouting

e) something made by man, usually of archaeological interest

f) diamonds, rubies, emeralds, etc.

g) cover with soil, rocks, etc.

h) explosion of a volcano

i) one of a collection or list of things

j) having pieces of metal, wood, etc., set into the surface of another kind of metal, wood, etc., so that the resulting surface is smooth and level, and a design or pattern is formed

k) piece of metal used as money

I) not careful, strict or obeying rules; inattentive

m) made of light, thin material, therefore weak and easily damaged

n) thin wall, or screen, dividing two rooms, or one room into separate parts

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It is stated in the passage that the stolen goods

A) were the most valuable items in the museum

B) were part of the museum's exhibition

C) have now been pictured in a catalog to make resale impossible
D) consisted entirely of jewelry

E) were too well-known to be sold easily

2. The artifacts stolen from the museum

A) came from the ancient city of Pompeii

B) were not on display

C) had never been exhibited in the museum

D) were all made in A.D. 79

E) were all made of metal

3. Some people commented that

A) the guards shouldn't have been carrying guns

B) the statue of Bacchus was the most valuable item

C) the thieves had clearly been in possession of a catalog
D) the thieves were able to take advantage of poor security
E) it was strange that none of the guards were harmed

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The box the goods were packed in was so that it fell apart in the post.

2. The prisoners were made to stand in a line with their hands behind
their backs.

3. Procedures seem to be so in that hospital that I doubt that any attention is paid to hygiene at all.

4. From the map, they guessed that the treasure was in a deserted plot of land, about two hundred metres to the east of the castle.

5. She sat quietly on one side of the listening to their conversation.

ELS 27

READING

This is an age of speed! Technological advance has brought jet airplanes and streamlined trains whizzing over transportation lines, helicopters carrying the ma missiles hurtling through space; telegraphs, long-
distance phones, radio, television,
telstar and flashing communications. These are just a few examples of the Revolution in Speed, which is hastening us along in its breathless velocity.

As for reading, thousands of newspapers, hundreds of magazines and dozens of books roll from the presses daily, speeded by technological invention. Yet no o has enough time to read as much as he would wish. We hurry all day long - worke hurry to their jobs in the morning and they hurry through the working hours in an attempt to accomplish as much as possible. After work they hurry home to hurry in the evening to a business dinner, a social function, or one of many fascinating diversions. There is more reading to be done than ever before and less time in which to do it! What is the answer? Not more time in which to read, Out the abili read more in the time we have.

(From *Reading Instructions for Today's Children* by Nila Banton Smith)
E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same a
COLUMN A COLUMNB

a) modernized; made smoother and thus faster

b) go extremely fast

c) rush or fly violently

d) make faster; go or move faster

e) out of breath

f) speed

g) when it comes to

h) achieve; do; finish

i) very interesting and attractive

j) leisure activities

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Technological advance

A) made people's lives easier, but caused many of them to feel anxious because o
B) made speed the characteristic of our age, reflecting it onto our everyday life as
C) left people no time to read, and as a result television viewing became so comm
D) decreased interest in reading though reading materials increased in number en
E) is greatest in the area of telecommunications

2. At work, as well as in their personal lives, people

A) have to acquire different skills to use the new machinery
B) should set aside more time for reading than they do for recreation
C) have to learn as much about the new technology as possible
D) have to act hurriedly so as to succeed in as many things as possible
E) should cut down on their activities so as to have more time for reading

3. The writer suggests that

A) people should find a way to increase the amount of their reading in the limited left

B) whatever the person's job is, he has to read to keep pace with the speed of our
C) the time spent on social functions and recreation can be reduced in order to spa for reading

D) people should learn to make a good selection of what to read in the little time
E) more time for reading can only be achieved with a well-organized daily routine, without hurrying to do everyting

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
Because I haven't had any exercise for many years, even running for the bus leav
these days.

2. I have been working non-stop all day, but I don't seem to have very much.

3. I found the lecture absolutely despite my previous reservations about
the speaker.

4. She to reach her destination as it was gradually getting dark.

5. Everybody in the family seems to have forgotten about that tragic event, but
me, I've never stopped thinking about it.

READING TO THE CHILD

It is advisable for parents to read to their children at preschool and early primary
levels. When they read to a child from story books, comic strips of the better type
and children's magazines, he becomes aware that books, magazines, and
newspapers hold something of interest and amusement for him. He also comes to
realize that this "something" which he enjoys is tightly locked within black and w
symbols, and that these symbols can be unlocked only when one knows how to
read. This awareness and interest form a springboard from which he can leap into
learning to read in school, and into the voluntary reading of self-selected books.

Parents, however, should not continue reading to their child year after year as he
passes through the elementary grades. If the child can only get his reading pleasu
through his parents' efforts, he may not have much incentive for doing the reading
himself. Parents should decrease their reading to the child as he learns to read and
put him on his own as soon as possible.

(From *Reading Instructions for Today's Children* by Nila Banton Smith)
E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) cartoon stories

b) entertainment

c) strictly; securely

d) released

e) state of being conscious

f) create; constitute

g) **a** launch towards a higher level

h) jump

i) willing

j) chosen on one's own

k) advance; proceed *(phrasal verb)*

I) motive

m) by himself *(phrase)*

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Starting to read to a child at an early age

A) enables him to amuse himself with the comic strips
B) stimulates his wish to read by himself

C) makes it possible for him to select his own books

D) is essential during the preschool period

E) makes him a successful student in elementary school

2. If parents go on reading to the child despite his acquiring this ability
A) they may direct him, even if unconsciously, to appreciate what they themselve

B) the child can't learn to make a good selection of what to read
C) the child is likely to lack the motivation to read on his own
D) he can never be fluent in reading
E) he becomes a listener rather than a reader

3. Parents are advised

A) to teach the child to read before he starts elementary school
B) to start reading with amusing stories so that the child becomes more interested
C) to leave the child on his own when he no longer gets any pleasure from being
D) to stop reading to the child when he starts elementary school so that they don't
the teacher's instructions
E) to stop reading to their child once he has sufficiently acquired reading ability

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. All of the money spent by charities comes from contributions.

2. The cat onto the wall, off the other side, and then ran across the neighbour's garden.

3. The children's new toys provided them with hours of

4. Before learning to the letters, young children have to spend a lot of time drawing lines.

5. If you don't fasten the rope , it may come undone.

J U S T F O R P L E A S U R E

In all civilizations, articles are consumed that have no nutrient value but make the food more attractive, or give pleasure. Spices, condiments, herbs, vinegar and pickles are used for this purpose. There is no objection to them for the normal stomach, and there is no evidence that they can cause damage to the normal stomach lining.

Tea, coffee, manufactured drinks, and alcohol also form part of the diet. They have no nutritive value but add to the pleasure of a meal, in moderation. Tea and coffee both contain caffeine, which is a mild stimulant and also causes the kidney

to excrete more water. They may cause sleeplessness, but not all people are affected. Alcohol, if not consumed excessively by adults, cannot be strongly obje to on medical grounds.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) society, usually as considered in terms of

culture and progress

b) things; items

c) eat; use up

d) nourishing

e) collective name for pepper, cinnamon, ginger,

etc.

f) flavours added after cooking, for example salt,

mustard, etc.

g) collective name for parsley, mint, dill, etc.

h) inside layer

i) produced in factories

j) not using or doing too much *(phrase)*

k) light drug which increases bodily or mental

activity *(two words)*

I) discharge from the system

m) too much

n) for any medical reasons *(phrase)*

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The feature which such items as spices, condiments, herbs, vinegar, and pi in common is that

A) they are all manufactured rather than natural

B) they can all do harm to the stomach lining

C) each can be classified as a mild stimulant

D) they are not nutritious but give flavouring to food

E) they are not favoured on medical grounds

2. From a medical point of view,

A) there is a close link between the person's age and the amount of alcohol he dri
B) eating foods that have no nutritive value does nothing but tire out the stomach
C) alcohol isn't considered very harmful when drunk in moderate amounts by adu
D) it is important from a psychological point of view to eat meals that are palatab
nutritious E) tea and coffee are the most significant factors in kidney failure

3. The writer states that

A) the effect of coffee and tea on sleep can vary from person to person
B) manufactured drinks are more harmful than tea and coffee
C) tea, coffee and manufactured drinks are usually consumed more when the pers
D) kidneys are the organs which are affected most when tea and coffee are drunk
E) people should try as much as possible to avoid eating foods lacking nutrient va

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Ancient often worshipped things which were related to nature, such as the sun, the wind, hurricanes, etc.

2. Many doctors say that wine drunk may actually be beneficial to health, although too much is clearly undesirable.

3. Because of the number of souvenirs he'd bought, his suitcase was heavy and he had to pay an extra charge at the airport checkin.

4. Junk food, such as hamburgers, hot dogs and chips, is a very poor source.

5. The building was totally by fire.

ELS 33

THE INVADERS

In the early days of the settlement of Australia, enterprising settlers unwisely introduced the European rabbit. This rabbit had no natural enemies in the Antipodes*, so it multiplied incredibly quickly. It overran a whole continent, and caused devastation to herbage which might have maintained millions of sheep an cattle. Scientists discovered that this particular variety of rabbit was susceptible t fatal virus disease. Trying to create local epidemics of this disease, they found ou that there was a type of mosquito which acted as the carrier of this disease and passed it on to the rabbits. So while the rest of the world was trying to get rid of mosquitoes, Australia

was encouraging this one. It effectively spread the

disease all over the continent and drastically

diminished the rabbit population.

* Antipodes, "dünyanın öbür ucu" anlamına gelir.

Ancak parçada "Avustralya" anlamında kullanılmıştır.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) having courage and initiative

b) foolishly

c) grow in number

d) unbelievably; amazingly

e) spread over quickly

f) destruction

g) grass; pasture

h) kind; sort; type

i) sensitive or prone

j) causing death

k) disease that affects only a particular area *(two*

words)

I) very severely; very greatly

m) reduce

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage
1. The rabbits

A) were finally exterminated, but only after a long struggle
B), had been in Australia for a long time, growing in number with each year, whe settlers arrived there

C) were to be killed, for they were carrying a fatal virus which was also dangerou beings

D) increased in number rapidly in Australia, because nothing interfered with thei
E) soon showed an incredible resistance to the fatal virus passed on to them via th
2. The Australians A) had come there from various countries around the world
B) wanted to get rid of the rabbits because they were destroying pasture that coul sheep and cattle

C) were making their living merely by raising sheep and cattle on their farms
D) hadn't expected to meet with such a big rabbit population on their new land
E) weren't wise enough to get rid of the rabbits by their own efforts

3. We can conclude from the passage that
A) the rabbits were reduced in number through a fatal virus deliberately spread by
mosquito

B) it had become a matter of life and death for the people in Australia to get rid o
C) though it was hazardous for themselves as well, the settlers nonetheless encou
spread of the epidemic
D) being a pioneer requires a man or woman to be prepared to face certain risky c
E) Australians today owe their prosperous life to the efforts of their enterprising a
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Old people and very young children are often more to infection than other age groups.

2. Since the 1986 Chernobyl nuclear reactor disaster, cases of childhood thyroid c
area have to 80 times the world average.

3. A lot of small businesses were set up in Britain during the 1980s by individuals, who were encouraged by the government.

4. The flood caused great to the crops as well as to the houses.

5. If we cut down on some of our luxuries, our financial problems can be conside

WEANING

Weaning is a very delicate process, important for the whole of a child's life. It is not a problem of nourishment, but of the spirit. This side of the problem is all but neglected. We must be careful to substitute some other kind of pleasure to take th place of the original pleasure of the mother's breast. The process of weaning can l carried out so that the child himself, with a little encouragement, will choose a ne and wider form of pleasure, and so pass lightly through this, the most intense, emotional experience of life. If the change, when its time comes, is violently mad desire will not go forwards to new fields and to wider experience of mind, but backwards to some substitute pleasure of the same type as the one to be surrendered. Thumb-sucking, an obvious substitute, is the commonest.

(From *Talks to Parents and Teachers* by Homer Lane)
E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) accustoming a baby to food other than its

mother's milk

b) requiring great care, caution or attention

c) connected series of actions

d) food

e) psychological and emotional part of a person ,

f) ignored

g) replace; take the place of

h) support; urging

i) change without difficulty *(phrase)*

j) very strong; highly felt

k) strong wish

I) be given up

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. In the passage, it is emphasized that during the process of weaning
A) children generally become very delicate

B) parents have difficulty knowing what to feed the child
C) the child's capacities go backwards for a while rather than forwards
D) the child's interest is centered most intensely in the mother
E) the child must be provided with another pleasure so that the adjustment is mad
2. The writer states that
A) it's usually the parent that surrenders to the child's desire for an unpleasant sub
B) when weaning is done forcefully, it's most commonly substituted for by thumb sucking

C) the parent should ask someone more experienced for help during the process o
D) the more emotional the child, the more intense his desire for breast-feeding
E) the parent should be patient with the child even if he becomes rather irritable
3. The writer points out that though it is virtually always ignored,
A) the food the child is given during weaning should be delicious enough to satis
B) the spiritual effect of weaning is lifelong C) breast-
feeding should be lengthened as long as possible
D) the substitute for weaning should be left to the child's choice
E) the child shouldn't be forced to develop new capabilities during weaning
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. If you are on a diet, you can saccharin for sugar, but it doesn't taste as nice.

2 operations, such as eye surgery, require the surgeon to have a very
steady hand.

3. Having been for many years, the house was in a very poor condition.

4. Last summer, the heat in the south of the country was so that very few
of the tourists could bear it.

5. Regular exercise not only maintains the body's fitness, but also looks after the
ELS 37

T H E C O M P U T E R

The computer is basically a device for ingesting, judging, and otherwise processing or usefully modifying knowledge. Thus it enlarges brainpower in the same way that other man-made machines enlarge muscle power. Like man, the computer expresses knowledge in terms of symbols; man's symbols are letters an numbers, and the machine's symbols are electromagnetic impulses that represent letters and numbers. Although man must usually instruct or program the machine minutely, its chief present advantage is that it can manipulate symbols a million times faster than a man with pencil and paper, and can make calculations in a few minutes that might take man alone a century. An expert has remarked that the difference between doing a calculation by hand and by computer is the difference between having one dollar and having a million. Sometimes the difference is infinite; only a computer can calculate swiftly enough to analyze the data from a satellite, or to enable man to control

the flight of a missile.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) fundamentally

b) something invented for a special purpose

c) take in

d) change slightly

e) make bigger

f) intellectual capability

g) bodily strength ,

h) as indicated by; in units of *(phrase)*

i) in detail

j) handle skilfully

k) process of finding a result through figures

I) a hundred years

m) say; comment

n) without end

o) very quickly

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Whereas some capacities of the computer are comparable with man's
A) it still can't respond satisfactorily to the requirements of the modern world

B) the computer uses electromagnetic impulses that stand for letters and numbers
C) there are certain situations which only a computer can handle
D) the computer helps man improve his brainpower rather than his muscle power
E) man has been working on computers in order to increase their storage capacity

2. The writer states that

A) the way the computer expresses knowledge is similar to man's
B) the capacities of the computer are currently limited to calculating and storing i
C) man should have developed such a miraculous device a century ago
D) the advantages of the computer are infinite
E) scientists are working on a project to develop a computer that will analyze, on
data from a satellite

3. One can conclude from the passage that the computer

A) will help to increase goodwill between nations

B) is a great time-saver for man, in addition to its other benefits
C) may eliminate the hostile feelings between nations by deterring them from sta
D) may give rise to wars between nations by enabling them to control the flight o
a distance E) is causing unemployment in those countries where it is widely used

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. A lot of people have upon the change in the air quality since the new anti-pollution laws have been implemented.

2. Frozen food, convenience, has a lot to offer, but its nutritive value is open to doubt.

3. His horse-riding accident caused him to dislocate his shoulder; however, the physiotherapis
was able to it back into place successfully.

4. "I wish someone would invent a to do the ironing for me!" sighed the tired housewife.

5. Although it is man who invented the computer, no man can the same amount of information as it.

r WHEN SEIZED WITH CRAMP

Perhaps more swimmers have been drowned by cramp than by anything else, and only those who have suffered from it can conceive its fatal power. Even good swi when seized with cramp, have been known to sink instantly, overcome with the su pain, and nothing can save the victim but the greatest presence of mind.

The usual spot where the cramp is felt is the calf of the leg; and it sometimes com with such violence that the muscles are gathered up into knots. There is only one of proceeding under such circumstances: to turn on one's back at once, kick the le in the air, disregarding the pain, and rub the spot smartly with one hand, while the is employed in paddling towards shore.

These directions are easy enough to give, but quite difficult to obey; cramp seems deprive the sufferer of all reason for the time, and it seems to overpower him with mingled pain and terror. Therefore, the method of saving a person drowning beca cramp demands great practice. The chief difficulty lies in the fact that a person w cannot swim feels, in deep water, much as if he were falling through air, and consequently clutches instinctively at the nearest object. If he succeeds in graspin person who is trying to save him, both will probably sink together. Every precauti should be taken to prevent such a misfortune and the drowning man should alway seized from behind and pushed forwards.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) imagine; believe; understand

b) move downwards below the surface of the

water

c) happening immediately; at once

d) the ability to act quickly and sensibly in a

difficult situation *(phrase)*

e) place; position

f) (of muscles) swelling out from the surface of

the skin - bulging, tense and hard

g) carry on; continue

h) ignore

i) move one's hand or hands backwards and

forwards oyer something

j) (of movements and action) sharply and quickly;

with vigour

k) move slowly through the water moving your

hands up and down

I) take away something from someone, leaving

him in need of it

m) the ability to think

n) have such a strong effect on as to make

helpless or ineffective

o) mixed

p) try to seize or grasp *(phrase)*

q) naturally; without thinking

4 0 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, although the correct course of action for cramp
A) the pain caused by it takes a long time to disappear
B) it is clear that few people remember to follow it

C) it cannot be applied without the help of another person
D) barely anyone has ever survived an attack in water

E) it isn't easy to put into practice

2. According to the passage, the force of cramp is so great that
A) it is hopeless to try and save a victim

B) only previous victims can imagine it

C) rubbing the spot affected is useless

D) most people affected never go swimming again

E) it is impossible to move once affected

3. The author warns readers that

A) one should not attempt to help someone struck by cramp
B) rescuers should approach a victim head-on

C) suffering cramp while swimming is almost always fatal

D) rescuers can be dragged down with the victim

E) once struck with cramp while swimming, the person must stay still and wait fc
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. We have been of sleep for the past two nights because our baby has been unwell.

2. It's not possible to the thrill of skiing without trying it for yourself.

3. Despite the pain from his broken ankle, the mountaineer had the to light a fire so that he could be spotted by the rescue helicopter.

4. Sarah's joy at being offered a transfer to the Swiss branch of the bank was with sadness because she knew she would have to leave all her friends at the office.

5. After the two brothers returned home from school on that snowy night, their m

their feet until the blood started to flow again and their frozen feet started to warm up.

ELS Q4X

A "SISSY" OR A "TOM-BOY"

In most societies differences in play between boys and girls are not merely expected, but actively encouraged. In our own culture, only very young boys may allowed to play with their sisters' dolls occasionally without ridicule or remonstra

And even they are rarely given dolls of their own, although teddies and stuffed animals may be allowed. A seven-year-old boy who enjoys tucking teddies up in cots is likely to be ridiculed if he does it too often. Similarly, girls do enjoy playing wi cars and train sets, but are rarely given these as presents. Older girls particularly a discouraged from playing boisterous games and may be labelled "torn-boys" if they do not conform to the quieter, gentler, less aggressive activities expected of them.

Boys who abstain from rough games, or prefer reading or playing the piano are in danger of being labelled "sissy".

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) knowingly; deliberately

b) toy resembling a person

c) from time to time

d) making fun of

e) scolding

f) completely filled with something like cotton, etc

g) bed for a baby

h) especially

i) rough and noisy

j) give a name to, often unwanted

k) girl who behaves like a boy

I) adapt oneself to *(phrasal verb)*

m) hold oneself back

n) boy who behaves like a girl

42 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It's stated in the passage that

A) babies are born with certain tendencies depending on their sexes
B) the child's sex is taken into consideration when it is presented with a toy
C) there must be certain games which both boys and girls can play together
D) it's cruel to call a child a "torn-
boy" or a "sissy" when it doesn't conform to the norms of society
E) boisterous or aggressive games are considered suitable for neither gender

2. According to the writer, the tendency that dominates society is that

A) children should be allowed to play with whatever toy they like
B) the discrimination against toys regarded as suitable for boys or girls only incre
interest in them
C) the child should be discouraged from playing with toys special to the other sex
parents being too repressive

D) the child should be directed from an early age to behave in accordance with its
E) such activities as reading and playing the piano should be common to both ger

3. We can conclude from the passage that

A) psychologists are attempting to eliminate sex discrimination in society
B) girls aren't given toy cars and train sets as presents, but anyway, they instinctiv
much interest in them

C) the child's choice in games and toys is directed according to the norms of soci
to his interests

D) the child only grows interested in the toys belonging to the opposite sex when
member of that sex in his or her vicinity

E) if the child's attention weren't drawn to such discrimination through prohibitio
instinctively behave suitably for his own gender

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
He couldn't agree with any of the political parties at the recent election, so he ch
from voting.

2. I like to indulge myself with a big bar of chocolate.

3. Our parents would like us to how they are, but we don't always agree
because we'd rather look and act differently from them.

4. To overcome her fear of water, she decided to take a boat trip.

5. You have to be careful when using certain cleaning fluids, as they can
be very dangerous.

ELS 43

THE CHAIN OF HOPE

The children who are cared for by the Chain of Hope come from countries which
are stricken by poverty or torn by conflict. They are children who have been injur
mine or an exploding shell, who have been born with deformities, who have caug
diseases or who suffer from the after-
effects of injuries. A very simple operation can often
save them. But there is usually no prospect of such surgery in their own countries
to the lack of specialized expertise and technical resources.

"Faced with this terrible fact," says Professor Alain Deloche, a heart surgeon, "a
simple idea took root: to bring these children to France, to provide them with ope
and then send them home, cured, to their families."

To achieve this, continues Professor Deloche, "one simply needs to bring into act
a series of links in a chain of skills, asking people with all types of expertise to jo

This project has a powerful appeal. Everyone can participate and become a link i
chain."

And so, well-
known surgeons, the most highly skilled in their fields, operate free of
charge in their hospitals throughout France.

Similarly, ambulances provide the children with free transport, and the airlines Ai
France and UTA offer complimentary tickets. At the end of the chain, one finds a
of families who take the children in free of charge during their recovery.

(From the United Nations' monthly magazine *Refugees)*

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) suffering very badly from being poor *(phrase)* b) divided because of war *(phrase)*

c) physical abnormality

d) expectation; hope

e) become established *(phrase)*

f) healed

g) succeed in

h) only; merely

i) put into operation *(phrase)*

j) connection

k) take part

I) greatly

m) without payment *(phrase)*

n) given out of kindness; free

o) connected system

4 4 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. "The Chain of Hope" is an organization

A) formed as a result of the appeals of surgeons from under-developed countries
B) which operates throughout the world with surgeons well-known in their fields
C) which deals with the health problems of poor children in France
D) in which every member of society can take part
E) which is trying to improve the quality of health services in poverty-stricken countries **2. The children**

A) are cared for voluntarily by families after the operation until they are well eno back home

B) are operated on by the Chain of Hope, because they come from poor families ı afford such operations

C) are adopted by French families after the operation if they have no family in the countries to return to

D) are chosen especially from countries where there is a war going on
E) are brought to France by Air France or UTA on reduced fares
3. We can conclude from the passage that

A) the speaker Professor Alain Deloche complains about not receiving sufficient the community

B) the aim of the organization in the long term is to spread its works to other deve countries as well

C) the children operated on in France are those whose own countries lack the requ such operations

D) one has to possess some kind of expertise to become a link in the chain
E) the organization tries to build hospitals throughout France where the most skil
will perform their operations

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
The film "The Elephant Man" was a true story based on a man who suffered mos
because of his physical

2. A lot more money needs to be spent before the rail can be considered
truly efficient.

3. The Bosphorus and Fatih Sultan Mehmet bridges are the road between
the European and Asian sides of Istanbul.

4. The entrance into mosques in Istanbul is for tourists; however,
donations towards the upkeep are often given.

5. Many highly educated people have nö of employment due to the
current economic crisis.

ELS • 45

CHARLES CHAPLIN

İn 1911 a penniless young music-hall artist left England

for America. His future was uncertain, but he did not believe it
could be unhappier than his past. He had grown up in the

slums of London's East End and had experienced great

poverty. His mother's life had been so hard that she had finally
gone mad, and his father had died of drink. Both parents had been on the
stage and lived in the hope that they would one day be stars. Their son was
determined to succeed where they had failed. By 1914 his optimism and determir
been justified. Charles Chaplin was the most talked-
about man in America, the king of silent
movies. He was not only admired as a first-

class actor and comedian, he was also making his
name as a director. How did he reach the top of the film world in such a short tim
not an instant success. His attempts to copy other slapstick comedians who were
that time were a failure. However he gradually began to develop the character of
that will always be connected with his name. He borrowed ideas from many sour
though he "stole" most of his clothes from other slapstick comedians of the time,
developed his own special mannerisms to go with them. He used his bowler hat t
secret messages and his walking stick allowed him to cause confusion and punish
from a distance. He got the idea for his famous flat-
footed walk from a London taxi driver who had sore feet.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) traditional British entertainment in theatres

involving music, comedy, etc.

b) area in a town or city with dirty, crowded

houses and poor living conditions

c) state of being poor

d) become mentally ill *(phrase)*

e) way of seeing the good things in life;

confidence in success

f) intention to do something without being

stopped by anything

g) proved to be right

h) immediate

i) type of boisterous physical comedy, often

involving "accidents"

j) person with no home or job and very little

money and who travels about on foot from

place to place

k) particular way of behaving or speaking which

has become a habit

I) match; suit *(phrasal verb)*

m) hat which is hard, rounded and usually black

n) having feet which are not curved underneath

o) painful

4 6 **ELS**

•

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Charles Chaplin began to gain in popularity as a comedian
A) as soon as he arrived in America

B) only when he created his own individual style, based on many borrowed ideas
C) when he copied other comedians already famous at that time
D) after he had directed a few silent movies

E) only after he began to use a bowler hat and a walking stick
2. It is stated in the passage that

A) Chaplin showed great talent as a music-hall artist in his childhood
B) Chaplin's parents were both stars on the stage

C) Chaplin's parents hoped that their son would also become a star one day
D) directing films contributed greatly to Chaplin's becoming famous as a comedi
E) Chaplin was a director as well as being a very popular actor
3. We can infer from the passage that the accessories Chaplin used

A) originated from the appearance of a taxi driver in London
B) had to be stolen from other comedians because of his lack of money
C) were each given certain functions in his performances
D) were borrowed from several places which helped actors at that time
E) made him the king of silent movies of his time

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. A lot of people don't believe that ice-cream chips, but I really enjoy them together.

2. Without the of our Nepalese guide, we would never have succeeded in climbing Mt. Everest.

3. I don't like coffee as much as filtered coffee.

4. I've been looking at the computer screen all day, and now my eyes are really
5. Hurting another human being can never be under any circumstances.

ELS • 47

TO CURE THE CRUELTY OF CHILDREN

Psychologists believe that the combative and aggressive instinct is permanent in all human beings; but it is probable that, with a correct understanding of children, instinct for aggression need not survive childhood. It's certain that to repress the aggressiveness of a child will make him later more aggressive and anti-social; he will later on revenge himself for his sufferings by criminality or by acts of cruelty. The desire to hurt living things generally appears in the child who has been given a strong hatred of authority. This problem of cruelty is very difficult to handle. It requires the parents to use good temper and good sense, trying to find out where the child's real interests lie and guiding its energy to these channels. Except in the worst cases, sympathetic treatment by parents and teachers will gradually suffice cure, for it will give back self-confidence, self-love, and a belief in life, and it is the absence of these which is the cause of cruelty.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) eager to fight or argue

b) natural behaviour, without thought or plan

c) continue to exist or live

d) control; stop feelings from showing

e) behaving in a way that most other people don't like or think is right

f) hurt or punish someone when we believe wrong has been done to us *(two words)*

g) things that make someone feel pain or unhappiness

h) wish; strong feeling of want

i) the ability to behave well and make good decisions

j) ways; directions

k) understanding, especially of someone's feelings

I) be enough to do something, or to meet a need

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to psychologists

A) the instinct for aggression normally exists only during childhood

B) if the child's aggressive instincts can't be eliminated, he'll revenge himself in h
C) aggressiveness is an instinct which exists in all human beings
D) the problem of cruelty is too difficult for parents to deal with on their own
E) combative and aggressive instincts should be repressed in childhood so that th
won't turn out to be a cruel adult **2. Psychologists suggest that to cure cruelty,**

A) first of all, the causes of it should be found out so that the best results can be o
B) the child should be directed to spending his energy on what he is really interes
C) the child should be persuaded to give up his desire to hurt living things
D) parents and teachers should work in cooperation with psychologists
E) the child should be provided with an environment which will keep him in cont
3. It's pointed out in the passage that
A) aggressiveness is the result of parents using authoritative approaches against t
B) the aggressive instinct of a person can only be cured by psychologists
C) parents are not aware of the dangers of repressing the aggressive instinct in the
D) if a child has a desire to hurt living things, parents should use more authority c
E) in serious cases of cruelty, parents' or teachers' understanding approach won't l
cure
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. I've always had a to stop working and travel the world.

2. She was unable to her anger when she gave the manager her list of complaints.

3. The teacher was very when her student explained how his family problems were affecting his studies.

4. There is no need to take medicine if having a good rest will
5. If you had any , you wouldn't have tried to carry those heavy bags with your bad back!

ELS 49

HEADSET STEREOS

Most headset stereos have one thing in

common: they can cause hearing loss.

Studies have shown that sound levels from the

machines can reach 115 decibels or more - roughly

equivalent to standing 100 feet from a commercial jet at the moment of take-off. At
that level, permanent hearing damage can occur after just 15 minutes. And the earlier a child begins using a headset, the more damage can accumulate. Loud noise causes hearing loss by killing irreplaceable hair cells in the inner ear. Norm the process occurs slowly as people age, but noise damage can accelerate it.

Noise-induced hearing loss is insidious; damage may not be apparent until later in life. Since headsets are used privately, parents often don't realize how loud thei children's music is.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) any musical equipment which can be listened

to privately by wearing a device on the head

which covers, or fits into the ears

b) having the same characteristics *(phrase)*

c) reduced, or even destroyed ability to hear

d) nearly; approximately

e) the same as or similar to *(phrase)*

f) used for business and making money

g) increase over a period of time

h) cannot be replaced

i) make something happen faster or sooner

j) caused by sound

k) doing harm gradually and without being noticed

I) clearly seen or understood

5 0 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The effect of loud noise, as stated in the passage

A) is not always noticed before it has already damaged the ear
B) is greater as people become older

C) caused by commercial jets is irreparable

D) is more damaging for the ear than anything else

E) can be dangerous if the person is standing 100 feet from the source of sound
2. The normal process of hearing loss

A) can start at any age, depending upon the condition of the person's ears
B) can be sped up by the harm done by loud noise

C) occurs if the person is frequently subjected to loud noise
D) is noticed only when irreplaceable hair cells in the inner ear have been killed
E) is caused when sound levels from machines reach 115 decibels or more
3. Unable to hear the music their child is listening to through a headset, pare
A) are advised not to buy one for their child
B) can't easily understand what kind of music he is interested in
C) are advised to take the child to the doctor more frequently to have his ears che
D) don't have the opportunity to control the intensity of the sound
E) don't know that the intensity of the sound from the music set is almost equal tc
commercial jet
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. My sister and I don't have much ; we don't even like the same music,
2. The amount of damage done by the fire was only after it had been extinguished.

3. Petroleum is a/an resource and is being used up very fast. People

should invest more in renewable energy before it is too late.

4. There is a bus every ten minutes, so you won't have to wait long.

5. Carbon monoxide is a/an gas, so people do not notice when they are being poisoned by it.

ELS • 5 1

THE REASONS FOR RAPID POPULATION GROWTH

Statistics show that rapid population growth creates problems for developing countries. So why don't people have fewer children? Statistics from the developed countries suggest that it is only when people's living standards begin to rise that b rates begin to fall. There are good reasons for this. Poor countries cannot afford social services and old age pensions, and people's incomes are so low they have nothing to spare for savings. As a result, people look to their children to provide them with security in their old age. Having a large family can be a form of insura

And even while they are still quite young, children can do a lot of useful jobs on a small farm. So poor people in a developing country will need to see clear signs of much better conditions ahead before they can think of having smaller families. Bu their conditions cannot be improved unless there is a reduction in the rate at whic population is increasing. This will depend on a very much wider acceptance of fa planning and this, in turn, will mean basic changes in attitudes.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMNB

a) money paid periodically by the government to

people who have retired *(phrase)*

b) wages; salaries; money earned, usually, from

work

c) money kept, often in a bank, for use at a later

time

d) depend or rely on someone; expect or hope

someone will help *(phrase)*

e) the act of agreeing to do or use something

f) as a result; in proper order or sequence

g) fundamental

h) way of thinking or feeling

::mmjfmmm 11»

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the writer, people in poor countries have a lot of children ma
A) they rely on them for support during their old age
B) they aren't yet prepared for family planning due to their religious beliefs
C) they usually become involved with farming, which makes it easier for them to
D) methods of family planning are not being satisfactorily practised in those cour
E) they receive government support for every child
2. The writer points out that, before deciding upon family planning
A) governments of poor countries should increase the amount of old age pensions
B) developed countries should help developing ones to improve their standards o
C) governments of developing countries must forbid parents to use child labour o
D) people in poor countries want to be sure of their future
E) people in poor countries must be educated by social services, being clearly sho
advantages of having fewer children
3. We can conclude from the writer's statements that birth rates in developed
A) should be higher so that the population can meet the demand for manpower
B) can't be reduced without strict family planning
C) decreased as standards of living increased

D) will go on increasing unless people change their attitudes radically
E) are now keeping pace with economic growth

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Many people believe that the British have a kinder to their animals than they do to their children!

2. The elimination of pollution in the seas round Istanbul will , lead to the increase in the number and variety offish to be found.

3. If I ever have a really serious problem, I know that I can always my friends for help.

4. The ingredients for any cake are flour, butter, eggs and sugar.

5. My monthly is barely enough to pay for the essentials.

ELS • 53

LIFE AFTER DEATH

Nearly all religions include the belief that human beings survive death in some form. For many people, such as the Balinese, a funeral symbolizes the passage from one life to another, rather than the end of a person's existence. In Bali, a cremation is therefore a time of joy and celebration. On the morning of the cremation, friends and relatives gather to pay their last respects and to eat and dri

with the family. There is then a procession to the cremation ground, some men carrying the corpse in a tower built of bamboo and paper, and other men carrying special container called a sarcophagus, which may be in the shape of a cow or a bull. At the cremation ground the body is transferred to the sarcophagus and whe has been reduced to ashes and the soul released, there is a happy noisy processior to the sea, where the ashes are scattered. This last section of the ceremony represents cleansing and purification.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) ceremony held when somebody has died

b) journey; transition

c) ceremony during which a dead body is burnt

d) great happiness

e) occasion when people get together to enjoy themselves because something special has happened

f) come together in a group

g) show one's good opinion of someone who has died, e.g., by attending a funeral *(phrase)*

h) line of people who are going somewhere together for a special reason

i) dead body

j) something which you can put things in, e.g., a box

k) move to a different place

I) the part of a person which is not physical and therefore it's commonly held that it does not die when the body dies

m) throw things so that they spread over a large area

n) freeing from anything unpleasant or evil

o) removal of sins in a religious ceremony

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It's clear from the passage that

A) in Bali, the closest relatives carry the corpse to the cremation ground
B) Balinese people burn dead bodies and scatter the ashes into the sea
C) Balinese people put the ashes of the dead person in a special container called a sarcophagus
D) in Bali, the family of the dead person has to sacrifice a cow or a bull before th
E) in Bali, dead bodies are burnt in a tower built of bamboo and paper

2. For Balinese people, funerals are not sad occasions because

A) for them, death means the end of a sorrowful life on earth
B) all the members of a family come together on the morning of the funeral
C) they believe that the dead continue to live in another life
D) they think funerals enable them to show their respect for the dead
E) the existence of a person, according to their beliefs, should be celebrated

3. The writer states that, according to the beliefs of almost all religions

A) people continue to exist in some form after death
B) cremation is essential for cleansing and purification
C) funerals are celebrated with joy and happiness

D) relatives gather on the morning of the funeral to pay their last respects to the d
E) the container in which the corpse is placed is made in the shape of a cow or a l

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. If you can't find a big enough to hold all of this stuff, we'll have to use two smaller ones.

2. The footballer was unhappy at his club, so the manager decided to him to another club.

3. Everybody around the ambulance to see what was happening.

4. I have an enormous family, but I don't know most of my relatives as they are all over the world.

5. The carnival was a noisy, colourful of adults and children, all wearing costumes and dancing and singing.

NOTTING HILL CARNIVAL

Notting Hill Carnival is held in London each August bank holiday, and is the largest and most colourful street event in Britain. The festival celebrates the traditions of the British black community, who emigrated to Great Britain from th West Indies in the 1950s. They brought with them the Caribbean idea of the carni with processions, colourful costumes, steel bands and street dancing. Preparations for the carnival begin many months beforehand. Costumes have to be made, and floats built, ready for the street procession. Steel bands practise traditional Caribbean music on instruments made from old oil drums. Shortly before the fest the streets are decorated with red, green and yellow streamers, and amplifiers are set in place, to carry the rhythmic sounds over the roar of the London traffic. The carnival lasts for three days, and is full of music and colour. Processions of floats, steel and brass bands, and dancers in exotic costumes make their way through the narrow London streets, watched by thousands of people. The streets are lined wit stalls selling tropical fruits, such as fresh pineapple, watermelons and mangoes.

Everybody dances - black and white, young and old - and even the policemen on duty take part in the fun. For these three days in August, a little Caribbean magic touches the streets of London.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) public holiday during which the banks are

closed by law

b) customs and beliefs continued from past

generations

c) move from one's own country to live in another

d) group of musicians who play music on metal

drums-often West Indian

e) in advance

f) type of vehicle which is highly decorated, and

often carries people, especially for a carnival

procession

g) round, metal container for oil

h) long ribbon of paper

i) electrical equipment for making sound louder

j) loud, deep sound

k) group of musicians who play instruments such

as trumpets and trombones

I) colourful and unusual, often having to do with

distant countries

m) go; travel *(phrase)*

n) small shop - often just on a table - which is

outside

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Although Notting Hill Carnival is a celebration of the traditions of black p Britain

A) people from all over the world come to watch it
B) everybody seems to participate in it

C) Caribbean people also take part in it

D) it touches on native British traditions as well

E) it is gaining in popularity among the white in recent years

2. During the Carnival,

A) the police find it difficult to keep the participants under control
B) preparations begin early in the morning

C) the participants in the carnival decorate the streets with colourful streamers
D) traffic is banned from certain streets

E) music and colour fill the streets of London

3. The writer states that

A) thousands of people take part in the preparations for the carnival
B) this carnival has been held since the 1950s

C) dancers in the carnival wear special clothes

D) usually there are many injuries during the carnival because of the great crush
E) the dancers in the carnival are from the black community

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. They are planning to to Australia because they think there will be more opportunities there.

2. When we went to the concert, we immediately to the front of the crowd so that we could see better.

3. We bought the tickets so as not to be disappointed on the day.

4. When I have saved enough money, I intend to go on a long holiday to all the places I have always dreamt about.

5. I hate market days because it is so difficult to walk round all the in the street.

ALFRED NOBEL - A MAN OF CONTRASTS

Alfred Nobel, the great Swedish inventor and industrialist, was a man of many contrasts. He was the son of a bankrupt, but became a millionaire; a scientist with

love of literature; an industrialist who managed to remain an idealist. He made a fortune but lived a simple life, and although cheerful in company he was often sa private. A lover of mankind, he never had a wife or family to love him; a patriotic of his native land, he died alone on foreign soil. He invented a new explosive, dynamite, to improve the peacetime industries of mining and road building, but sa used as a weapon of war to kill and injure his fellow men. During his useful life h often felt he was useless: "Alfred Nobel," he once wrote of himself, "ought to hav been put to death by a kind doctor as soon as, with a cry, he entered life." World-famous for his work, he was never personally well-known, for throughout his life he avoided publicity. "I do not see," he once said, "that I have deserved any fame and I have no taste for it." Since his death, however, his name has brought fame and glory to others. His famous will, in which he left money to provide prizes for outstanding work in Physics Chemistry, Physiology, Medicine, Literature and Peace, is a memorial to his interests and ideals. And so, the man who felt he should have died at birth is remembered and respected long after his death.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) noticeable differences when compared

b) enormous amount of money

c) with other people present

d) without anybody present

e) loving and being faithful to one's own country

f) general name for substance which causes

something, e.g. a bomb, to blow up

g) digging deep underground to get minerals such

as coal and diamonds

h) attention from the public

i) condition of being well-known

j) have a liking or preference for *(phrase)* :

k) admiration and honour for an achievement

I) document written before death which says what

should happen to one's possessions after

death

m) impressive; remarkable

n) something by which it becomes possible to

remember a past event or person

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. From the descriptions in the passage, we can conclude that Alfred Nobel
A) led a steady and luxurious life

B) never felt happy in his life

C) believed that life wasn't worth living

D) lived in affluence throughout his life

E) had a life full of contradictions

2. Since Alfred Nobel's death

A) there have been many outstanding people in the fields which he had supported
B) work towards world peace has been sped up

C) his inventions in different fields have been awarded with several prizes
D) the people who do the best work in certain fields have been honoured through
E) the contrasts in his life haven't been explained satisfactorily

3. Alfred Nobel considered himself useless
A) because of the use of his invention, dynamite, in wars
B) because he couldn't help his father to overcome bankruptcy
C) although he did many good things throughout his life

D) as he had strong patriotic feelings yet still never succeeded in doing anything
his country

E) as he had never become outstanding in the fields in which he was interested
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The author's new book has received a lot of favourable
2. His work this year has been It was much better than anyone had expected.

3. The between the two sisters are quite incredible. You wouldn't believe
that they were related.

4. She always says that she doesn't approve of smoking, but I think she smokes
because she often smells of cigarettes:

5. I spent an absolute at the shops yesterday, far more than I'd intended!

ATTITUDES TOWARDS MONEY

Generally, people are classified into three categories according to their attitudes
towards money: misers, spenders, and economizers. Misers seem almost obsessed
with the idea of saving, so they accumulate money in banks if their income is larg
in the house - stuffed in mattresses or under the living room rug - if they are low-
income people. They deprive themselves of many things and spend money just or
most essential things. Spenders are people who have a tendency to spend too muc
on too many unnecessary things. They are often too generous, making elaborate g
to friends and family. Credit cards in some spenders' hands are often dangerous
weapons. They become addicted to using them, only to regret it later when
the bills come in and they are unable to pay. Economizers are
practical people who spend wisely, usually making use of a
budget. They can enjoy more and various material things
and activities due to their careful utilization of funds. They
spend in moderation and save in moderation for their future

retirement or the education of their children. Of these three types of people, economizers are what most of us are having to be in our age. The acute problems of inflation, shortages, and low salaries are forcing us to become

economizers. It is the only way to be if we are to survive in the future.

Hopefully, the misers and big spenders will modify their

extreme attitudes towards money in these circumstances and convert into economizers.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) be unable to, or find it difficult to, think of anything else

b) collect over a period of time

c) the part of a bed which is slept on

d) stop oneself from having or enjoying something

(phrase)

e) luxurious; fancy

f) use *(phrase)*

g) use in a practical way [noun]

h) sharp; severe

i) change slightly

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the writer, some spenders use their credit cards
A) to buy elaborate gifts for their friends

B) mostly for their essentials

C) for bills which they are unable to pay in cash

D) so that they can be generous

E) with results for which they are eventually sorry

2. The writer implies that the economizers

A) spend more on the necessary things and less on entertainment
B) have the best attitude to money

C) give their children a better education

D) are only interested in material things

E) are much better than other people

3. The writer states that

A) we are being forced to become economizers because of the economic situation
B) misers and spenders cause inflation problems

C) we won't be able to survive the shortages in the future
D) at a certain point in life it is necessary to economize
E) in other circumstances it would be acceptable to be a miser or a spender

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. I can't sleep at night because my is so uncomfortable. I'll have to get a new one.

2. She absolutely with that pop-group. She has all their records and buys every magazine or newspaper that even mentions them.

3. The shortage has been more in rural areas due to transportation problems.

4. This computer program will have to be a little to suit our requirements.

5. Have you been able to that book I lent you? I've always found it very handy.

ELS 6 1

SPIDERS

If you look around the area where you live, you may notice many different kinds of spiders.The world has anywhere from 40,000 to 120,000 different species of spiders. In any ordinary field, two million spiders may be hard at work.They thrive in the hottest jungles and the coldest polar regions. They have been found even at the height of 22,000 feet (6,700 meters), on Mount Everest! The spider's incredible silk-spinning organs are on its abdomen. The silk thread begins as a liquid that hardens on contact with the air. A spider can make many different kinds of silk thread. Each has its own special purpose. By using certain tubes, or by combining the threads in different ways, a spider can make a very delicate thread or a thick, broad band of silk. Some sizes are used to line their nests or retreats. Others are used for egg cocoons, or for tying up victims, or for weaving webs. Spider silk is stronger than silkworm silk. If twisted into a rope.it can lift more weight than a rope of the same size made of iron wire! In his book *Sociobiology,* E.O. Wilson quotes an old Ethiopian proverb, "When spider webs unite, they can halt a lion." Although lions have never been seen in spider webs, there does seem to be some truth in this.

Scientists believe that cooperative prey-capturing in spiders has probably evolved because it improves efficiency. It also allows the spiders to go after larger prey.

Cooperation and sharing improve the use of their webs and the food available to them.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) do well; live successfully

b) part of the body; stomach

c) become stiff or solid

d) place in which to hide

e) cross threads over and under each other in

order to make something

f) net made by spiders from their silk in order to

catch food

g) to wind together

h) thin metal thread

i) say or write someone else's words

J) stop

k) catching animals forfood

I) change over the years due to environmental

conditions

6 2 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2 : Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. We understand from the passage that spiders

A) can live in virtually any climate

B) are increasing in number every year

C) prefer hot jungles to cold places

D) have more different species than any other animal

E) are the hardest-working of all animals

2. The silk that spiders produce

A) is stronger than iron

B) has to be twisted before use

C) can measure 6,700 metres in length

D) has a variety of specific functions

E) can be used in the same way as silkworm silk

3. It is stated that when spiders work together

A) they are stronger than the strongest animals

B) they can capture more and bigger prey

C) any food they catch is then shared equally

D) the webs they weave become much more complex

E) they are less vulnerable to attack by lions

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Since we moved to the country, the children have on the clean air and fresh food.

2. The traffic was to allow the President's car to pass.

3. The bandits were in their mountain and so the police were unable to find them.

4. After repairing the broken vase, you'll need to wait for 24 hours before using it the glue can

5. I believe that we're going to get a pay-rise, but don't me on that-it's just a rumour.

ELS 63

HOW TO TRAIN ELEPHANTS

Two main techniques have been used for training elephants, which we may cal

respectively the tough and the gentle. The former method simply consists of setti
an elephant to work and beating him until he does what is expected of him. Apart
from any moral considerations, this is a stupid method of training, for it produces
resentful animal who at a later stage may well turn into a man-killer. The gentle
method requires more patience in the early stages, but produces a cheerful, good-
tempered elephant who will give many years of loyal service. The first essential i
elephant training is to assign to the animal a single trainer who will be entirely
responsible for the job. Elephants like to have one master just as dogs do, and are
capable of a considerable degree of personal affection. There are even stories of
half-trained elephant calves who have refused to feed and pined to
death when, by some unavoidable circumstance, they have been
deprived of their own trainer. Such extreme cases must probably
be taken with a grain of salt, but they do underline the general
principle that the relationship between elephant and trainer is
the key to successful training.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) teach certain tasks or skills

b) separately and in the order mentioned

c) hard; strict; firm

d) feeling angry about someone's behaviour

towards you

e) at a time in the future *(phrase)*

f) feeling of fondness or love

g) baby cows, elephants, seals, and whales

h) miss someone who has left or died so much

that you eventually die *(phrase)*

i) take something you want or need away; stop

from having

j) don't take too seriously; don't believe

something is completely true *(phrase)*

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. When comparing the tough and gentle elephant-training techniques, the writer considers the latter to be

A) stupid and largely immoral

B) the method which is more successful

C) very time-consuming and lacking in rewards

D) the one more likely to harm the elephant

E) the more enjoyable

2. The most important point when training an elephant is
A) not to change the trainer

B) to give it a dog for company

C) to show it lots of affection

D) not to try to train calves

E) to choose a good-tempered elephant

3. According to the writer, the tough training technique
A) is much faster than the gentle

B) requires a trainer of great physical strength

C) creates cheerful, loyal elephants

D) is not only foolish but also immoral

E) is only effective for a short period

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. I have a great for the elderly couple next-door, who are always so kind and friendly.

2. The only way I'm going to manage to lose weight is by myself all the food I like most.

3. The top two most popular overseas holiday destinations for British tourists are Greece

4. She felt so about the way she'd been treated at work that she refused to speak to even her closest friends.

5. If we buy the flight tickets today, we can book the hotel **ELS • 65**

TEENAGE ENTREPRENEURS

Surveys often reveal that more than half of all the teenage entrepreneurs that have recently emerged in the United States are firstborn children, and many are from immigrant families. Some are content with modest revenues, others are primarily after big money - but most are driven simply by the desire to shape thei own destinies. Certainly, all possess qualities such as ingenuity, a good intellect, a healthy sense of self, inner drive, and a clear-cut purpose. "It's not luck; it's hard work," says one of them. "If you work hard, you'll be successful - that's what I always say. You can't rely on anybody but yourself." Perhaps the most engaging quality of the teenage entrepreneurs is their effervescent optimism. Reared in an e of unprecedented exposure to news of disaster, terrorism, famine, and the threat o nuclear mayhem, they nevertheless developed into positive-thinking achievers.

Aware of the obstacles, they are far more interested in the opportunities.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) person who organizes and manages a

business enterprise

b) happy; satisfied

c) income

d) looking for; trying to get *(phrase)*

e) wish; strong feeling of want

f) future; fate

g) cleverness; skill; ability to think of new ideas

h) self-motivation *(phrase)*

i) obvious; distinct; easy to understand

j) holding your attention; seeming attractive

k) lively; enthusiastic

I) (of children) bring up; raise

m) never done or known before

n) chaos; state of no control

66 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, teenage entrepreneurs were able to succeed
A) despite growing up in a troubled age

B) because they had emigrated to the United States

C) because they work much harder than anyone else

D) as they were the first children born into their families
E) due to their desire to become very rich

2. The motivation most commonly found in teenage entrepreneurs is
A) that, as immigrants, they are eager to succeed in the States
B) the need to support their younger brothers and sisters
C) that they want to determine their own futures
D) the opportunity to become extremely wealthy

E) the wish to be successful despite unfavourable conditions
3. While a moderate income can be pleasing for some entrepreneurs
A) more of them are concerned with helping their families
B) many are only interested in what they can achieve
C) most get their satisfaction from the hard work

D) others want to make a fortune

E) very few are prepared to settle for little

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The plan seemed very to begin with, but on further investigation it was found to be quite complicated.

2. The action the manager took was quite and took everyone by surprise.

3. I would be with a small, pretty flat; I don't want anything too grand.

4. He doesn't believe in He thinks you have to live according to a plan.

5. She has a lot of and has managed to succeed despite many difficulties.

ELS 67

CHINESE NEW YEAR

The most important holiday in China is the Lunar New Year. Since it is based on the lunar calendar, it comes about a month later than the Western New Year. The Chinese New Year season traditionally lasts about a month; however, so that working life will not be interrupted for too long, the period has now been reduced week or less. There are some parallels with the Western New Year: houses are cleaned thoroughly, for instance, and families all get together for the festivities. A debts must be paid off so that the new year can start with a fresh beginning. Feast

are enjoyed with family and friends, and there are lively dragon and lion dances i
the streets. Everywhere there is the sound of firecracker explosions. Children
receive gifts of little red envelopes with money inside them. Many superstitions a
related to the celebration of the Chinese New Year. No sweeping should be done
case the family's good fortune is swept out of the door with the trash. One should
especially careful not to break any dishes, for such an accident is believed to brin
about serious problems between members of the family throughout the coming ye

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) concerning the moon

b) system of dividing time into years, months, and

days

c) large, special meal

d) large imaginary animal in legends (usually a

winged reptile)

e) small explosive device which makes a noise

and is used for entertainment purposes

f) belief in cause and effects with no scientific

links

g) cleaning the floor with a brush or broom

h) rubbish

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The aim in shortening the Chinese New Year season was
A) to bring it closer to the Western New Year traditions

B) to lower the cost of celebration

C) to reduce the number of feasts held

D) to prevent the streets from becoming too congested with dragon and lion danc
E) to minimize disruption of work

2. The Chinese and Western New Years

A) share certain similarities

B) are both celebrated in January

C) have absolutely nothing in common

D) both last for about a month

E) are both based on the lunar calendar

3. At Chinese New Year

A) children are the most important people

B) debts are traditionally cancelled

C) the Chinese observe a lot of superstitions

D) nobody eats from dishes

E) disagreements in the family are settled

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. If you do the I'll clean the windows.

2. According to English if a black cat crosses your path, you'll have good luck, while in the United States, the same event signals bad luck.

3. It takes the moon twenty-nine-and-a-half days to go round the earth, so this is known as a month.

4. There is so much on the beach that it is too dirty to sit on.

5. Although different religions and peoples around the world have their own meth
counting years, the used internationally is the one introduced by Pope
Gregory XIII in the 16th century.

ELS 69

LEVI STRAUSS

In 1850, during the Gold Rush, a twenty-year-
old immigrant from Bavaria named
Levi Strauss stepped off the boat in San Francisco. He had with him a special clot
called Serge de Nimes, which would later be called denim in America. Levi Strau
hoped to sell the denim as material to make tents and covers for wagons, to the m
who were going to the goldfields to look for gold. "You should have brought pant
sell. In the goldfields we need strong pants that don't wear out," one young miner
advised Strauss. So Levi Strauss took some of his denim to the nearest tailor and
had him make the miner a pair of pants. The miner was so pleased with his pants
that he told other miners about the wonderful new Levi's pants or Levis, and soon
Levi Strauss had to open a shop to manufacture enough trousers for the miners. T
miners wanted trousers that were comfortable to ride in, that were low-
cut so they
could bend over easily to pick up the gold from under their feet, and which had bi
useful pockets. One miner complained that the gold in his pockets kept tearing th

So Levi put metal corners in the pockets to make them stronger. Very soon, miner
and cowboys from all over came to get fitted up with Levi's pants. Today, more th
a hundred years later, Levi's pants walk the world as Levi's blue jeans.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) person who comes to settle in another country

b) leave a vehicle, e.g. a plane, etc. *(phrasal verb)* c) become useless; exhausted
(phrasal verb)

d) person who digs out metals or minerals from

underground

e) make or process (a raw material) into a

finished product (especially using a large-scale

industrial operation)

f) (of trousers) made to fit around the hips rather

than the waist

g) incline the body; lean over

h) be equipped or supplied with *(phrase)*

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It's clear that Levi Strauss's original purpose for taking denim to America
A) to provide jeans for the miners

B) forgotten when he got off the boat

C) to make himself equipment for going to the goldfields

D) to sell to the tailors

E) not for making trousers

2. The first pair of Levi Strauss "jeans"

A) were admired by many other people

B) didn't fit the needs of the miners

C) were made as a response to a request

D) were no different from today's models

E) were made in Bavaria

3. Levi Strauss's trousers first became popular

A) because they were so fashionable

B) due to the customers talking about them

C) as a result of their being affordable

D) after they had been sold for a century

E) when they had gold put into the corners

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The was trapped underground for several hours after the explosion.

2. That man is too fat to be wearing trousers. They really don't suit him all.

3. There is a lot of bureaucracy involved in trying to get a job if you are a/an
4. The new soldiers are going to the stores to their uniforms and guns.

5. I've only had these shoes for a month and they've already **ELS • 71**

ASTROLOGY

All around the world, it seems to be true that people prefer mysterious explanations to simple explanations. If someone is killed in a car crash, for examp many people say it was caused by fate, rather than by poor driving or bad road conditions. In many countries, a profitable business has developed around the subject of astrology. Astrologers want us to believe that our characters are formec as soon as we are born, according to the particular zodiac sign we are born under.

Many people prefer to believe this than to read the

scientific explanations of the development of human

character and personality put forward by

psychologists and doctors. Hence, in many popular

magazines and women's journals, we find a column

such as "You and Your Stars". And in some

countries, you can even ask an astrology "expert"

questions about your future.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) appearing to have no cause or explanation;

impossible to understand

b) the future as decided by a power which cannot

be controlled

c) not adequate in quality; bad

d) bringing in more money than is being spent

e) each of the twelve symbols named after groups

of stars which are believed to influence our

lives *(two words)*

f) propose for consideration; state *(phrasal verb)*

g) for this reason

h) a feature article that appears regularly in a

publication, such as a newspaper

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, people worldwide

A) have to drive on poor road conditions

B) tend to be more receptive to mysterious explanations

C) consult astrologers before making any plans

D) have similar characteristics according to their sign of the zodiac
E) cannot control their lives because they are already set by outside influences
2. The subject of astrology

A) can only be understood by experts

B) holds explanations we cannot find in our normal lives

C) is based on the work of scientists and psychologists

D) is used by many doctors when looking for diagnoses

E) brings in a lot of money for people in several countries
3. According to astrologers

A) psychologists have no validity when explaining the development of personalit
B) it doesn't matter whether you are a good or bad driver because you can't contr
C) women are more likely to follow their horoscopes than men
D) the zodiac sign under which a person is born determines his or her character fr
E) a business can be extremely profitable if it is set up with their advice
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
The company, with an annual turnover of several million dollars, is one of the m
in the country.

2. Police are still trying to explain the disappearance of the paintings.

3. She says she can guess anybody's just by talking to them for five
minutes, and she was right about mine.

4. The company's business has expanded greatly; , they are going to be

hiring several new staff members.

5. He believes it was that we met again in such an unlikely place, but I think it was just coincidence.

ELS 73

THE IMPORTANCE OF DREAMS

In 1960, an American psychiatrist named William Dement published experiments dealing with the recording of eye-movements during sleep. He showed that the average individual's sleep cycle is punctuated with peculiar bursts of eye-movement, some drifting and slow, others jerky and rapid. People woken during these periods of eye-movement generally reported that they had been dreaming.

When woken at other times they reported no dreams. If one group of people were disturbed from their eye-movement sleep for several nights on end, and another group were disturbed for an equal period of time but when they were not exhibiting eye-movements, the first group began to show some personality disorders,

while the others seemed more or less unaffected.

The implications of all this were that it was not

the disturbance of sleep that mattered but the

disturbance of dreaming.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) interrupt at intervals

b) strange; unusual

c) short and sudden period

d) moving slowly with no purpose or direction

e) moving abruptly and unevenly

f) show; display

g) something that is suggested or hinted at by

something else

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. During the research, those woken while dreaming

A) were hardly affected at all

B) were the ones who had had personality disorders

C) reported that their dreams affected their personalities
D) were not showing any eye-movement

E) displayed signs of disturbance in their personalities

2. We can infer from the passage that during sleep,

A) people dream all the time

B) the type of eye-movement indicates the type of dream

C) there is no eye-movement when the person isn't dreaming
D) drifting and slow eye-
movement coincides with a dream that can't later be reported
E) one's eyes are constantly moving

3. The research implied that

A) people with personality disorders dreamt more than others
B) interrupting dreams was more significant than interrupting sleep
C) dreamless sleep led to fewer personality disorders

D) dreams lasted for equal periods of time in different people

E) if sleep was disturbed, then dreams later became disturbed as well

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. It wasn't until the ship nearly grounded itself that the onlookers realized that the crew was in trouble.

2. She has some very ideas which both confuse and amuse me.

3. He has been symptoms of stress ever since he took on that new job.

4. The minister's speech was by spontaneous rounds of applause.

5. We could hear occasional of gunfire from behind the enemy lines, **ELS • 75**

EUROPE'S LAST UTOPIA

Everybody knows that Santa Claus lives somewhere near the North Pole where a carpet of snow covers the mountains and the amazing Northern Lights shine brightly in the Arctic night. It has generally been assumed that he settled there because of all that snow for his reindeer and sleigh, but the real reason he put his roots down on the edge of the Arctic Circle in Finnish Lapland, Europe's last wilderness, must surely be that he simply loved the beauty and solitude of this las Utopia, Santa Claus Land. Sandwiched between Norwegian Lapland and the forn USSR, Finnish Lapland lies almost entirely above the Arctic Circle in Northern Finland. The capital is the winter-
sport center of Rovaniemi. It's a modern town in
the middle of nowhere. Concorde used to land there and many daily Finnair fligh arrive from all over Finland.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) person who is believed, by children, to deliver

presents at Christmas

b) vehicle used for travelling on snow, often pulled

by horses

c) settle; establish oneself (in a place) *(phrase)*

d) state of being without other people - usually

calm and peaceful

e) imaginary place which is perfect and where

everyone is happy

f) put between two other things with little space

left over; squashed

g) a long way from anywhere; isolated *(phrase)*

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Finnish Lapland

A) has a modern airport in the capital, Rovaniemi

B) is smaller than Norwegian Lapland

C) is the only remaining wilderness in Europe

D) gets most of its revenue from winter sports

E) is entirely covered with snowy mountains

2. Finnish Lapland is an area

A) which was once part of the USSR

B) completely within the Arctic Circle

C) also known as Utopia

D) with a large reindeer population

E) close to the North Pole

3. The writer claims that

A) Santa Claus settled in Finnish Lapland because of the peace and quiet
B) it's because of its location that Finnish Lapland is so popular
C) the greatest attraction in Finnish Lapland is the Northern Lights
D) trying to find wilderness is like trying to find Utopia
E) reindeers are the best animals for pulling sleighs

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. After travelling extensively throughout the world, she finally in a small village near the sea.

2. One of the most popular tourist attractions was the rides round the frozen lake.

3. I know the house is beautiful, but it's There isn't even a local shop.

4. When I got onto the crowded train, I found myself between a woman carrying a screaming baby and an extremely fat man who snored while he slept.

5. Whenever the pressure of work got too much for him, he used to escape from t seek the of the mountains.

ELS • 77

THE GORILLA'S CHEST-BEATING

Why does a gorilla beat its chest? It depends on the gorilla - and on the situation. In some instances, the flamboyant and intimidating gesture may be just what it seems: a warning to keep away. When truly aroused, the leader of the gori troop rises and drums his chest rapidly, palms open and slightly cupped. Then he explodes into a charge which may or may not be a bluff. Scientists who have beer charged at by gorillas report that the animals almost always stop short of violence - unless the human intruder responds in a hostile manner. Sometimes chest-beating is only an expression of relief after the danger has passed, a means of keeping in touch with other gorillas in the troop, or a way of warning other troops away from the feeding area. Some

gorillas, especially the young ones, often beat their chests as expressions of high spirits. One thing the gorilla does not do is stage a victory celebration by drumming furiously on his chest after he has just cracked an opponent's spine. That sort of thing happens only in the movies.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) exaggeratedly confident and noticeable

b) frightening in a way that forces or compels

somebody to do something

c) make a sound by beating or tapping

continuously

d) inside surface of the hand

e) curved in shape, e.g. of the hand

f) move suddenly and energetically

g) deception; attempt to make somebody wrongly

believe that you will do something

h) person or thing that enters a place where he or

it is not wanted

i) cheerfulness *(phrase)*

j) backbone

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. One function of a gorilla's chest-beating is

A) to frighten younger gorillas with overly high spirits
B) the celebration of a recent victory

C) to call the other troop members to the feeding area

D) to establish which gorilla is the leader of a troop

E) communication with the other members of the troop

2. According to the passage

A) scientists have found shorter gorillas to be more violent
B) only the leader of the troop of gorillas beats his chest
C) gorillas beat their chests for various reasons

D) a gorilla's charge never needs to be taken seriously

E) gorillas are easily trained to appear in films

3. After a fight with his opponent, the gorilla

A) does not act triumphantly

B) beats his chest as an expression of relief

C) breaks the opponent's backbone

D) drums his chest furiously

E) behaves exactly as portrayed in films

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The students were all in as it was the last day of the semester.

2. His manner with the staff is so that most of them are too scared to speak to him.

3. His hands were around his mouth as he called to his friends on the

other side of the field.

4. As a child she had many operations to straighten her and, thus, enable her to walk properly.

5. We knew as soon as the burglar alarms went off that there was a/an in the building.

ELS • 79

L0VE Ilk 1

For most of us, love is the most absorbing subject in

existence. There is an enormous range of meanings in this one little word: motherly love and self-love, fatherly love and children's love fc their parents; there is brotherly love and there is the love of one's home and one's country; there is love of money and there is love of power. Love clearly includes all of these, but the love in which one can be oneself is the pre-eminent love for most of us. Love at its fullest can include an enormous range of emotions and sentiments. It can combine humility with pride, passion with peace, self-assertion with self-
surrender; it can reconcile violence of feeling with tenderness.

"Being in love" is love at its most intense, and is personally focused in a very spe way. Our common speech reflects this fact, as we talk of "falling in love" as if it v something into which we are precipitated against our will, like falling into a pond

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) very interesting, taking up a lot of one's time
b) the best of all; having better qualities than the

others in the same group

c) attitude based on one's thoughts and feelings

d) modesty

e) satisfaction with something one has achieved;

self-respect

f) self-confidence; ability to speak on one's own

behalf

g) find an agreement between things that are

opposed

h) gentleness

i) cause to happen suddenly and unexpectedly

j) small area of water, often man-made

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Love, according to the passage,

A) makes us experience all emotions more intensely
B) enables the balancing of extreme feelings

C) happens against our will

D) is only real when we are "in love"

E) is sometimes really difficult to achieve

2. It is stated in the passage that

A) we frequently mention love in our speech

B) there are various kinds of love

C) nobody wants to "fall in love"

D) it requires effort to maintain any kind of love

E) everyone is more interested in love than in anything else

3. The writer states that, generally, the most important kind of love

A) absorbs us more than anything in existence

B) occurs when we feel that we are "in love"

C) is "fallen into" and happens against our will

D) is the one which allows us to behave as we are

E) can only be possessed by emotional people

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Today's lecture will be given by the man who is in this particular field of science.

2. Attempts are being made to ; the management and the workers and bring an end to the strike.

3. That book was so that I could hardly put it down for a minute.

4. The things he just said reflect my on the matter entirely.

5 is all very well, but you won't get the job if you don't talk about your achievements.

ELS • 8 1

THE MIND'S EYE

Which weighs more, a pound of feathers or a pound of lead? Everyone knows the answer: they both weigh the same. An interesting point, however, is what sort image popped into your head when you read those words. One person who answered this question saw, distinctly, a pair of scales with a cube of lead on one scale balancing a big mound of feathers on the other. A second person got no mental image, but simply conceived of the problem in terms of words. People dif greatly in their power to "make pictures in their heads." Years ago the British

scientist Sir Francis Galton asked a group of colleagues to try to visualize the breakfast table as they had sat down to eat that morning. Some of them saw the table in sharp detail and in colour. Others saw it only in black and white. Still oth saw a blurred outline, as if through a badly adjusted magic lantern. Many could g no visual image at all. Scientists believe that most people are born with the ability summon up in the mind's eye precise visual images of past experiences, but that many of us lose this power as we grow up, simply because we fail to exercise it.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) one of the light things which cover a bird's skin and gives the bird its colour

b) soft, heavy metal

c) go or come quickly (in or out)

d) instrument for weighing with two pans that have

to be balanced *(phrase)*

e) solid which has six equally-sized square sides

f) pile; heap

g) imagine; form an idea in the mind

h) clear; distinct

i) unclear; indistinct; confused in appearance

j) old-fashioned device for projecting pictures

onto a screen

k) gather together; bring into existence *(phrase)*

I) in imagination; in memory *(phrase)*

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. We can infer that Sir Francis Galton's aim was

A) to measure people's ability to picture past experiences
B) to discover what his colleagues had eaten for breakfast
C) to find out how much attention his colleagues paid to their domestic surroundi
D) to assess the incidence of colour-blindness
E) to provide practice in making pictures in one's head

2. The writer states that

A) most people cannot visually recall events as recent as that morning
B) some people are completely unable to guess at the weight of something
C) past experiences become less important to us as we grow up
D) there is no difference between feathers and lead
E) not all people have the same ability to visualize things

3. People's ability to recall past experiences visually

A) depends on how far in the past they were

B) often diminishes with the passing years

C) eventually decreases despite exercise

D) enables us to keep precise pictures of them

E) varies according to the words used to describe them

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Before you leave, just in and say goodbye.

2. I was so tired that I had to all my strength just to climb the stairs to bed.

3. The camera lens must have had a fingerprint on it, because all our photos are
4. I hope the pillows aren't filled with as I'm allergic to them.

5 people see their holiday destinations as far more beautiful than they actually are.

ELS o 83

THE WILL TO LIVE

A very old lady who had devoted her life to pioneer work in education once told about a dangerous illness she had suffered in her middle years. She lay hovering between life and death, in the twilight of half-
surrender, when she overheard two of her co-
workers talking just outside her hospital room. "If we could only reach her!"

one of them said passionately. "If we could only make her understand how much need her!" The words did reach her, and with the forces of life and death hanging the balance, they resurrected her will to live. In that moment of discouragement a wavering faith, the intensity of her colleague's plea reassured her and gave her courage to take up the struggle again. If we truly wish to live, if we have somethi to live for, then the will to live becomes a powerful force in combatting illness. W each of us there are two strong instinctual drives, the will to live and the desire to destroy ourselves. The powerful instinct to remain alive is bolstered by our desire create, to discover and to accomplish. Doctors make obeisance to it when, in **a** cri of illness, they say, "We have done all we can - now it is up to the patient."

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) give time, effort or energy for a particular

purpose

b) first in a new branch of study or particular

activity

c) be in an uncertain or unsettled situation

d) final stages; state between two other states,

with little awareness

e) make contact with

f) be between two possibilities *{phrase)*

g) cause to exist again or be used again

h) determination; strong desire

i) not firm or confident

j) intense, emotional request

k) calm; remove worries

I) fight to stop something happening

m) natural; not based on thought or teaching

n) encourage; support

o) respect

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. We can infer that when the patient heard her colleagues talking
A) it was during the early evening

B) she had virtually given up trying to stay alive

C) she realized that she had a fatal illness

D) they were not allowed to go into her hospital room

E) she had difficulty understanding them

2. The old lady

A) lost her faith after her illness

B) was the most important member of the work team

C) was unable to receive visitors when she was ill

D) had been left to die by her doctors

E) worked in new fields of study in education

3. The writer concludes that in fighting illness, it is important to
A) have friends and colleagues around you

B) be able to rely on your doctor

C) have a purpose in life

D) hear others speaking

E) have a lot of courage

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. When a person tries to commit suicide, it is often more of a for help than an actual attempt to take one's own life.

2. We have been trying to them on the phone for the last hour, but there's been no answer.

3. No matter how much you her, she still thinks everything will go wrong.

4. There's no point in trying to that old plan. It didn't work before, and it won't work now.

5. She herself to various charities, for which she raises money tirelessly.

D E B A T E O V E R T H E W O R L D ' S F U T U R E

How many people can the earth hold? Will birth and death rates continue to
1 decline? Can food production keep pace with population growth? Can technolo
I supplement or replace today's resources? What are the long-
term effects of pollution
1 on health, climate, and farm production? Debate over such issues has spawned

I many volumes, as scholars look to the future with varying degrees of optimism
1 gloom. In a lecture titled "The Terror of Change", Patricia Gulas Strauch cited t
I aspects of our future about which there is little disagreement: the speed of chan
I will accelerate; the world will be increasingly complex; and nations and world i
I will be increasingly interdependent. Today's problems - which face Third World
1 megacities in particular - cannot be ignored by developed countries. We cannot
I to the past for solutions as there is no precedent for such growth. We are in
1 uncharted, challenging waters.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same a
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) become smaller; decrease

b) add something to

c) take something's place, instead of it

d) discussion involving different opinions

e) important subject or question causing

discussion

f) cause to happen or be created; produce in

great numbers

g) publication, e.g. a book, published articles, etc

h) person with great knowledge, usually of a

particular subject

i) belief or feeling that the future will be good

j) feeling of unhappiness or being without hope

k) way of thinking about something; part of

something's nature

I) get faster; speed up or cause to speed up

m) relying on each other

n) similar happening or occurrence that existed

previously

o) unfamiliar situations *(idiom)*

p) requiring effort and determination in order to

succeed

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The points put forward in the lecture "The Terror of Change"

A) have changed scholars from a sense of optimism to one of gloom
B) are, for the most part, accepted

C) had not been considered by scholars previously

D) caused much debate and disagreement

E) filled several volumes

2. According to the writer, having no equivalents in the past
A) analyses formulated by experts are open to discussion
B) books on the world's problems cause a great deal of debate
C) Third World megacities are not sufficiently aided
D) modern technological developments do not meet the needs of the people
E) today's problems require new solutions

3. The outlook for the world's future

A) arouses optimism in some experts, yet pessimism in others
B) is a repetition of events which occurred in the past

C) depends entirely on technological advances made today

D) is one of overpopulation, pollution, and reduced farm production
E) shows that the population will soon exceed the earth's capacity
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. If you when you cycle down this hill, you should build up enough speed to get up the next hill without too much effort.

2. Although we've looked at this problem in almost every one of its we have yet to discuss the question of finance.

3. His second of poetry will come out towards the end of the month.

4. There's no point in just giving them easy exercises all the time. They need som if they are to make any progress.

5. You could take vitamin tablets to your diet, but increasing your intake of fruit and vegetables would probably be better in the long run.

ELS • 87

THE IMPORTANCE OF LETTER-WRITING

The letters we write can spell the difference between making and missing an important sale, between landing and losing a job, between a yes and a no from the girl or boy of our dreams. A neighbor of mine recently wrote to two contractors f bids on a concrete driveway. Here's the beginning of one reply: "Dear Mr : I am offering you a special price because I am having a slack season now. I have some debts to pay and this work will be a big help to me." The second began: "D Mr : 1 can give you a good solid driveway with a six-inch bed of cinders and three inches of concrete. Properly graded and drained, this should last you 20 yea without cracking." The second man got the job. Why? Because he told my neighb what he wanted to know, not how much good the job would do the contractor. He followed the first principle of good letter-
writing, one I've hammered at in my classes

for years: think of your reader's problems, not of your own.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) mean; have as a consequence; suggest that a

particular result will occur

b) successfully get; obtain

c) person who does a particular job, especially

building work

d) statement of the price to be charged for doing

a piece of work

e) private short road, or piece of hard ground,

leading from the public road to a house or

garage

f) period of inactivity in business, when there is

very little work to be done *(phrase)*

g) strong, without holes or spaces, and able to

support weight

h) small pieces of coal, wood, etc., after they have

been burnt, but not to ash

i) made as level as possible by reducing the

slope (of land)

j) made so that water can flow away; able to

become dry (after rain, etc.)

k) damage, leaving lines or splits on the surface

I) repeat forcefully; say again and again to have

an effect

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. A letter, according to the writer,

A) is a better way of making contact than a phone call
B) should be relevant to the reader's situation

C) is the best way to ask a girl out

D) must have correct spelling

E) should always begin with "Dear"

2. From the statement the writer makes in the passage, we can conclude that
A) the writer's neighbor is a builder

B) most people are only interested in themselves

C) the writer prefers writing to making direct contact

D) the writer is a teacher

E) it takes years to perfect the art of letter-writing

3. The main point of the passage is

A) how a good letter can affect the result

B) the best way to get driveway work done professionally

C) that it's essential to compare costs when you want work done
D) the importance of good spelling in a letter

E) never to accept the first offer you receive

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. I this cup while I was doing the washing-up, but I think it's still usable.

2. We can't award the contract for building the new factory to anyone until all the have come in.

3. In the centre of the room, there was a huge antique table made of oak.

4. She the point into her children's heads that they were never, under any circumstances, to go anywhere with a stranger.

5. How did someone like him, with so little experience, manage to such a prestigious job?

ELS • 89

THE WIND'S WITH US

A strong wind had started up, whistling and moaning through the thick leaves, and frightening Sue and Anne. CRASH! They heard a loud smashing noise as a tı came down in a large gust. They took refuge under the gateway of a building and were not sure what to do. Sue doubted whether they would have the strength to cycle all the way home. But they couldn't just go on waiting there much longer. "' better go then. If we can't ride our bikes we'll just have to push them. Or perhaps we'll be able to get a lift on a truck." Sue went out, her short hair blowing in the w

It was impossible to speak, so she just beckoned to Anne to start out. As they pushed their bicycles unsteadily onto the road, Sue suddenly shouted, "Hey! The wind's with us!" Anne got onto her bicycle. There was no need to pedal - all she h to do was hold onto the handlebars. She felt an almost unreal sense of exhilaratio as if she were floating through the air. "The wind's with us!" Sue shouted again, h voice filled with surprise and elation. "Even we have the wind with us sometimes

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san

COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) make a loud, high clear note or sound as something moves quickly through the air

b) make a low sound, as if sad or in pain

c) sudden, very strong rush of wind

d) go to a place that is safe and provides shelter and protection *(phrase)*

e) entrance through a fence, outdoor wall, etc., where there is a structure similar to a door

f) find someone who will take you somewhere in their car, or other vehicle for free *(phrase)*

g) signal to someone by a movement of the hand or arm

h) shakily; without complete control

i) part of a bicycle which you hold onto, used for steering

j) strong feeling of excitement, happiness and of being alive

k) be supported by air or water and move gently

I) great happiness and delight

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. We understand that

A) Sue and Anne were not far from home

B) a building was damaged when the tree was blown down

C) on this particular occasion, Sue and Anne were lucky

D) the falling tree barely missed landing on Anne and Sue
E) Sue and Anne were in a forest when the wind started

2. At first, the wind

A) blew down the tree Sue and Anne were sheltering under
B) made it impossible for Anne and Sue to hear each other
C) prevented Sue and Anne from continuing their journey

D) appeared to be with Sue and Anne

E) caused Anne and Sue to fall off their bicycles

3. From Sue's first statement - "The wind's with us!" - it's clear that
A) Sue was much braver than Anne

B) the wind was blowing in the direction they were travelling
C) the wind wasn't as strong as they'd originally thought
D) she was trying to stop Anne from becoming too frightened
E) the wind was starting to drop as they set out

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. I looked up and saw her frantically to me from across the road.

2. The injured dog was lying on the side of the road softly to itself.

3. The little boy let go of his balloon and laughed happily as it off above the trees.

4. When the rain started to pour down, we in an old church and stayed there until it stopped.

5. A bullet past his head, only narrowly missing him.

ELS • 9 1

WEEP FOR HEALTH

Anger, fear, or the shock of sudden sorrow brings physical changes in our bodies. The digestion is shut down, the blood pressure is raised, the heart speeds up, and the skin becomes cold. If maintained over a prolonged period, this emergency status makes the body - and the personality - tight, dry and rigid. In people who are afraid to let themselves pour forth their painful emotions, doctors that suppressed tears can trigger such ailments as asthma, migraine headache, and many others. Weeping, on the other hand, comes as part of the reversal of conditions of alarm, shock and anger. Tears do not, therefore, mark a breakdown low point, but a transition to warmth, hope and health. So there is a genuine wisd in tears. In permitting ourselves to weep instead of repressing the impulse, we hel ourselves to health.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) the process of breaking up food in the body

b) increase; become greater

c) kept at a certain rate or level; continued

d) continuing for a long time or for longer than

expected

e) not relaxed; tense

f) without moisture; without emotion

g) inflexible; unbending; not able or not willing to

change

h) allow yourself to show or express something;

allow something to come out *(phrase)*

i) prevented from being expressed; held back

j) cause to happen

k) illness, often painful and long-lasting though

seemingly not serious

I) crying

m) turning round; changing to become opposite

n) collapse; strong depression

o) period or process of change from one condition

to another

p) real; true

q) urge; feeling of having to do something

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. From the statement in the passage, we can infer that some people
A) regard crying as a weakness or failure

B) don't consult their doctors about certain ailments

C) find that migraine headaches cause them to weep

D) develop personality problems from ailments such as asthma
E) go to the doctor for emotional reasons more than for physical
2. According to the writer, not crying

A) is a common characteristic of asthmatics

B) is a sign that a person is in poor health

C) causes the digestion to shut down

D) helps us to control our feelings of shock or anger

E) can bring on many unpleasant side-effects

3. In the writer's opinion

A) people should visit their doctors in times of emotional emergency
B) we need to cry in order to recover from traumas

C) weeping can cause alarm, shock, or even anger in others
D) doctors don't do enough to help patients with emotional problems
E) crying when we feel ill is as beneficial as visiting the doctor

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. When a broken bone is treated, it needs to be supported by something while it's mending so that it cannot move out of position.

2. The demonstration, which happened almost without warning, was by the government's announcement that taxes are going to be increased by thirty per

3. I think you are wrong about her just pretending to be interested in our case. I th concern is

4. Ater twenty years as a teacher of indisciplined students he suffered a/an and was unable to work again.

5. If I went shopping every time I felt the to buy something new, I'd be absolutely broke in no time at all!

THE BENEFITS OF TECHNOLOGY j

Science and technology are getting a bad press these days. Increasingly scornful of the materialism of our culture, some people speak about returning to a simpler, pre-industrial, pre-

scientific day. They fail to realize that the "good old days" 1

were actually horribly bad old days of ignorance, disease, slavery, and death. The fancy themselves in Athens, talking to Socrates or watching the latest play by Sophocles but never as a slave brutalized in the Athenian silver mines. They imagine themselves as medieval knights on armoured chargers but never as starving peasants. They also ignore the fact that, before modern technology, the fl flower of art and human intellect was reserved for the few. It was the technical advances that brought many of the marvels of mankind to even the poorest.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) be criticized in the media *(phrase)*

b) feeling and showing that something deserves

no respect; showing contempt

c) lack of knowledge

d) system of people being owned by other people

and having to work for them

e) like the idea of; imagine

f) treated cruelly, violently, and inhumanely

g) of the period in history from AD 1000 to about

AD 1500

h) in the Middle Ages, a man - usually of noble

birth - who had a high military rank and served

the king in battle, and who is usually seen (in

pictures, etc.) riding a horse and dressed in a

protective metal suit

i) covered with protective metal wear

j) strong horse used by an army officer in battle,

especially by high-ranking warriors during the

Middle Ages

k) suffering or dying from hunger

I) person working on the land, often poor and

considered to be of low status

m) wonderful thing causing admiration and

surprise

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. In the writer's opinion, some people

A) think that the "good old days" were actually very bad
B) do not have a realistic image of the past

C) marvel at the technical advances that have been made

D) are unable to cope with the speed of advances in science and technology
E) regard the Athenians as a brutal race

2. Those who have nostalgic feelings for the past

A) usually work for the newspapers

B) are well-read in the works of Sophocles

C) would like to have lived then to help slaves and peasants

D) have not yet discovered the full flower of art and human intellect
E) criticize today's materialism

3. According to the writer, modern technology

A) makes life too complicated and materialistic

B) means there are no longer any starving peasants

C) has benefited the rich and the poor alike

D) has pushed art and human intellect aside

E) actually developed from people such as Socrates

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Far too many people throughout the world are by the government under which they live.

2. If you continue to be so of their efforts, they are likely to give up trying altogether.

3. I'm sure it's his of how to behave in such situations that makes him seem so awkward, not bad manners.

4. The Grand Canyon is one of the of North American scenery and definitely shouldn't be missed on any trip to the USA.

5. He has always himself as a professional footballer, but he never even played for the school team.

NADIA COMANECI

One of the most popular and exciting gymnasts to compete in the Olympic Games was the Romanian Nadia Comaneci. Fourteen-year-old Nadia burst on the
Olympic scene when she competed in 1976 in Montreal against Olga Korbut, the great young Russian gymnast. Olga had won two gold

medals in the 1972 Olympics, and she was going to try to

repeat her victories in 1976. As Nadia watched, Olga

approached the uneven parallel bars, leaped up, caught hold of one bar, and began her routine. She flipped, twisted, and turned. The crowd cheered, and the judges awarded Olga a score of 9.90. It would take almost a perfect, score of 10.00 to beat Olga. Nadia was next. She jumped and grabbed the lower bar. She performed an incredible series of whirls and spins. She made a dazzling dismount, and stood straight as an arrow. The crowd applauded Nadia wildly. The judges were astonished by Nadia's performance and gave her a perfec score of 10.00! It was the first perfect gymnastic score in the history of the Olym Games. Nadia won three gold medals and one silver in Montreal. Even with her perfect scores, however, she could not be called the greatest of all women gymnasts. That honour belongs to Larissa Latynina of the former Soviet Union, who, in three Olympics - 1956, 1960 and 1964 - w o n nine gold, five silver, and three bronze medals.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) suddenly or forcefully enter an existing situation

{phrase)

b) occasion of complete success; winning

situation

c) jump from one position to another

d) performance consisting of a short, rehearsed

sequence of actions

e) turn over or perform a somersault in the air

f) turn part of your body while the rest remains

still; turn into a difficult position

g) take hold of suddenly

h) movement quickly round and round

i) very fast movement round and round a central

point

j) brilliant; impressive because of skill, quality or

beauty

k) action of getting off

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Until the 1976 Games in Montreal

A) Nadia and Olga had not competed against each other
B) no gymnast had ever achieved a maximum score at the Olympics
C) gymnastics did not attract large audiences

D) Olga Korbut was the most successful woman gymnast of all time
E) the Romanian gymnasts had never won any gold medals

2. Nadia's perfect score in Montreal

A) was a repeat of Larissa Latynina's past performances
B) did not stop Olga Korbut winning two gold medals

C) has never been achieved since

D) gave Romania its first ever gold medal

E) didn't make her the best female gymnast of all time

3. From the statement in the passage, it's clear that

A) the minimum age for an Olympic competitor is fourteen

B) gymnastic standards were higher in 1956, 1960 and 1964 than in 1976

C) Olga Korbut was hoping to win more gold medals in 1976

D) the Russians are rarely beaten by the Romanians at the Olympic Games
E) Nadia was only better than Olga on the uneven parallel bars
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. He into the air to catch the ball, but it was too high for him.

2. Realizing she was late, she her purse and ran out of the door.

3. The streets were filled with excited fans, celebrating their team's
4. As she was walking down the road in her new high-heeled shoes, she fell and her ankle.

5. Not a sound came from the audience as they watched the dancers'

performance.

ELS • 97

THE *TITANIC*

On 15 April 1912, the *Titanic* - at that time the world's largest and most luxurious ocean liner - disappeared into the icy depths of the North Atlantic. Some 1,500 people died - more casualties than in any other marine disaster in peacetime history. After striking a huge iceberg, the 46,500-ton vessel sank in less than three hours. Lloyd's of London, the firm which had insured the *Titanic*, had reasoned that the probability of such an event was one in a million. At 11:40 pm o the evening of the disaster, the lookout on the *Titanic's* bridge saw an ominous shape ahead. "Ice! Dead ahead!" he shouted. The helm was turned hard over and the engines were reversed, but it was too late. A 300-foot gash was ripped along the side of the *Titanic's* hull as though it were made of tin. If the lookout had not sighted the iceberg and the helmsman not turned the wheel, the *Titanic* would probably have struck the iceberg head-on. It is then likely that only the bow sections of the ship

would have been flooded and, though seriously crippled, she would have remaine afloat.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) deep, cold sea water *(phrase)*

b) people killed or seriously hurt in an accident

c) related to or concerning the sea

d) hit

e) ship or boat, especially a large one

f) make a contract, in which a specialized

company agrees to pay the costs if there is an

accident, damage, loss, etc.

g) make a judgement based on careful thought

h) being a sign of something bad or dangerous;

threatening

i) directly in front *(phrase)*

j) a lever or wheel for steering a ship

k) as far as a ship's wheel can go *(phrase)*

I) (be) made to move backwards

m) a deep cut

n) the main body of a ship

o) with the front parts (hitting each other)

p) the front part of a ship

q) (of something or someone) weakened or

damaged so that it or they cannot move

properly

r) on top of the water; not sinking

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. All of the following statements are true except that
A) more people died at sea in this incident than ever before
B) the huge vessel did not even take as many as three hours to sink
C) Lloyd's had thought the *Titanic* was extremely unlikely to sink D) the *Titanic* sank in the northern part of the Atlantic Ocean E) the *Titanic* was designed as an extremely comfortable ship

2. When the lookout noticed the iceberg
A) the ship was travelling at the highest capacity
B) he took some time to inform the helmsman of the danger
C) the helmsman were trying to put the ship into reverse gear
D) it was dangerously close to the side of the hull
E) it was already too late to prevent the strike

3. The author implies that it would probably have been better if
A) Lloyd's of London hadn't insured the *Titanic*
B) the ship had been almost completely flooded

C) the *Titanic* hadn't been so large and luxurious
D) the iceberg hadn't been seen before the accident

E) the ship had not taken more than three hours to sink

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
The child fell on an old piece of metal which was hidden in the grass, and got a r

in his knee.

2. Although it's quite expensive, I always keep the contents of my flat against fire and theft.

3. The young girl in the wheelchair over there was in a motorbike accident several years ago and hasn't been able to walk ever since.

4. There was a/an silence when Lynne asked her boss, who was having a hard time in business, if her job was secure, and she realized she'd better start pr her resume and looking for new employment.

5. Jake took the kids to the aquarium to see the fish and other creatures.

ELS 99

F WHERE NEW PRODUCTS COME FROM

Akio Morita, the chairman of Sony Corporation in Japan, wanted a radio he could carry with him and listen to wherever he went. From that small desire was born the Sony Walkman, a radio small enough to be worn on a belt or carried in a pocket. Not all product development, however, is so easy. Most of today's produc including many of the basic necessities of food, clothing and shelter, are the resul creative research and thinking by staff. A new product is one that is new for the company that makes it. A hamburger, for example, is not new, but when McDona introduced the Big Mac, it was a new product for that company. Decisions to mak new product can be the result of technology and scientific discovery, but the discovery can be either accidental or sought for. The original punch-card data-processing machine was devised specifically for use by the Bureau of the Census

Penicillin, by contrast, was an accidental discovery and is now one of the most useful antibiotics. Products today are often the result of extensive market researcl learn what consumers and retailers want.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a strong wish

b) the simplest and most important things that

everybody needs *(two words)*

c) a building that protects one from bad weather

d) having the ability to produce new and original ideas or things

e) the group of people who do the work of an organization

f) the action of finding something for the first time

g) happening by chance, not by plan or intention

h) (be) looked for

i) a card with holes in particular positions to represent data or information

j) relating to one area

k) covering a large area; large in amount

I) the activity of collecting and analyzing information about what people need and want to buy *{phrase)*

m) a person who buys goods or uses services

n) **a** person who buys goods from the manufacturer and sells to the public

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. In the passage, the Sony Walkman is referred to as

A) the creation of a large marketing research team
B) an example of uncomplicated product development

C) superior to all similar devices produced afterwards

D) something produced in response to in-depth market research
E) a product invented by Akio Morita, the chairman of Sony

2. When the Big Mac was first introduced, it was

A) the first hamburger ever to be put on the market
B) the result of technical and scientific development

C) the result of an accidental discovery at McDonald's

D) a known item but a fresh product for McDonald's

E) the first product ever produced by McDonald's

3. A new product nowadays

A) must be something completely new to the consumer
B) is always the result of creativity and invention

C) is usually produced in response to consumer demand

D) should be manufactured in large quantities to meet the huge demand
E) is more often created or discovered by accident

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Luck is a very important part of success - a/an meeting at a party or at a friend's house has been known to lead to a new career or even to marriage.

2. Sarah has a fantastic apartment in downtown New York, but she's not really ha she's always had a/an to live in the countryside.

3. Alex is a very interesting person to talk to because he has a/an knowledge of the history of London - there's really very little he doesn't know ab and its past.

4. Copernicus revolutionized the way people thought about the solar system with that the Earth and other planets revolve around the sun, and that the Earth, in fact, was not the centre of the universe.

5. Picasso's new and original way of painting illustrated his genius.

ELS • 101

HOW TO TREAT FROSTBITE

Frostbite is a common injury in winter weather, particularly when low temperatures are combined with wind. The nose, ears, fingers, toes, and chin are the most susceptible. The involved part begins to tingle or hurt mildly and then becomes numb. Frozen tissue usually ranges from distinctly white in light-skinned people to ashen grey in dark-skinned people. Here are some tips to help rescue someone with frostbite:

1. Remove the person from the cold as soon as possible.

2. Every effort should be made to protect the frozen part. If there is a chance that the part might refreeze before reaching medical care, it may be more harmful thaw it and let it refreeze than to await arrival at the treatment area for thawing.

3. Rapid rewarming is essential. Do not rub the injured part as friction may cause further damage. Use lukewarm water or use warmed blankets. Within abou 30 minutes, sensation may return to the part, which may become red, swollen, an painful.

4. When the part is warm, keep it dry and clean. If blisters appear, use sterile dressings.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) harm or damage to the body

b) (be) joined together

c) likely to suffer from something; sensitive

d) have a slight prickly, stinging feeling

e) having no feeling

f) a mass of cells which makes up a particular

organ or part of the body

g) unfreeze

h) very important; completely necessary

i) apply pressure with a backwards-and-forwards

or circular movement of the hand

j) the force between two surfaces

k) not very hot

I) a thick covering used especially on beds to

keep one warm

m) feeling

n) bigger than usual (usually for parts of the

body)

o) a painful, watery bump under the skin

p) a covering for a cut or wound

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. We learn from the passage that frostbite

A) is extremely painful from the moment it sets in
B) only affects the nose, ears, fingers, toes, and chin

C) is usually only slightly painful at the beginning

D) is the most common injury in winter

E) may occur anywhere and in any weather conditions

2. According to the passage, if you encounter someone with frostbite, first of should

A) massage the frozen body part gently

B) unfreeze the affected part immediately

C) wrap the affected part in sterile bandages

D) warm the patient as quickly as possible

E) use water as hot as the patient can bear

3. From the information given in the passage, we understand that the frozen

A) is lost in most cases

B) loses sensation

C) becomes red

D) has a bumpy appearance

E) should be rubbed for rapid rewarming

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
Before the dentist starts working on your teeth, he gives you an injection which n
mouth so that you don't feel any pain.

2. Kathy sprained her wrist and it became so that she couldn't wear her
watch on that wrist because the strap was too small.

3. According to one study, pet owners are less to colds and headaches

than people who don't have animals. Scientists think this is because pets help reli
which is a major cause of illness.

4. Parachuting is an amazing experience - the of falling from 3000

metres above the Earth at 200 kilometres per hour is hard to describe.

5. It is to have a valid passport if you want to travel abroad.

ELS • 103

U N F A I R N E S S T O T H E PIG

Few animals have such economic significance to mankind yet suffer from such a deplorable image as does the pig. As a domestic animal, it is a source of a wide variety of meats, high-
quality leather, durable bristles for many kinds of brushes, and hundreds of medical products. At the same time, the pig is frequently regarded as unclean and even untouchable by many people. In spite of their reputation, pigs are neither filthy nor stupid. Because their sweat glands are relatively ineffective in lowering body temperature, pigs seek relief from the heat by wallowing in mud or shallow waterholes. When provided with?

a clean environment sheltered from the sun, however, pigs are fastidious. Furthermore, in tests of intelligence, pigs have proved to be among the smartest of all domestic

animals - even more intelligent than dogs.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) the state of not being reasonable or justifiable
b) the state or quality of being important

c) very bad; unfortunate

d) the concept, or generalized idea, of a thing

held by the general public

e) (of animals) tame

f) that from which something comes into

existence or develops

g) lasting in spite of hard wear or frequent use

h) character - in the view of the general public

i) very dirty; disgusting

j) as compared with something else

k) try to find

I) an easing of pain, discomfort, etc.

m) roll around

n) not deep

o) place where water gathers and from which

animals drink water

p) excessively concerned about cleanliness;

overly fussy

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The author of the passage points out that

A) the consumption of pork products is not very safe for health concerns
B) though dirty, the pig is not too fiKhy to be touched

C) pigs supply humans with very many types of products

D) although the meat is unsafe, pigs can be a source of leather and brushes
E) pigs are too unclean to be used in medical experiments

2. According to the facts in the passage, when pigs are provided with the righ

A) the quality of the pork meat is improved B) pigs are still extremely dirty

C) pigs like to keep themselves clean

D) bristles obtained from them for brushes are of better quality
E) pigs can be raised commercially

3. It is emphasized in the passage that the pig's reputation as a filthy and stu

A) does not at all reflect the truth

B) is wholly justified

C) is actually a result of the stupidity and ignorance of people
D) is only right to a certain extent

E) decreases the demand for its products

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Mrs. Pollywinkle was in her daily cleaning routine. All ornaments were removed from the shelves and carefully dusted, individually, with her feather dus

2. The only she got from the pain in her back was when she rubbed a mixture of pure lavender oil and almond oil carefully into the base of her spine. T would then subside for an hour or two.

3. We have been a replacement for the head gardener for two months now, but all the applicants have been either too young or not experienced enough large ornamental garden.

4. Cashmere goats are the of the fine wool cashmere, which is used for making expensive shawls, sweaters and cardigans.

5. The people have of Arabs is of a people living in tents and riding camels, but actually nearly all of them live in apartments and use cars or buses.

ELS • 1 0 5

TEA INNOVATIONS

The Louisiana Purchase* Exposition took place in St. Louis, Missouri, in 1904.

At the fair was the young Englishman Richard Blechynden, who represented the t
interests of India and Ceylon - now Sri Lanka. It was his job to popularize tea
drinking in the United States. The weather that summer turned quite hot, and
Blechynden watched as people passed by his booth to others that were serving co
drinks. In desperation, he filled tall glasses with ice and poured hot tea over it. Ice
tea was an immediate success. The invention of tea bags happened almost
simultaneously. Thomas Sullivan of New York City owned a tea and coffee busin

In sending samples of tea to customers, he decided it would be cheaper to sew the
tea inside small cloth bags instead of sealing it in tins. To his surprise, orders for t
tea bags poured in. Tea bags are now made of a special filter paper, and the
manufacturing and packing of them has become an industry in itself to meet the
great demand. Instant, or powdered, tea has become common on grocery shelves
along with bulk and bag teas. Instant teas offer greater convenience than ordinary
leaf tea as they are easy to prepare and leave no leaf sediment.

The treaty signed with France in 1803 by which the USA purchased a large portic
territory.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) the introduction of a new idea or method

b) something that you buy

c) a large public exhibition

d) help to be generally known or liked

e) a small, temporary, roofed market stall

f) the state when you feel extremely hopeless

g) at the same time

h) a small quantity intended to show what the

whole is like

i) fasten or join by making stitches with a needle

and thread

j) close food containers to stop air getting in and

spoiling the food

k) come in great number or amount *(phrase)*

I) ready for immediate use, with little or no

preparation

m) a large quantity

n) the state of being easy to use; without difficulty

o) common; accustomed

p) matter that settles on the bottom of a liquid

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, Richard Blechynden's employment involved
A) making tea drinking popular to those from India and Ceylon
B) informing people of the benefits of hot drinks

C) making the drinking of tea more common in America

D) teaching Americans how to make tea

E) inventing tea bags out of a special filter paper

2. It is clear from the passage that iced tea became an immediate success bec
A) Americans prefer drinking from tall glasses

B) the people were interested in tea from India and Ceylon
C) it was very easy to prepare a glass of iced tea

D) Richard Blechynden was good at persuading people to try his innovation
E) it fit with people's needs during the hot summer weather
3. We can conclude from the passage that it was through the efforts of innova that, today, A) tea drinking has become so common and so easy

B) a lot of expositions take place all over the world

C) the tea industry is enjoying a remarkable boom

D) people are abandoning fizzy drinks in favour of tea

E) a lot of people find employment in the tea industry

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. I was sure that I had bought toothpaste, but it was not among my
when I emptied the shopping bags.

2. The two trapeze performers flew through the air and performed a
complicated acrobatic movement before both returning to the swing.

3. In order to his new health food shop, John Harvey handed out leaflets
on the benefits of healthy eating.

4. The opening of the new supermarket near our home has given me the
of doing my shopping daily.

5. Jars of jam are in the factory, which means they can remain unopened
for two years.

THE FATHER OF THE AMERICAN RESTAURANT

For nearly 50 years, Lorenzo Delmonico ran the foremost and largest restaurant

in the United States. Nobody in the 19th century contributed more than he did to make the concept of fine restaurant dining a reality in America. Delmonico, born Switzerland in 1813, went to New York at the age of 19 and worked with relative a catering firm. He soon opened a restaurant that offered an unusually large menu including a great variety of European dishes never before served in the United States. He also served American wild game as well as a selection of wines. The success of the restaurant inspired him to open branch restaurants, including the internationally renowned Delmonico's on the corner of Broadway and 26th Street New York City. His organization also operated its own farm in nearby Brooklyn a temporarily ran a hotel. His fame as a restaurateur brought many imitators, and between them they helped make New York City one of the primary culinary centr in the world. He was largely responsible for making the restaurant an accepted an popular institution.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) most important; best

b) general idea or principle

c) of very good quality

d) providing and serving food and drinks for

groups of people

e) different things of the same kind; a range of

things from which something may be chosen

f) animals, birds, and fish which are hunted for

food and for sport *(phrase)*

g) encourage someone to do something

h) famous

i) not permanently; lasting only for a short time

j) a person who copies, especially one who

copies a style

k) together *(phrase)*

I) related to the kitchen or cooking

m) the cause of (something) *(phrase)*

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. One of the factors that made Delmonico's first restaurant different from o restaurants was that

A) a choice of free wine was provided along with the meal ordered
B) it used special serving dishes which were imported from Europe
C) the range of food on offer at the restaurant was uncommonly large
D) much of the food was freshly imported from European countries
E) it was the first American restaurant to serve European cuisine

2. It is clear from the passage that Delmonico

A) opened a chain of restaurants which he called "Delmonico's"

B) was first involved with the catering service in Switzerland
C) created his style by imitating other famous restaurants
D) purchased most of the ingredients of the food he served from a nearby farm
E) ran a hotel on a farm not far from New York for a while

3. We learn from the passage that Delmonico

A) went out of business when larger restaurants came into existence
B) opened the very first restaurant in New York City

C) ran a catering business with his relatives in Switzerland before he left
D) managed his organization as a family business

E) played a major role in establishing the concept of the restaurant in the USA

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. When Bob and Laura arrived in Istanbul, they had only $35 Bob had

just $10, and Laura $25.

2. While working seven days a week was unpleasant, we knew we were only doir and that in two weeks' time, things would be back to normal.

3. Although I saw it happen, I'm not sure which car was the accident, because it all happened so fast.

4. The reason for her resignation was having to work night-shift every four days, although there were a few other reasons as well.

5. Violet's childhood in India helped to her to write her first novel, which was set in Delhi.

ELS 109

SOCRATES

Interested in neither money, fame, nor power, Socrates

wandered through the streets of Athens in the 5th century BC. He wore a single rough woollen garment in all seasons and went barefoot. Talking to whoever would listen, he asked questions, criticized answers, and poked holes in faulty arguments. His style of conversation has been given the name "Socratic dialogue". He was the first of the three great teachers of ancient Greece - the other two being Plato and Aristotle. Today, he is ranked as one of the world's greatest moral teachers. His self-control and powers of endurance were unmatched. In appearance he was short and fat, with a snub nose and wide mouth. Despite his unkempt appearance, the Greeks of his day enjoyed being with him and talking with him and were fascinated by what he had say. Socrates did not write any books or papers. The details of his life and doctrin are preserved in the "Memorabilia" of the historian Xenophon and in the dialogue the philosopher Plato. It was chiefly through Plato and Plato's brilliant disciple Aristotle that the influence of Socrates was passed on to succeeding generations c philosophers.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) simple and uncomfortable

b) piece of clothing

c) not wearing anything on the feet

d) find the weak points in incorrect reasoning; find the mistakes in reasons given to support or disprove something *(expression)*

e) (be) regarded as having a particular position on a scale

f) the ability not to express one's own strong feelings in an over-emotional way

g) the ability to bear pain, suffering or stress for a long time

h) better than everybody else's; having no equals

i) short, fat (used to describe the nose)

j) untidy; ungroomed

k) extremely interested

I) a set of beliefs

m) mainly

n) a follower of a great leader or teacher

o) the effect that someone has on behaviour, events or opinions

p) coming after; following

110 a ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Socrates

A) wasn't at all interested in material things

B) called his conversations "Socratic dialogues"

C) wore unattractive clothes and heavy sandals

D) didn't point out others' mistakes plainly, but implicitly
E) had no influence or fame in his lifetime

2. Socrates' fellow Athenians

A) did not know anything about his real identity

B) were fascinated by his appearance

C) mocked him because of his appearance

D) eagerly read all of his works

E) enjoyed learning about his ideas

3. After Socrates' death

A) his doctrine was forgotten until Plato revived it
B) Xenophon preserved his autobiography

C) other philosophers ensured his continuing influence

D) it was discovered that he had kept a personal diary

E) people came to realize what a great philosopher he was
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Steffi Graf was for many years as number one on the women's tennis circuit.

2. For a long-distance runner, is more important than speed. Some of the races are so long that if they don't have the stamina, they'll never succeed.

3. I got caught in the rain on my way to the interview, so by the time I arrived, I f and unfortunately, I didn't even have time to comb my hair before I went in.

4. Rocky Marciano was the greatest boxer of his time. His ability as a fighter was

- he was never beaten in the ring.

5. Mark took the children to the aquarium and they were so by the fish and other underwater life that it was difficult to get them to leave.

ELS a i n

I POSSESSING A MATHEMATICAL MIND

Several old jokes common amongst the scientific disciplines illustrate the difference between the mathematical mind and that of other disciplines. One goes follows:

An engineer, a physicist and a mathematician are all staying at a hotel one night when a fire breaks out. The engineer wakes up and smells the smoke; he quickly grabs a garbage pail to use as a bucket, fills it with water from the bathroom, and puts out the fire in his room. He then refills the pail and douses everything flammable in the room with water. He then goes back to sleep. The physicist wak up, smells the smoke, jumps out of bed. He picks up a pad and pencil and makes some calculations, glancing frequently at the flames. He then measures exactly 1

liters of water into the garbage pail, and throws it on the flames, which are extinguished. Smiling, he returns to sleep. Finally the mathematician wakes up. H too grabs a pad and begins fervently writing, glancing at the flames, and then wri more. After a while, he gets a satisfied look on his face; entering the bathroom, h produces a match, lights it, and then extinguishes it with a bit of running water. "A

A solution exists," he murmurs, and goes back to sleep.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san

COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a branch of knowledge, e.g. physics,

anthropology, etc.

b) make a point clear by using examples or

stories

c) pick up or take something roughly

d) stop a burning fire by throwing water over it

e) able to catch fire easily

f) a number of pieces of paper fixed together

along one side, so that a piece can be torn off

once it has been used

g) something worked out mathematically

h) take a brief look at something

i) strongly and enthusiastically

j) pleased about getting what you wanted

k) speak softly or indistinctly

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The passage seeks to show

A) how brave engineers are when faced with dangerous situations
B) how many liters of water are required to extinguish the average hotel fire
C) that mathematicians are not as practical as other professionals

D) that mathematicians, engineers, and physicists react in the same way in emerg
E) that mathematics is of no use in practical situations

2. We can conclude from the passage that

A) engineers move from the practical to the theoretical
B) this incident happened before the invention of fire extinguishers
C) mathematicians are more intelligent than engineers or physicists
D) physics forms the basis of some other disciplines
E) engineering is the most practical of the disciplines mentioned

3. The author of the passage illustrates that the mathematician

A) died in the fire which the story refers to

B) was contented just to know that the fire could be extinguished
C) was much cleverer than the engineer or the physicist

D) wasn't woken up by the fire in the hotel he was staying in
E) measured the amount of water required more accurately than the physicist

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
Public relations used to form part of general business subjects or marketing and l
recently been offered by universities as a separate

2. The police officer used a secretly filmed video to how aware drug
dealers are of surveillance and how they check they are not being watched before
their illegal transactions. Of course, they didn't spot the hidden camera on this oc

3. Most old soft furniture is highly while modern furniture is required by
law to be fire retardant.

4. The journalist carries a computer and an electronic diary with her on her travel
prefers to use a and pencil for taking notes.

5. People with "perfectionist" personalities are never that anything is
done well enough.

Ours is the great generation of the short story. The growth of the newspaper, the development of the magazine, the universality of popular education with its incre in human curiosity - most of all, the increasing pace of modern life, its speed of living and competitive pressure - gave this literary type its greatest encouragemer

Here is the people's literature, and the most democratic of all forms of writing because it offers a means for the use of every conceivable sort of plot, character o background. It's just the right length in a world of tumult and hurry; it is a form th presents things concisely and graphically, and it is the type of writing most easily understood by every kind of reader.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) desire or eagerness to know about things

b) speed; rate of progress

c) trying to be more successful than others

d) method which makes something possible; way

of achieving something

e) imaginable; that can be believed; possible

f) story line

g) situation in which a story, etc., is set

h) confusion and excitement

i) with a lot of information, but no unnecessary

words or details

j) with descriptions that give a clear picture in the

mind

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Writers of short stories

A) find it hard to keep up with the pace of modern life
B) prefer to be published in newspapers or magazines

C) are not restricted in their choice of subject

D) feel under pressure to be competitive

E) generally come from democratic countries

2. The way the short story is written

A) is popular with newspaper and magazine editors

B) shows how competitive the authors are

C) indicates whether its writer comes from a democracy or not
D) puts the authors under a lot of pressure

E) makes it possible for everyone to understand it

3. According to the writer, the short story

A) suits the modern way of life

B) is most frequently found in newspapers and magazines

C) puts pressure on other literary types

D) is in need of a lot of encouragement

E) increases human curiosity

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Being able to express your ideas is a great asset, as managers these days don't have time to read long, wordy reports.

2. This new equipment will provide the for us to produce twice as much as we are doing now.

3. It's that she's decided not to wait for us, as I didn't say she should in the message I left.

4. Thomas Hardy set all of his novels against the of southwestern England's country life.

5. I hate being in the same class as her because she's really and sulks if anyone does better than her.

ELS • 1 1 5

THE SPICE TRADE

Spices were known to Eastern peoples thousands of years ago. Arab traders artfully withheld the true source of these spices, however, and they became valua items of commerce early in the evolution of the spice trade. The most notable use of spices in very early times were in medicine and in the making of holy oils. Bel the healing power of spices filtered down, in a moderated form, into the Middle A and even into early modern times. It is not known when spices were first used in food. Certainly, the ancient Greeks and Romans used spices to flavour food and beverages because they discovered that spices helped to preserve foods, mask the flavour of partially spoiled meats, and also brought a change of flavour. Knowled of the use of spices to preserve and flavour food slowly spread through Europe.

Finally, in the last third of the 15th century, the Europeans decided to build ships venture abroad in search of a route to the spice-producing countries.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) vegetable substances which are usually dried

for use and have distinctive flavours and

aromas

b) cleverly, but perhaps in a way that is not

completely honest

c) refuse to give something

d) worth a lot of money

e) the buying and selling of goods

f) the gradual development of something

g) important; interesting

h) connected with God and religion

i) able to make a sick person healthy again *(two words)*

j) be gradually passed on from person to person *(phrase)*

k) less extreme; not as strong as before *(phrase)*

I) drinks, e.g. tea, coffee, orwine

m) keep something in good condition for a long time

n) cover; prevent something from being noticed

o) not completely; in parts

p) decayed; no longer good

q) the taste of something

r) go somewhere, especially somewhere that may be dangerous

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Initially, spices were

A) sold for very low prices

B) given in exchange for oil

C) grown by Arab traders

D) never sold because they were a secret

E) sold to the West by Arabs

2. Spices were first used

A) by the ancient Greeks and Romans

B) mostly for healing and religious purposes

C) in the West in the early Middle Ages

D) to make partially spoiled meat edible

E) to change the flavour of commonly consumed foods

3. We are told in the passage that the ancient Greeks and Romans used spice following, except

A) to make food taste even better

B) in religious ceremonies to please their gods

C) to keep food from going bad

D) to hide the taste of rotting food

E) in certain drinks to add flavour

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Although the man wasn't one of the robbers, he was arrested because he information from the police by not telling them everything he knew about the crime.

2. The ancient Egyptians found a way to the bodies of their pharaohs before putting them into the pyramids.

3. The soup tasted horrible because I forgot to put the salt and pepper and other in while I was making it.

4. While Pam and Fiona were on holiday, they decided to leave their hotel and the and into the backstreets of the city.

5. My grandmother's diamond ring and several other items of jewellery were stolen from her home.

ELS a 117

ALEXANDRE DUMAS

The novels and plays of Alexandre Dumas are filled with action and clever talk.

Some critics, however, have said that Dumas's work is not good literature because is sometimes carelessly written and historically inaccurate. After several failures a playwright, Dumas wrote a play about the king called *Henri III.* It was produced in Paris in 1829 and was a great success. Dumas became prominent as one of the leaders of the Romantic movement. In the 1840s, Dumas turned nearly all his attention to writing vivid historical novels. The best known are *The Three Musketeers,* and *The Count of Monte Cristo.* Dumas hired collaborators, added material here and there to their work, and changed the plot and characters, giving the works the charm and movement that made his novels popular. Collaborators'

names never appeared on the title pages of these works, but this omission was a practice of the day. Dumas earned vast sums, but he spent money faster than he earned it. His wish to be elected to the French Academy was never fulfilled.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san

COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) exciting events

b) written works which are of artistic value

c) not correct

d) a writer who writes for the theatre

e) famous; important

f) clear, lively (of a memory, description, the imagination, etc.)

g) employ someone for a short time by paying a certain amount of money

h) people who work together for a special purpose

i) in several places *(phrase)*

j) the set of events on which a story or play is based

k) the ability to please or delight other people; attractiveness

I) the act of leaving something out

m) a regular custom or habit at a particular time and place in history

n) amount of money

o) (be) made true; (be) satisfied; come to be

realized

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The novels and plays which Dumas wrote

A) are not worth reading because they're not good, and too tedious to keep the rea interested

B) create a true and precise portrayal of the lives of prominent historical figures
C) have been criticized by some literary authorities as being inferior in quality
D) are full of dialogues, but not much happens in them
E) tend not to have very strong or realistic plots

2. Dumas's first success

A) was with a novel rather than a play

B) occurred during the Romantic period in literary history
C) came when he started being attentive to his work

D) was with his novel *The Three Musketeers*

E) came with a play written about a royal figure

3. The passage tells us that Alexandre Dumas

A) paid critics and others to give his work good reviews
B) never credited those who worked on his novels alongside him C) co-authored several novels with others of equal status
D) adapted legends and other stories for his novels
E) achieved all his goals and died an extremely wealthy man

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Fiona always has dreams, which she remembers clearly when she wakes up in the morning.

2. It is to think that because something is expensive it must be of good quality.

3. The artist Van Gogh was not during his lifetime, but became extremely famous after his death.

4. Shakespeare is, without doubt, the most famous English - most people in the world have heard of him, even if they aren't interested in theatre.

5. The printers made a mistake and left the company's phone number out of the ad

This meant that the advert was unusable.

ELS Q 1 1 9

CLASSIFYING LIFE FORMS

Exactly what is a plant and how is it different from other life forms? This may initially seem like a simple question. Everyone knows that an elm tree is a plant, whereas a dog is not. Nevertheless, the precise definition of plants is still a matter debate among some scientists. All living things are made up of protoplasm, a complex material composed of organic substances such as sugars, proteins and fats. Protoplasm is arranged in tiny units called cells. All living things are compos of cells. As recently as the late 1960s, scientists believed that all organisms could classified as members of either the plant or the animal kingdom. Life forms that a green and that can synthesize their own food using light energy were put in the pl kingdom. Those organisms that lack green pigment and are able to move about were considered to be animals. Researchers now agree that living things are more properly divided into two groups-
prokaryotes and eukaryotes. These major groups
comprise five kingdoms. Major differences between cells are used to distinguish between these groups and kingdoms.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) at first; in the early stages

b) exact

c) a topic people have differing opinions on;

something people discuss and argue about

(phrase)

d) consisting of many parts; not simple [adjective]

e) (be) formed from different parts; (be) made up

of

f) the smallest part of an animal or plant that can

exist on its own

g) (be) arranged or placed into groups according

to similar characteristics

h) produce a new substance by combining

different chemicals

i) be without something; not have something

j) natural colouring matter of plants and animals

k) correctly; suitably

I) include; contain

m) see or recognize the differences between

M O a **E L S**

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The main concern of the passage is

A) how protoplasm is arranged into cells differently in plants and animals
B) why all life forms should be classified into five major groups
C) why plants manage to feed themselves but the life forms in the animal kingdo
D) the disagreement between scientists as to the definition of a plant and an anim
E) the difficulty of giving a distinct definition separating plants from other life fo

2. We understand from the passage that protoplasm A) is a simple life form

B) is a method of grouping life forms

C) is a separate life form

D) contains cells

E) is the distinctive characteristic of plants

3. The current method of classifying life forms involves
A) separating the plant and animal kingdoms

B) taking significant differences in cell formation into account
C) seeing if an organism contains green colouring

D) noting if an organism can produce food chemically

E) checking whether the organism contains protoplasm

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
Graham and Dan are identical twins. They look so alike that their mother is the o
who can between them.

2. According to the Dewey Decimal System, library books are under
subjects and authors.

3. Whether the Vikings visited America before Columbus or not was long a/an
among historians, until, in 1963, it was proved that they had come first,
because archaeologists discovered the remains of a Viking settlement in Newfour
Canada.

4. The Prince's Trust is a charitable organization, set up by Prince Charles, which
young people who have plans and ambitions, but the financial means
to fulfil their dreams.

5. The Hauffmans are coming over from Germany for a short visit in February - t
the date yet, but it should be towards the beginning of the month.

ELS • 1X1

ICE-BORG

Because of his imperturbable manner, both on and off the tennis court, and his relentless ground strokes, Bjom Borg was dubbed Ice-
Borg by his opponents on the
professional tennis circuit. Borg won his first tournament when he was 11. In fou years, he won all the world's junior titles, and became the first of the teenage wonders to achieve world-
class status. He dropped out of school when he was in the
ninth grade, at the age of 15, and qualified for the Swedish Davis Cup team, becoming the youngest player ever to win a cup match. This was his first encount with team captain Lennart Bergelin, who later became Borg's full-time coach. In 1975 Borg's three match victories, including doubles, brought Sweden its
first Davis Cup. In his first decade in competitive tennis, the golden-
haired Swede broke more records than anyone else in the
history of tennis. Borg was only 26 when he retired, and

he failed in his attempt eight years later to make a

comeback with his old wooden racket - made

obsolete by the oversized models that are now used in the game.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) remaining calm in spite of difficulties

b) continuous and strong

c) the action used to hit a ball with a racket

d) (be) named amusingly or descriptively

e) a regular journey from place to place for the

purpose of playing in competitions

f) a number of competitions between players, played until the best competitor wins

g) a person who has marvellous or amazing properties

h) one's position or rank considered in relation to other people

i) stop attending *{phrase)*

j) win the right to take part in something, such as a competition

k) meeting

I) a person who trains sportsmen and sportswomen

m) the act of winning or state of having won

n) do something better than anyone has ever done it before (idiomatic phrase)

o) return to a former position of importance *(phrase)*

p) old-fashioned and not really used any more; less effective than newer models

q) biggerthan usual

1 2 2 U ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. One reason that Bjorn Borg was nicknamed "Ice-Borg" was that
A) he never panicked

B) he had very good manners

C) all his rivals hated him

D) he was physically very big

E) he was very cold towards his opponents

2. Bjorn Borg

A) was the first teenager to become world-famous

B) started playing tennis when he was about 11

C) lost many tennis matches between the ages of 26 and 34

D) was better-educated than most tennis players

E) was a world-class player in his early teens

3. Lennart Bergelin

A) was the coach of the Swedish Davis Cup team

B) led Borg's team during his first ever cup match

C) was coached by Borg some years after they first met

D) beat Borg during his first Davis Cup match

E) was beaten by Borg during his first Davis Cup

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

*****

1. Linda's parents were very upset when she decided to of university and become a tour guide instead.

2. Our army fought bravely, but the pressure from the enemy was and after several days of fighting we had to surrender.

3. The Manchester United has decided that the players are not to listen to music in the changing rooms before the match because he thinks it disturbs the concentration.

4. The British army beat Napoleon's army at Waterloo, near Brussels, in 1815, an major stations in London was named "Waterloo", in honour of that
5. Barry bought his first computer in 1983, but that model is now because computer technology has developed so much since then.

ELS • 123

SMALL WHALES

Dolphins and porpoises, often called simply "small whales," are mammals, not fish, and are thus warm-blooded, keeping their body temperature nearly constant even when they are exposed to different environmental temperatures. The mother provide milk for the young for a year or more. Like other whales, dolphins have l and breathe through a single nostril, called the blowhole, located on top of the he

The blowhole is opened during their frequent trips to the surface to breathe. In contrast to some of the large whales, dolphins and porpoises have teeth, which th use to seize their food, consisting primarily of marine fish. Certain species of ma dolphins are the best-
known biologically because they survive well in captivity, which
means they can be more carefully observed. The bottle-
nosed dolphin has been the
most intensively studied because of its adaptability to salt-
water holding tanks. It is a
major participant in acrobatic shows at oceanariums and is noted for its curiosity toward humans.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sa
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a type of animal born live, not in an egg, which is fed on its mother's milk

b) having body temperature which stays nearly

the same regardless of outside temperature

c) fixed; unchanging

d) (be) put in a situation where one is not

protected from something

e) an opening at the end of the nose through

which one breathes

f) in a certain position; situated

g) the top of a body of water

h) different from; unlike *(phrase)*

i) take hold of something quickly and forcefully

j) mainly; chiefly

k) the state of being kept in a closed situation

without being allowed to be free

I) (be) watched carefully, often for the purpose of

study

m) with great concentration and attention

n) ability to change one's behaviour so as to

manage well in a new situation

o) a large container for storing liquid

p) one that takes part in an activity

q) involving the performance of difficult physical

acts

r) (be) well-known

s) the desire to know something or learn about

something

1 2 4 Q E L S

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. One of the differences between some whales and dolphins is that
A) whales don't provide milk for their young, but dolphins do
B) although dolphins have lungs for breathing, most whales don't
C) while all dolphins are warm-blooded, whales are cold-blooded
D) whales are less aggressive than dolphins and not as big as them
E) whereas all dolphins have teeth, some whales don't have any
2. From the information given in the passage, we can infer that dolphins
A) have difficulty surviving in captivity B) use only one lung at a time

C) are among the largest marine animals

D) don't breathe underwater

E) cannot survive in climates warmer than their body temperature
3. One of the special characteristics of the bottle-nosed dolphin is that
A) it is very interested in people

B) unlike others, it lives in salt water

C) it is cleverer than most animals

D) it enjoys being held in captivity

E) it is an especially studious animal

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. An English furniture maker of the 18th century, Thomas Chippendale was for his book, *The Gentleman & Cabinet Maker's Directory,* which illustrated almost every style of mid-18th-century domestic furniture.

2. After the oil tanker sank, we were horrified to see the amount of oil floating on of the water.

3. While security guards were transferring the money from the bank into their var robbers managed to the money from them.

4. They've bought a new house which is on top of a hill, so it has a wonderful view of the surrounding countryside.

5. The success or failure of first-year university students often depends on their as the difference between high school and university can be very difficult to get used to.

ELS • 1 2 5

SWIMMING BIRDS OF THE ANTARCTIC

Penguin ancestors could fly as well as any other sea bird. Now its wings are short, paddle-
like flippers that are entirely useless for flight. The bird has lived for ages in or near the Antarctic regions, where it has few enemies. Thus it came to spend all of its time on land or in the water. For generations it did not fly. In the course of evolution, its wings became small and stiff and lost their long feathers. penguins, however, became master swimmers and divers. Of all birds, they are th most fully adapted to water. Their thick coat of feathers provides a smooth surfac that is impenetrable to water. Their streamlined bodies glide through the water ea

The birds use their wings as swimmers use their arms in a crawl stroke, and they steer with their feet. Penguins can swim at speeds of more than 25 miles per hour.

When they want to leave the water, they can leap

as much as 6 feet from the water's surface onto a

rock or iceberg.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a person or animal from which others are

descended

b) a flattened stick used to move a small boat,

such as a canoe

c) the flat arm-like part of a sea animal used for

swimming

d) being no good or having no purpose

e) not easily bent

f) the covering of a bird

g) expert at something

h) (be) made to suit a new situation

i) impossible to get through

j) of a long, smooth shape which moves easily

through air or water

k) a method of swimming *(phrase)*

I) control something so it goes in a certain direction

m) jump

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The birds from which penguins are descended

A) initially had to fight a number of enemies in Antarctica
B) had flippers to enable them to swim easily

C) were as capable of flight as any normal bird

D) fled to Antarctica to escape from their enemies

E) were the first birds to lose the ability to fly

2. Penguins are especially well-suited to water because they
A) live in Antarctica, which is surrounded by water
B) have flippers, instead of wings, and streamlined bodies
C) have long feathers to protect them from the icy polar water
D) are simply no longer very good at flying
E) spend so much of their time living on the land

3. When penguins desire to get out of the water,

A) they swim very fast in order to get above the surface
B) they move their wings and fly onto the nearest iceberg
C) their feet help them gain enough speed to leap above the waves
D) their streamlined bodies enable them to do so quite easily
E) they are capable of jumping nearly six feet high to do it

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. After finishing the marathon, my legs were incredibly and I found it difficult to climb the stairs because I couldn't bend my knees properly.

2. The soldiers tried to break through the enemy lines, but the lines proved to be and the soldiers were forced to retreat to their own base.

3. Though I was born in America, my most famous comes from Europe- my grandfather was a well-known member of the royal family of Yugoslavia.

4. There are many people who know how to make cakes, but Mr. Goedekuchen is baker and people come from all over the city to buy his top-quality

baked goods.

5. Mark Twain, before he became a writer, used to be a riverboat pilot and his boat up and down the Mississippi.

ELS • 127

LUDWIG VAN BEETHOVEN

The composer of some of the most influential pieces of music ever written, Ludwig van Beethoven created a bridge between the 18th-century classical period and the new beginnings of Romanticism. His greatest breakthroughs in compositi came in his instrumental work, including his symphonies. Unlike his predecessor Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart, for whom writing music seemed to come easily, Beethoven always struggled to perfect his work. In the late 1700s Beethoven beg to suffer from early symptoms of deafness. The cause of his disability is still uncertain. By 1802 Beethoven was convinced that the condition not only was permanent, but was getting progressively worse. He spent that summer in the country and wrote what has become known as the "Heiligenstadt Testament." In the document, seemingly intended for his two brothers, Beethoven expressed his

humiliation and despair. For the rest of his life he searched for a cure, but by 1819 his deafness had become total.

Afterwards, in order to have conversations with his friends, Beethoven had them write down their questions and replied orally.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) having an effect on others

b) connect two different concepts *(phrase)*

c) an important discovery or advance

d) (of music) without singers

e) one that comes before another

f) happen without too much effort *{phrase)*

g) make faultless

h) a sign or effect of an illness or medical problem

i) something that makes you unable to use your

body or part of your body properly

j) increasingly

k) apparently

i) a feeling of embarrassment and shame

m) the complete loss of hope

n) a medicine or treatment to end an illness

o) using the mouth; in speech

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Perhaps the biggest problem in Beethoven's life was

A) the gradual loss of his hearing over a period of about twenty years
B) the fact that he had to respond in writing to the questions of his friends
C) when he lost his two brothers and wrote the "Heiligenstadt" for them
D) his sudden and unexpected deafness in the early nineteenth century
E) the fact that he was always being compared to the superior Mozart
2. Unlike Wolfgang Amadous Mozart,
A) Beethoven's music was loved by all sorts of people

B) Beethoven wrote music that greatly affected people

C) Beethoven refused to perform uncorrected music

D) Beethoven's music was never intended to be sung

E) Beethoven had to work very hard to write his music

3. Beethoven's music is said to

A) have brought about the end of the classical period of music
B) have had a great influence on the works of the composer Mozart
C) be among the most romantic music ever composed

D) have started a new generation of instrumental love songs
E) have served as a connection between two different periods of music
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B i

1. Tom is very lucky because foreign languages seem to to him - he was practically fluent in Greek after spending less than a year there.

2. While Rachel has a serious that prevents her from using her legs, she manages to get around quite well in a wheelchair and leads a full and active life.

3. After her husband died in the war, Sophia fell into : and felt that life just simply wasn't worth living any more.

4. William is very experienced at teaching children - he knows how to handle their problems and keep them under control.

5. The invention of the wheel was an important in technology as it allowed people to transport themselves and their belongings much more easily.

ELS 129

O U R A N I M A L F R I E N D S

The human race's progress on the Earth has been due in part to the animals that people have been able to utilize throughout history. Such domesticated anima carry people and their burdens. They pull machinery and help cultivate fields. Th provide food and clothing. As pets they may amuse or console their owners.

Domesticated animals are those that have been bred in captivity for many generations. While a single animal may be tamed, only a species of animal can be

considered domesticated. In the course of time, by selective breeding, certain animals have changed greatly in appearance and behaviour from their wild ancestors. There is a vast difference between the scrawny red jungle fowl of southern Asia and its descendant, the meaty, egg-laying farm chicken. Not all domestic animals are tame at all times. An angry bull, a mother goose, or a mothe sow with young piglets can be vicious. Some creatures confined in zoos breed in captivity. The lion is an example. These animals are not domesticated, however, f they remain wild and dangerous.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) use something in a practical or effective way

b) (for a species of animal) made able to live with

people

c) something heavy to carry

d) grow and raise plants for food

e) make someone happy; make someone laugh

f) give comfort or sympathy in time of sorrow

g) (for individuals of wild animal species) (be)

trained to live with people

h) over a long period of time *(phrase)*

i) choosing the parents of animals in order to

produce young with certain characteristics

(phrase)

j) very thin and bony

k) a thick tropical forest

I) an animal, person or thing that has developed

from an earlier type of a similar one

m) wild or dangerous and likely to hurt people

n) kept in an enclosed place *(phrase)*

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The author suggests that

A) people have contributed greatly to the advancement of animals
B) if there were no animals, most people would be hungry and naked
C) without the help of animals, people wouldn't have progressed so far
D) animals are generally better at working on farms than people are
E) it would be impossible to transport machines without the help of animals

2. The passage tells us that the lions kept in zoos

A) are a different variety to the wild type, altered by selective breeding
B) are capable of helping out with many jobs difficult for men
C) are not domesticated, but still wild

D) do not bear any resemblance to their ancestors in the wild
E) are not capable of breeding in captivity

3. The passage implies that, by the process of selective breeding

A) animals are altered so that they are more useful to man
B) wild animals are captured and kept in cages

C) normally friendly animals may become very dangerous

D) any wild bird is changed into a chicken over time

E) domestic animals are taught to choose their own mates

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.

No matter how many times I watch the Monty Python film "The Life of Brian," i
me. I think it's one of the funniest films ever made.

2. Aaron was attacked by a/an dog on the way to work and needed to go
to the hospital.

3. When Winston lost his job, it was impossible to him - whatever
anyone said or did, he remained seriously depressed.

4. The Romanian language is a/an of Latin. Because of this, it has a lot
of the same words as French, which also comes from Latin.

5. When we finally checked into our hotel, we were able to put down our suitcase
great relief as they had been an unpleasant , each weighing about thirty kilos.

ELS 1 3 1

l-HO CH'UAN

In the summer of 1900, members of a secret society roamed northeastern
China in bands, killing Europeans and Americans and destroying buildings owne
foreigners. They called themselves l-ho ch'uan, or "Righteous and Harmonious
Fists." They practised boxing skills that they believed made them impervious to
bullets. To Westerners they became known as the Boxers, and their uprising was
called the Boxer Rebellion. Most Boxers were peasants or urban thugs from nortl
China who resented the growing influence of Westerners in their land. They
organized themselves in 1898, and in the same year the Chinese government - the
ruled by the Ch'ing Dynasty - secretly allied with the Boxers to oppose such
outsiders as Christian missionaries and European businessmen. The Boxers failed
to drive foreigners out of China, but they set the stage for the successful Chinese
revolutionary movement of the early 20th century.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) wander through

b) groups of people who have assembled for a

common purpose and often with a leader

c) lawful and morally good

d) being in a state of friendly or sympathetic

agreement

e) hand with the fingers tightly curled

f) not affected by

g) a small piece of metal with a rounded or

pointed end, fired from a gun

h) of a town or city

i) a violent person, often a criminal

j) feel anger

k) join together with

I) force someone to leave

m) create the conditions for something to happen

(idiomatic phrase)

n) connected with great social change, especially

the changing of a ruler or political system by

force

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The Boxers had little fear of guns because

A) they vastly outnumbered their opponents

B) according to their beliefs, guns couldn't harm them

C) they believed that moral law was on their side

D) they had the open support of the army and government

E) their identities were hidden so no one knew who they were

2. In general, the people who joined the movement were A) highly-placed political figures

B) ordinary middle-class city dwellers

C) members of the famous Ch'ing Dynasty

D) from higher classes of the society

E) poor agricultural workers and criminals

3. In 1898, the Chinese government

A) took a firm stand against the Ch'ing Dynasty

B) sent out spies in order to overthrow the Boxers

C) were in favour of foreign influences in their country

D) tried to prevent the Boxers from harming foreigners

E) worked in alliance with the Boxers against foreigners

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Susie is to criticism. You can say anything you want to her, and it won't hurt her feelings or alter her behaviour.

2. As the white settlers moved westward in America, native Indians were from their land.

3. As Dublin is a strictly Catholic Christian city, everything is closed on Sundays, there's not much to do then except about the streets or do a bit of window-shopping.

4. The older employees having such a young supervisor, and were obviously disturbed by taking orders from him.

5. John grew up on a farm in the country, so when he moved to London, he found difficult to adjust to a/an lifestyle.

ELS • 133

IS IT ART?

Paintings and power shovels, sonatas and submarines, dramas and dynamos -

they all have one thing in common. They are fashioned by people. They are artifi in contrast to everything that is natural - plants, animals, and minerals. The avera 20th-
century person would distinguish paintings, sonatas, and dramas as forms of art, while viewing power shovels, submarines, and dynamos as products of technology. This distinction, however, is a modern one that dates from an 18th-century point of view. In earlier times, the word "art" referred to any useful skill.

Shoemaking, metalworking, medicine, agriculture, and even warfare, were all on classified as arts. They were equated with what are today called the fine arts -

painting, sculpture, music, architecture, literature, dance, and related fields. In tha broader sense, art was defined as a skill in making or doing, based on true and adequate reasoning.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a machine used for digging *(phrase)*

b) a machine used to turn other forms of energy

into electricity

c) (be) made or designed

d) not natural

e) typical

f) a clear difference

g) originate at a point in time *(phrase)*

h) way of considering something *(phrase)*

i) the ability to do something

j) military activity against an enemy

k) (be) considered the same as something else

I) the art of making statues or other solid figures

m) more generally *(phrase)*

n) being enough for a purpose

o) the process of coming to a conclusion by

carefully considering all the facts

1 3 4 U E L S

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Dramas and power shovels are similar in that

A) they are both considered to be fine art

B) they are each based on natural things

C) both of them are quite fashionable

D) they are both produced by people

E) neither of them is very common

2. The author tells us that, before the 1700s, people

A) were not able to travel in submarines

B) were completely unfamiliar with technology

C) produced such beautiful tools that they were called art
D) placed a much higher value on visual arts

E) had a much wider definition for the term "art"

3. It can be inferred from the passage that warfare

A) has become less artistic because of modern military technology
B) isn't really so different from skills like shoemaking or literature
C) is no longer considered to be an art, though it once was
D) has inspired people, through its images, to make great art
E) is based, by its very nature, on broadly accepted and true reasoning

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Though England is often Great Britain, they are technically not the same - in reality, Great Britain is comprised of England, Scotland and Wales.

2. Wilma refuses to eat foods that contain ingredients, so she makes everything she eats from fresh and natural products.

3. Skiing is a difficult activity that requires a lot of and one must practise to get good at it.

4. Travelling gives people lots of experiences and helps them to see things from a different than their own by exposing them to the way other peoples live and think.

5. Though individuals' actual salaries vary greatly, the Canadian earns about thirty times as much as the typical Ethiopian.

HISTORY OR BIOGRAPHY?

History and biography have several similarities, but they are not synonymous.

Both the biographer and the historian search for evidence. They evaluate the information they find to decide if it is factual and relevant. History, however, is th recorded past of human societies; it tells the story of nations, wars and movement

the whole range of past human activity. Biography deals with a single life story. T historian is interested in facts and events that affect many lives; the biographer seeks information that reveals the subject's character and personality. If the subje of a biography is a well-
known public figure such as a president of the United States,
his life story almost becomes a historical narrative. The life of George Washingto

for instance, is a significant segment of American history. But if the subject is a v private person, such as the poet Emily Dickinson, the biography is much less concerned with contemporary historical events.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) an account of a person's life written by

someone else

b) the quality of being alike

c) meaning the same

d) judge the value or importance of something

e) based on real happenings

f) directly connected with a particular subject

g) written down

h) look for

i) a story

j) any of the parts into which something may be

divided

k) be about; deal with; be involved with

I) belonging to the same time as something or

someone else that is mentioned

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. We learn from the passage that one of the similarities between history and that they both

A) deal with well-known public figures

B) search for facts that involve the whole of society

C) give information based on facts

D) deal primarily with the world of fiction

E) choose their subject matters very carefully

2. One of the differences between the historian and the biographer is that on
A) the historian has to be very careful as to whether the information he's received
B) the biographer focuses entirely on the history of an individual
C) the biographer must discard material that is irrelevant
D) the historian needs to look for proof of his research
E) the biographer is interested in the full scope of past human activity
3. Biography and history may become more similar if the biographer is
A) writing about the life of a famous American

B) investigating the life of a very private person

C) revealing facts about him or herself

D) interested in historical events in his private capacity
E) investigating the life of a well-known public figure

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. This department is only with the mail order side of the business, and doesn't deal with customers directly.

2. Although nobody would ever confuse English and German, there are some between the two languages, owing to the fact that they both belong to the same language family.

3. When you're applying for a job, you should enclose a letter with your CV, high experience you've had which is most to the job you're applying for.

4. Despite the fact that a large of the population is against genetically modified food, the government continues to allow it to be produced.

5. The manager can't the success of the project until all the facts and figures have been collected and put into a report.

ELS • 137

ARE THEY EVIL?

During the Middle Ages in Europe, the cat became an object of superstitions and was associated with evil. The animal was believed to have powers of black magic - an assistant to witches and perhaps the embodiment of the devil. People who kept cats were suspected of wickedness and were often put to death along wi their cats. Cats were hunted, tortured, and sacrificed. Live cats were sealed inside the walls of houses and other buildings as they were being constructed, in the beli that this would bring good luck. As the cat population dwindled, the disease-carrying
rat population increased, a factor that contributed greatly to the spread of epidemi throughout Europe. By the 17th century, the cat had begun to regain its former pla **as a** companion to people and a controller of rodents. Many of the superstitions th appeared during the period of cat persecution, however, are still evident today in t form of such sayings as "A black cat crossing your path brings bad luck."

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a belief which is not based on reason

b) (be) connected with something, through ideas

c) a supposed special power that is used to harm people or that involves communicating with evil spirits *(phrase)*

d) a woman who is believed to have supernatural powers, usually evil ones

e) the expression of an idea or quality in something physical

f) evil; extreme badness :

g) (be) caused to suffer great pain

h) (be) firmly closed in a place so that it is not possible to get out

i) become gradually less; diminish

j) reach or have an effect on more people or **things**

k) a large number of cases of the same infectious disease at the same time, often in the same area or region

I) get something back

m) the group of small animals with sharp teeth, which includes rats and mice

n) the act of making someone or something suffer

because of what they are

o) clearly seen; apparent

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. During the Middle Ages, cat owners were in danger of being
A) thought to be evil people

B) forced to kill their pets

C) perceived as very superstitious

D) considered to be the devil himself

E) used in the construction of buildings

2. It's obvious from the passage that the widespread epidemics in Europe in t
Ages

A) were believed to be the result of bad luck

B) helped to control the amount of rodents

C) caused the cat population to decline dramatically

D) were believed to be the work of witches

E) were connected to the diminishing numbers of cats

3. It's clear from the passage that during the 17th century,
A) people no longer had any superstitions

B) cats were no longer considered to be rodents

C) the persecution of cats rose to its height

D) disease had wiped out most of Europe's cats

E) the cats' luck began to change for the better

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. As there are no signs of forced entry to the building, it is that the robbers either had a key, or were let in by somebody.

2. The Plague, a disease also known as the Black Death, was a particularly violen which killed many people in Europe during the Middle Ages.

3. Many people believe that breaking a mirror brings seven years' bad luck, but th and has no basis in fact.

4. The woman who fainted because of the stuffy air in the cinema was immediate outside the cinema, where she could get some fresh air, and soon she consciousness.

5. Under the Geneva Convention, it is illegal to prisoners of war - this includes both psychological and physical abuse.

WHY LEAVE?

If people are satisfied where they are, they will not migrate. Throughout history, people have left their native lands for a variety of reasons: religious or racial persecution, lack of political freedom, economic deprivation. The forces that attra them to new homelands were the opposites of these: religious and political freedc ethnic tolerance, economic opportunity. The leading motive behind migration has always been economic. Overpopulation creates shortages of jobs and food. The natural resources of a region can become exhausted, impelling a whole group of people to migrate. People who are oppressed for any reason will in all likelihood economically deprived as well. The movement from farm to city is a prime exam of migration for economic reasons. During the Industrial Revolution of the 18th a 19th centuries, millions of people left poverty-stricken rural areas for the cities. Even the low-paying, seven-day-a-week jobs in early factories were better than the endless toil and misery of trying to earn a living on the farm. This search for jobs urban areas has continued to be a leading cause of migration up to the present.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) move from one place to another to live or work

b) the place people and their ancestors come

from *(phrase)*

c) relating to a particular group of people who

share certain physical traits

d) the extreme state of not having something you

need or want

e) the quality of accepting people who have

different opinions and beliefs from one's own

f) a reason for doing something

g) completely used up

h) force one to take action

i) (be) treated in a hard and cruel way

j) probably *(phrase)*

k) main; major

I) very poor

m) in or relating to the countryside

n) physically hard work

o) suffering

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the author, all of those who migrate

A) try to escape from overpopulation in the area

B) are under some form of state persecution

C) are members of an ethnic group who seek political freedom
D) are attracted by the wealth of their new homeland

E) have some sort of dissatisfaction with their native land

2. The main reason that most migrants leave their homelands is that
A) they want to practise their religion freely

B) their political ideas conflict with those of the state
C) they are driven away by the hostile climate of the region
D) they think they can make more money elsewhere

E) they have become tired from working too hard

3. Country people who moved to the city during the Industrial Revolution
A) generally found satisfactory jobs within a week
B) usually regretted the rural lives they had left behind
C) preferred the most miserable urban jobs to the struggle of rural life
D) often returned to the farms where they could at least survive
E) often spent a long time looking for work without success

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
The world needs to search for new sources of energy, because fossil fuels, such a oil, are not an unlimited resource and will be at some point.

2. The Ottoman Empire, although predominantly Islamic, was well known for its

, and allowed people to practise whichever religion they chose.

3. Very few murders take place without a/an - generally the murderer

has a reason for wanting to kill his victim.

4. Margot says she'll pick us up at seven o'clock, but she'll be late, as she usually is.

5. The recent economic depression has the company to get rid of sixty workers. The manager said it was the worst thing he has ever had to do, as nobod to see them go.

ELS 1 4 1

F R O M HOLY W A T E R T O C O C A - C O L A

According to the ancient mathematician Hero of Alexandria, Egyptian temples in 1 about 215 BC had devices from which one could get a squirt of holy water for a I small coins. Today's vending machines, however, have their origins in coin-operated 1 dispensers of tobacco and snuff in 18th-century England, and later in the American 1 colonies. These were called honour boxes, because when a coin was inserted, th 1 top opened, laying bare the supply. Customers were on their honour to take thei 1 entitled amount and then close the lid so that the next person could pay. The firs I practical vending machines appeared in the United States in 1888 - chewing gur 1 machines on elevated train platforms in New York City. The machines remained I and penny-candy vendors until the modern cigarette machine was introduced in I 1926. Cigarette machines were the first to return change. The first soft drink 1 machine appeared in 1937.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a building people use for prayer and worship

b) a thin, quick stream of liquid

c) a disc-shaped bit of metal used as money

d) a mechanical device that accepts money and

gives out a product *(phrase)*

e) a device for giving something out, e.g. tickets,

cash, etc., which operates either mechanically

or manually

f) a tobacco product inhaled through the nose

g) high principles or standards of behaviour

h) put in

i) expose; make available *(phrase)*

j) relating to what one is allowed to do or have

k) the piece that covers the opening at the top of

a container

I) raised above the ground

m) the correct money given back when more is

paid than required

n) a beverage without alcohol; used for cola, root

beer, ginger ale, etc. *(phrase)*

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. In ancient Alexandria, visitors to temples

A) didn't have to pay for the holy water they wanted
B) had a choice of buying either holy or ordinary water

C) weren't allowed to enter without paying a bit of money
D) could buy holy water without having to talk to any sellers
E) were required to buy holy water before going into the temple

2. It's mentioned in the passage that the first automatic machines for selling

A) let people decide what a fair price should be
B) made it very easy for people to pay for the product

C) relied on the general honesty of the customers

D) had special devices to prevent theft

E) were only allowed to be used by honourable people

3. When the modern cigarette machines were first introduced, they were diff other machines selling products in that

A) they were able to accept paper money and weren't limited to taking coins
B) the customer didn't have to have the exact amount of money to buy from them
C) customers could pay in money from other countries, not just the currency of th
D) they were found in train stations and also sold chewing gum to people who wa
E) it was much easier to use them, as they were more practical than the ones selli
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. I have a reusable plastic which I put on tins of cat food to keep it fresh after I've opened the tin.

2. In strict Muslim countries, alcohol is forbidden, so people tend to drink tea, or coffee when they go out.

3. Because flooding is a constant problem, the people in Papua New Guinea live i houses that are raised a few metres above the ground on wooden posts.

4. When I wanted to buy a candy bar with a $100 bill the retailer wouldn't sell it t didn't have enough

5. Since Howard doesn't smoke, I was able to bring twice the amount of cigarette are to take into the country.

THE BIRTH OF ROCK AND ROLL

A record producer who had been searching for a "white man with the Negro sound and the Negro feel" began recording the Memphis-

based country singer Elvis Presley. In 1956 the 21-year-old Presley created a sensation with his rock 'n' roll-styled "Heartbreak Hotel", the first of his 14 records in a row that sold more than a million copies each. Presley's success inspired other country performers to begin singing rock and roll music in the late 1950s. The popularity of Presley also helped to encourage the practice of "cover"

recordings. That is, when new records by black performers began to appear on the hit charts, white singers would record simplified versions of the same songs. The recordings by the white performers received wider distribution and were played on more radio stations than the original recordings. As rock and roll rapidly became the most popular music of the late 1950s, record industry executives became aware that young listeners made up the largest portion of this music's audience.

Therefore they employed young, often adolescent, singers to record rock and roll music, and produced such teenage romance songs as "Young Love", "16 Candles", and "TeenAge Crush".

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) someone with dark or black skin (a word that is

considered racist and offensive today)

b) relating to popular music in the style of the

southern and western United States

c) cause a state of excited interest *(phrase)*

d) following one after the other in order;

consecutive *(phrase)*

e) encourage someone to do something,

especially by one's own success or enthusiasm

f) a list of the most popular records *(phrase)*

g) made easier to understand or follow

h) a slightly different copy of something

i) the act of goods being delivered to shops or

businesses for sale to the public

j) a person in a company with the power to make

decisions

k) hire someone

I) teenage

m) a strong, foolish and short-lived love for

someone

1 4 4 O ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. As a result of Elvis Presley's success

A) black musicians and singers became more popular
B) his first 14 records sold one million copies altogether
C) many country singers changed their style of music

D) country music acquired large numbers of new fans

E) many black performers began to copy his style

2. One can conclude from the passage that the success of the "cover" recordi mentioned in the passage demonstrates that

A) the original versions were less complex than the re-recorded versions
B) the newly recorded versions were better than the originals

C) Presley was so popular that even copies of his songs sold well
D) Americans in the 1950s preferred black performers to white ones
E) the music industry in 1950s America was quite racist

3. One significant result of the rise of rock and roll was that

A) the record industry became more youth-oriented

B) older versions of songs were adapted for a young audience
C) teenagers started to become record industry executives
D) older people started to enjoy music made by teenagers

E) more radio stations began to play original recordings

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The captain of the football team his teammates by his own love of the game and as a result, the team started to win more matches.

2. If the business continues to grow at this rate, we'll need to some more staff in a month or two.

3. When the designer Louis Reard created the bikini in 1946, it - in fact, the dancer Micheline Bernardi, who modelled it, received approximately 50,000 f

4. If you're off work for more than three days the firm requires a letter from your doctor certifying that you've been ill.

5. American income tax forms used to be very complicated, but in 1986, the gove released a new, version, which was much easier to understand and fill in.

JUDO

Judo, which means "the gentle way" in Japanese, is a perfect example of how skill can overcome brute force, because it teaches a person to use an opponent's weight against them. So, although a woman may feel intimidated by a taller male opponent, through the skilful application of throws and holds, she can overpower him. It's easy to see why this sport produces self-confidence and is a great way of releasing tension. The sport of judo was invented in Japan in 1882

to combat bullying in schools. After years of studying other martial arts, Jigoro Kano founded a judo academy in order to discover the most efficient way of deterring his playground enemies. Initially, judo was not accepted by other martial artists, but in 1886, Tokyo's police force held a martial arts tournament and judo techniques scored highly. Recently, judo has been the most widely

practised of the martial arts outside China and Japan.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as:

COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) complete and exact

b) something showing a general rule

c) ability to do something

d) completely physical and instinctive strength,

like that of an animal *(phrase)*

e) a person who is against you in a fight, contest,

or game

f) heaviness

g) create a feeling of fear within someone

h) gain control over

i) create something originally or for the first time

j) resist or struggle against; oppose

k) persecute, oppress, or tease those weaker

than oneself

I) set up or establish

m) productive, with a minimum of wasted effort

n) discourage

o) one who has hatred or wicked intent towards another

p) a contest of skill between a number of competitors

q) method of doing something

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. We are told in the passage that judo

A) was invented by a Japanese policeman

B) was designed to fight bullying in Japanese schools

C) was developed outside China and Japan

D) was never popular with many martial artists

E) is the only martial art practised by women

2. We can conclude from the information given in the passage that to be succ judo, one must

A) be bullied by someone much stronger

B) be physically stronger than an opponent

C) be skilled in the techniques of the sport

D) have a lot of tension to release

E) be very tall and heavy

3. We can infer from the passage that judo produces self-confidence because in judo
A) one can enter international tournaments throughout the year
B) the philosophy prepares one to feel strong enough to overpower anyone
C) it is possible for one to beat an opponent who is physically stronger
D) it is quite easy to apply the techniques one has learnt
E) one grows very big physically because of the practice

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The Supreme Court building on Capitol Hill in Washington DC is a good of Greek revival architecture.

2. Playing the Australian aboriginal musical instrument, the didgeridoo, requires of circular breathing, which means simultaneously taking in air through the nose and blowing air out through the mouth.

3. After winning his third chess at the age of 14, Peter Leko became the World Chess Federation's grand master.

4. The Bolshoi Theatre of Opera and Ballet was in Moscow in 1919.

5. The pendulum clock was by a Dutchman, Christiaan Huygens.

E L S 147

THE PHILADELPHIA MUSEUM OF ARTS FAMOUS STEPS

More money is spent on art in Philadelphia than in any other American city. In fact, about one percent of the total city budget is spent on art. Philadelphia's art museum houses an unparalleled collection from the Middle Ages onward. It has exhibits from all over the world and has a superb collection from the Orient. It is palatial structure set in the middle of beautiful Fairmourit Park. The museum is th city's number one tourist attraction and you would be forgiven for thinking that th has something to do with its collection of 500,000 paintings. However, the museu popularity has more to do with another form of art, namely, film. During the film "Rocky", the hero - played by Sylvester Stallone - runs up the front steps of the

building while he is training for a fight. Tourists arrive in bus loads, but many do
even bother to enter the structure. They come merely for a glimpse of the scene
from this Academy Award-winning film.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sa
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) plan of annual expenditure

b) unique, without equal

c) a set which has been assembled or gathered

together

d) objects put on public or general display

e) excellent; fabulous

f) splendid and luxurious; resembling a palace in

size or appearance

g) something worth seeing; something that

fascinates people

h) condition of being favoured, widely-known, or

widely-liked

i) chief male character in a play, poem, or film

j) bring into a required physical condition

k) make the effort to do something

I) building

m) entirely, exclusively, only

n) a quick look

o) a unit of action or segment of a story in a play,

film, or television show

148 • ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. We learn from the passage that the museum is very popular with tourists b
A) Sylvester Stallone runs there every day

B) it has a wonderful collection of pieces of art from the Orient
C) it has over 500,000 paintings

D) the steps in front of it were used in a well-known film
E) so much money has been spent on it

2. According to the facts in the passage

A) the steps of the art museum are regularly used by boxers to train for fights
B) Philadelphia's art museum has the largest collection of oriental art in the world
C) more tourists visit Philadelphia than any other American city
D) the film "Rocky" was the most expensive film ever made
E) for every dollar spent of the city budget, one cent of that dollar is spent on art
3. It's stated in the passage that Philadelphia's art museum is
A) too expensive for many of the city's visitors to afford to enter
B) overshadowed by the beauty of Fairmount Park
C) visited by more tourists than all the other attractions in the city
D) the most elaborate and stately building in the entire city
E) the former training ground of the film star Sylvester Stallone
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Her admirers waited outside the hotel for hours hoping to catch a/an of the film star, but she had already left through a side entrance.

2. My friend's grandfather has a/an of Aston Villa match programmes dating from 1920.

3. I got really annoyed when the children didn't even to put their bicycles away.

4. During our visit to Cappadocia, we drove past a/an used in the 1977

science fiction film "Star Wars".

5. The Henry Ford Museum houses a collection of all forms of transportation. An
on display is a very early motor-driven tractor.

ELS 1 4 9

A C O U N T R Y W A L K

We started our hike at the Usk Bridge. Prom there, we walked around Park
Farm and then a short distance along the Monmouthshire and Brecon Canal until
reached the old miners' path. We took this path and began to ascend the steep
hillside. The path led to the summit and to a pillar of rock, known locally as "Lon
Shepherd." From this point, we had a wonderful view over the Usk valley. After
eating a hearty lunch, we descended back into the valley by the forest trail. Sudde

the black clouds overhead, which had been menacing us with rain all day, rattled
with thunder and the heavens opened. As the rain was torrential, we took shelter i
an old shepherd's hut. Saturated with rain, we sat round chatting and waiting for t
rain to ease, but it continued falling heavily. Having no other option, we continue
our hike, looking forward to a warm fire and a hot drink at the end.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same a
COLUMN A **COLUMN**B

a) the amount of space between two points

b) a worker who digs coal, diamonds, etc., out of

the earth

c) a way which has been made by people walking

over it

d) climb up

e) highly inclined rise; rising sharply

f) the top of a hill or a mountain

g) a long slender vertical structure; column

h) a large mass of stone

i) nourishing; filling; abundant

j) climb down

k) a rough track through open country or forests

I) frighten; scare

m) make a series of short, sharp sounds in

succession

n) (of rain) pouring very rapidly and heavily

o) take refuge or protection; go into a place which

provides refuge or protection *(phrase)*

p) a person who watches sheep

q) very wet; soaking

r) talk in a light, informal manner

s) lessen

150 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The significance of the "Lonely Shepherd" mentioned in the passage was t
A) he gave the hikers shelter in his hut

B) it was the name of the mountain the hikers climbed

C) the hikers had a marvellous view from it

D) it was a very steep climb

E) it was named after a local shepherd

2. We understand from the passage that the hikers ate their lunch
A) on the banks of the Brecon Canal

B) in a shepherd's hut where they sheltered from the rain
C) in the valley on the way back to their camp

D) on the summit of the hill they climbed

E) very hastily in order not to be late

3. In the end, the hikers

A) arrived at a hut, where they found a warm fire and a hot drink
B) had to continue their walk despite the rain

C) decided to wait until the torrential rain was over

D) made a fire in the forest to dry their wet clothes

E) were caught in a thunderstorm while still on the summit
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The station is quite a/an to walk from here, so you should hire a taxi.

2. Cappadocia has some very strange formations known as fairy chimneys.

3. We from the gale in a cave along the beach.

4. I didn't phone my friend for any specific reason. I just wanted to with someone about nothing in particular.

5. It is too windy at the moment for parachuting, but we are hoping the wind will this afternoon and we will be able to make a parachute jump.

ELS 1 5 1

FAKE ART

The art world is flooded with forgeries, it has been estimated that only about half of the 600 works supposedly painted by Rembrandt are genuine. No great art past or present, has been safe from having his or her work copied by a counterfeit and some of the fakes have been so deceptive that only experts have been able to discover them. The number of fake paintings hanging in the world's museums wil probably never be known because the museums fear for their reputations if it is learnt that they harbour counterfeit "masterpieces". Many museum curators now v accept a painting only after the most careful analysis and testing of its authenticity

The falsifying of paintings and sculpture has been occurring since ancient times.

Occasionally people have knowingly purchased copies of art. Wealthy Romans, f instance, demanded and received copies of famous Greek statues. But in the 20th century, the market for fake art sold as being authentic has become very profitabl since artworks are now bought as investments for private collections.

EXERCISE 1: Find words or phrases In the passage which mean the same as:
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) arrive or occur in large quantities

b) a copy of a document, banknote, painting, etc.,

made in order to deceive people

c) according to what is generally thought, but not

known for certain

d) real; truly what it is said to be

e) a person who deliberately makes something

exactly like something else, in order to deceive

f) misleading; with the quality to trick people

g) the opinion that people in general have about

what someone or something is like

h) house in one's property, especially people or

things wanted by the police

i) a very great work of an artist, sculptor, author,

etc.

j) a person in charge of the objects or works of

art in a museum or art gallery

k) truly being what a person or thing is reported to

be

I) a thing that is worth buying because it will be

more valuable and thus profitable

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. From the information given in the passage, it is clear that
A) there are a large number of fake works of art in existence
B) counterfeit masterpieces are extremely rare, except for Rembrandt's paintings
C) counterfeiting masterpieces has become harder recently
D) wealthy Romans were often deceived and purchased fake copies of Greek stat
E) counterfeiters usually sell their products to museums or art galleries
2. It is stated in the passage that
A) over half of Rembrandt's paintings are not masterpieces
B) all of the prominent painters' work has been copied

C) fakes are always easy to detect on examination

D) we will soon be sure of the exact number of forgeries hanging in the world's m

E) it is not possible to prove a painting's authenticity

3. We understand from the passage that the people who manage art galleries museums

A) are happy to assist the experts in examining all their paintings
B) make additional money by copying the works of art they look after
C) often hide counterfeiters who are hiding from the police
D) usually buy fake works of art when the originals are unavailable
E) seem to accept that, among their exhibits, there may be counterfeits

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
The government has made it clear that it is a serious and treasonable offence to terrorists.

2. When Colonel Tucker resigned from the army, he became the at his regiment's armoury museum.

3. He is not personally interested in Islamic Art, but he bought the two 16th-century Iznik tiles as a/an He is hoping their value will increase.

4. The tiles came with a certificate stating that experts had examined them, so the doubt of their

5. The farmers are very angry because cheap New Zealand lamb has been the market lately. The large quantities of this imported meat has driven the price of Welsh lamb down.

ELS • 153

THE ORGAN OF VISION

The human eye is nature's most intricate and delicate organ, and the high degree of development of human society probably rests upon the development of this organ. When nature first developed this intricate and adaptable organism, human eyes were used primarily for outdoor work and living. With the stress of indoor life and artificial lighting, abnormal strain is placed on eyes today. Someti more than nature's assistance is needed to keep eyes in shape for the many uses they serve in modern life. It is also true that we have extended man's normal lifes

to almost twice what it was in primitive societies. Visual deficiencies also increas with age, and eyes usually need some corrective care as one grows older.

Undetected, uncorrected eye trouble can affect the entire personality structure and can make the difference between success and failure in one's working life or personal relations. Theodore Roosevelt, for instance, was slow and backward till was discovered that his vision was bad. After his defective sight was corrected, he emerged as one of the leaders of his time.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) complicated; difficult to understand; having

many small parts or details

b) very sensitive to small changes or differences;

easily damaged

c) depend on; be supported by *(phrasal verb)*

d) able to change in order to fit a new situation

e) essentially; mainly; in the first place

f) not natural; made by man

g) stress; pressure; difficulty

h) healthy; in good condition *(phrase)*

i) make longer

j) period of time for which something is normally

expected to live or function properly

k) concerned with sight

I) weakness; shortage

m) not noticed

n) making less progress than normal

o) imperfect; faulty

p) come into view; become known

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the writer there is a close relationship between
A) the development of the eye and how much rest a person gets
B) the health of a person's eyes and his success

C) a person's age and how easy it is to detect eye trouble
D) the shape of the eye and its ability to cope with modern life
E) the use of artificial lighting and the age at which eye problems start
2. The writer states that people in modern societies
A) rarely do any outdoor activities

B) have much healthier eyes than in the past

C) believe that having perfect vision is a sign of success
D) do not have eyes of the same shape eyes as people in primitive societies
E) live approximately twice as long as did those in "primitive ones
3. Modern living conditions
A) have developed because man prefers artificial lighting
B) have caused the eye to change shape

C) require the eye to be used less frequently

D) put the eye under a lot of pressure

E) have lessened the incidence of defective eyesight

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. I'm going to see my bank manager today to see if he will the

repayment period of my loan.

2. My friend never laughs or finds anything funny. I think he has a sense of humo
3. Discipline at the school is the responsibility of the individual teachers.

4. During the investigation, it that all of the directors had been aware of
the embezzlement from the start.

5. The of her divorce has left her in a deep depression.

ELS 1 5 5

QUEEN VICTORIA

The long reign of Queen Victoria was a time of almost uninterrupted peace and great progress. The rapid growth of industry made Britain the world's leading industrial nation - "the workshop of the world", as it was called - and the British Empire reached the height of its power when Queen Victoria was proclaimed Empress of India in 1876. During her long life, which lasted 82 years, the Queen herself became a symbol of Britain's greatness. In 1840, Victoria married Prince Albert and lived happily with him until he died in 1861. After his death she led a lonely life, withdrew from public affairs, and could only rarely be persuaded to vi London. When she died in 1901 after a reign of 63 years, the world stood on the threshold of the 20th century, and many British people felt that a great age had gc for ever.

EXERCISE 1: Find words or phrases In the passage which mean the same as:
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) period of rule

b) without breaks; continuous

c) very fast

d) place where things are made or repaired

e) declare; announce publicly or officially

f) move back from; decide to take no

further part in

g) service of, or matters concerning, the people;

task of government *(phrase)*

h) entrance; beginning

156 • ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. In 1861

A) the British Empire conquered India

B) Queen Victoria gave up the throne of Great Britain

C) Prince Albert became Queen Victoria's husband

D) industry began to grow rapidly

E) Queen Victoria lost her husband

2. During the reign of Queen Victoria,

A) the British Empire was formed

B) other countries lived in fear of Britain's power

C) Britain was involved in hardly any wars

D) public affairs were the sole responsibility of the monarch
E) the only country to have industrialized was Britain

3. Queen Victo, :as death

A) came about because she was so lonely without her husband
B) brought about the collapse of the British Empire

C) left Britain ill-equipped to enter the 20th century

D) was considered by many to be the end of an era

E) caused the era of peace to come to an end

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Because of allegations made in the press, the candidate was forced to from the election.

2. They made such progress that they completed the course in half the normal time.

3. I would love to have a few hours of relaxation, but it's impossible with the demands the children put on me.

4. We'll take your machine into the and see if we can find out what's wrong with it.

5. In celebration of the royal wedding, the day was a public holiday.

UPPER-INTERMEDIATE

PASSAGES

HEALTH EDUCATION

The doctor-patient relationship is of the greatest importance to the effective use of health services. Studies conducted in England and the United States show that many people resort to self-treatment, and that this is due to a barrier between the doctor and themselves, which makes them too diffident to consult the doctor. At t other end of the scale is the person who believes that the doctor is infallible and w expects miraculous treatment. Thus, the need for health education emerges at this point, not with the aim of making every man his own doctor, but rather with the a of helping people to judge for themselves when they need professional help. For example, a simple cut on a finger will usually respond to first-aid and a simple dressing to protect it and keep it clean, which can easily be done at home. If the injury occurred in circumstances or places in which dangerous infection was likel

e.g. in cultivated land that might contain tetanus spores - then the patient should consult his doctor. In any case, he should be able to recognize the signs of inflammation, in which case he should consult his doctor.

(From *A Textbook of Health Education* by Denis Pirrie and A.J. Dalzell-Ward)

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san

COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) having desirable results

b) carry out

c) apply to a solution when there is no other way

d) obstacle

e) lacking confidence

f) go to a person for advice

g) just the opposite *(phrase)*

h) faultless

i) close to impossibility

J) so

k) appear; come out

I) react favourably

m) situation

n) hot and painful swelling of an injury

E X E R C I S E *2:* Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The doctor-patient relationship

A) is only effective if the patient trusts his doctor
B) can be stronger when a network of health services is formed in the country
C) is weaker especially in rural areas, where people are apt to be more hesitant
D) can be regularized by teaching people not to consult a professional about their
absolutely necessary
E) is a most significant point in enabling health services to work efficiently

2. While some patients are rather hesitant about seeking medical treatment

A) some people have a good knowledge of the medical services in the country
B) some patients are rather unaware of what to expect as a citizen from the medic
C) others are complaining about the lack of medical services
D) many of them don't even know how to apply first-aid
E) others believe doctors are never mistaken and can cure any illness

3. It is emphasized in the passage that every person

A) should know something about medical treatment in case it is needed urgently
B) needs a certain amount of health education so as to know, at least, when to cor
C) should have confidence in doctors, who try their best to help the sick
D) has the right to benefit from health services equally
E) should be aware of the circumstances in which doctors are performing their du

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. After only a short time, caterpillars from their cocoons as adult butterflies.

2. If had been different, we might have been able to take a summer holiday this year.

3. She had to to washing her clothes by hand as the washing machine was not working.

4. The pilot made a landing considering that both engines had failed.

5. The police are investigating the way in which the company has its business over the last year.

DARWIN'S THEORY OF EVOLUTION

Never has a scientist, with one book, caused such a stir in the world as Darwin did with *The Origin of Species.* His ideas, the fruit of

many years of patient thought and study, were attacked by learned and ignorant alike. He was called a madman, a deceiver, and an anti-Christian.

Long and bitter quarrels arose, and most religious people of that time attacked him. They accused him of trying to destroy religion and morals complet though Darwin, of course, had no such intention. His book dealt in a scientific wa problem of science, and the only critics he answered were those who attacked hin scientific grounds. His refusal to return abuse did not stop his enemies, however. newspapers were filled with letters and articles pouring scorn on the very idea of evolution and the less the writers knew about the subject, the more violent their a was. Darwin, however, was well-supported by a few able scientists, who untiringly spread what he taught. He gathered so many facts, and built so surely on these unanswer facts, that his ideas carried great weight once they were understood. After the firs stormy outbursts had died away, men began to see things Darwin's way. Slowly a quietly, Darwin's teachings conquered the world.

(From *Seven Biologists* by T.H. Savory, F.E Joselin and John Walton)

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san

COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) process of change over the years due to

environmental conditions

b) disturbance

c) starting-point

d) group of animals sharing many common

characteristics

e) uneducated

f) in the same way; similarly; both

g) extremely unpleasant

h) for scientific reasons *(phrase)*

i) declining to reply back with insults *(phrase)*

j) cover with contempt *(phrase)*

k) fierce; aggressive

i) feverish attacks *(phrase)*

m) win; overcome

162 • ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Darwin's theory of evolution

A) failed to be understood clearly because it wasn't well supported with facts
B) was eventually admitted, although it had been severely attacked at first
C) was difficult to defend because of its unanswerable points
D) was regarded as a great success on scientific grounds
E) became popular only after he died

2. Darwin

A) replied to the criticism only of those who attacked his theory scientifically
B) was discouraged when he received such severe attacks from the scientists
C) was an anti-Christian who had been trying to alter the moral values of society
D) was able to find only a few supporters with his theory of evolution
E) also used unrepeatable words for those who had attacked him so severely

3. It is stated in the passage that

A) Darwin had missed some facts about the origin of species
B) Darwin couldn't answer some of the questions satisfactorily for fear that he wo
from other Christians .

C) Darwin received the most severe attacks from those who had the least knowle
theory

D) Darwin became confident only when a few of his close friends helped him spr
teachings

E) none of Darwin's previous books had caused such a quarrel among the public

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

• **1.** We now know there are four of malarial parasite and all of them are transmitted by female Anopheles mosquitoes.

2. The unexpected arrival of the President at the conference caused quite a amongst the delegates.

3. Most English words have their in Latin.

4. *Toy Story* was a movie that appealed to the young and the old
5. The recent cold has probably been the cause of the current flu epidemic.

ELS 163

TIMING THE CRITICISM

One of the chief faults in the ordinary method of giving "moral" instruction is in the time of day chosen for it. The parent sees that when the child is absorbed in work or play, the instruction passes over his head; he pays no attention. But at nig when he cuddles up on his mother's knee and loves her very much, and wants complete rest and a sense of security, she is apt to fail him and to cheat him of his wish by beginning her moral lesson of how she would like her little boy to behav

This completely spoils his sense of security and rest, and sets up a mental struggl a wish to defend himself, which is a great cause of fatigue, for fatigue is at all tim brought about much more by psychic than by physical experience. "Moral"

instruction should be kept for an early hour in the day, when the creative impulse the child is fresh. It will then do much less harm. Because a sense of inferiority is very easily set up in children, and because it is one of the most destructive of thos neurotic disorders which incapacitate us for living, this advice should be followed strictly by parents wishing to bring up healthy children.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san

COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) directions for right behaviour *(phrase)*

b) involved and concentrated

c) go in one ear and out the other *(phrase)*

d) curl upforwarmth *(phrase)*

e) have a tendency *(phrase)*

f) ruin

g) initiate; start *(phrase)*

h) argument in the mind *(phrase)*

i) exhaustion

j) of the mind

k) of the body

I) the motivation to create *(phrase)*

m) undervaluing oneself *(phrase)*

n) disturbance of the mind *(phrase)*

o) make unable; handicap

1 6 4 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It is pointed out in the passage that

A) criticism made at a wrongly-chosen time has a destructive effect on the child
B) moral instruction should be given around the time of the action which necessit
C) the child's play shouldn't be interrupted for criticism, for it makes him act in a manner
D) when the child is criticized severely, he loses his sense of security and rest
E) the child, not given proper moral instruction, will become spoilt

2. It is emphasized in the passage that

A) parents should be constructive in their criticism, not destructive
B) the child should be directed to create something worthwhile instead of being c
time

C) the child must be given moral instruction however harmful it may be, or he wo
moral values of society

D) the child should be criticized in a low voice rather than a loud one so that the c
effective

E) the harmful effect of criticism can be reduced by choosing a proper time for it
3. The writer

A) is opposed to giving the child moral instruction
B) says that if the child has a sense of inferiority, he will eventually become more
C) warns parents to be careful about when to criticize their children
D) states that when the child is tricked by unbelievable explanations, he loses con
parents E) points out that any failure of the child causes great fatigue in him
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Every evening, I like nothing better than to with a good book in front of an open fire.

2. He finds it very difficult to make new friends because of his great
3. The driver was so in changing the cassette that he didn't see the other car and collided with it.

4. Overcome with the climbers were unable to complete the final ascent.

5. She's so gullible that she to believe whatever you tell her.

HAGIA SOPHIA

Consecrated in 537 AD, Hagia Sophia - which means Holy Wisdom - was the largest building in the world, fireproof, with four immense pillars held together w molten lead which supported four arches and lesser domes, creating a space so overwhelming it seems to defy the laws of gravity. Indeed, people were scared to it at first in case the dome collapsed. The designs were drawn up by Anthemius o

Tralles, a noted mathematician, and Isidorus of Miletus, the last head of the Athe
Academy. Colour was provided by stone and marble brought from other parts of t
Justinian empire: red from the temple of Boalbek and green from Ephesus. At one
it was bright with golden ornaments and chandeliers. With the
Turkish conquest in 1453, it became a mosque, with the addition
of the corner minarets, and many of the decorations were
concealed with whitewash. These were gradually restored by
Thomas Whittemore, of the Byzantine Museum of America,

after the building became a museum on the instructions of
Mustafa Kemal Atatürk in 1933.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases **in the** passage which mean the same
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) officially declare an object or a building to be holy

b) knowledge or understanding of what is true and

right

c) unable to be damaged by fire

d) extremely large

e) a tall column of stone, wood, etc., which

supports something in a building

f) liquefied form of something solid, e.g. metal,

which has been heated

g) a curved structure in a building, e.g. in the roof,

above a door

h) smaller

i) a round roof, e.g. the roof of a mosque

j) causing a feeling of being small, helpless, and

astonished

k) go against; refuse to obey

I) the force which makes things stay on or drop to

the ground instead of staying in the air

m) well-known; admired

n) building used for worship

o) thing used for decoration

p) something hanging from the ceiling which

consists of several branches of lights

q) hide

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Since 1933, Hagia Sophia

A) has had several minarets added

B) has been a mosque

C) has been the largest building in the world

D) has been a museum

E) has had some more pillars added

2. With its immense structure, Hagia Sophia

A) is the largest building in the world

B) has always frightened people

C) is still the biggest church

D) has survived several big fires in its history

E) was once unique in the world

3. We can conclude from the passage that

A) the materials used to build Hagia Sophia were brought from several places
B) the Byzantine Museum of America took charge of Hagia Sophia after a long st
C) the Byzantines had whitewashed most of the decorations in Hagia Sophia to co
from the Ottomans
D) most of the golden ornaments and chandeliers in Hagia Sophia were destroyed
war

E) in 1933, Atatürk assigned Thomas Whittemore to restore the decorations in Ha
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The girl's face was partially by an enormous hat.

2. Despite constant warnings, the children still the notices not to swim in the river.

3. When she looked from the tenth floor apartment window she found the height s
it made her afraid.

4. The company's new ship is so that it can carry over three thousand passengers.

5. He was found guilty of murder, but acquitted of several other charges.

ELS • 167

THE LOST SETTLERS

In 1587, a group of 115 English settlers - men, women and children - sailed from Britain to set up the first English colony in the New World, on Roanoke Isla off what is now North Carolina. Two years later, a second expedition set off from

England to join them. However, when they arrived, they found the settlement deserted. There were no indications of where the settlers had gone, nor any sign o a struggle, but just one word mysteriously scratched on a tree: "Croatoan". This w the name of a nearby island where the Indians were known to be friendly, but a tr to the island showed that the settlers had never arrived there. One theory is that they travelled inland, up into the hills of Appalachia, and settled there. No one kn why they might have done this, but fifty years later, when European explorers arr in Tennessee, the Cherokee Indians told them that there was a group of pale peop living in the hills already, people who wore clothes and had long beards.

No one ever found this mysterious community. But in a remote and neglected corner of the Appalachians, high up in northeastern Tennessee, there still live son curious people called Melungeons, who have been there for as long as anyone ca remember. The Melungeons have most of the characteristics of Europeans - blue eyes, fair hair, lanky build - but a dark, almost Negroid skin coloring that is distin non-European. They have English family names, but no one, including the Melungeons themselves, has any idea of where they come from or what their earl history might have been. They are as much of a mystery as the lost settlers of Roanoke Island. Indeed, it has been suggested that they may be the lost settlers of Roanoke.

(Adapted from The *Lost Continent* by Bill Bryson)

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) establish; start *(phrase)*

b) organized journey, with several people, for **a**

special reason, e.g., to visit new places, to

hunt, etc.

c) empty because everyone has left

d) signs, clues which give you an idea about

something

e) make marks on something using something

sharp

f) away from the sea; towards the middle of a

country

g) people who travel to a place to find out about it,

because they have never been there before

h) light in colour, especially for skin

i) far from other places and people

j) unusual; strange; interesting

k) tall and thin, often looking clumsy

I) having the physical features of black Africans

m) very clearly

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The second expedition from England to Roanoke Island
A) was lost mysteriously and never found

B) established the first colony there

C) arrived there two years after the first

D) preferred to settle down in Croatoan, where the Indians were friendly
E) joined the first expedition two years later

2. Although it hasn't been proved,

A) the first settlers of Roanoke are believed to have been killed by the Indians

B) Melungeons are thought to be descendants of the lost settlers of Roanoke
C) the boat carrying the first expedition might have capsized on her way to the isl
D) the Indians living in Croatoan might have concealed something from the searc
E) the indications of a struggle in the deserted settlement of the first expedition m
been attacked

3. No one has definitely been able to say that Melungeons are the lost settlers because

A) there are some other theories about the origins of Melungeons
B) Melungeons themselves claim to be descended from Cherokee Indians, living
C) historians say Melungeons have never settled on Roanoke Island
D) some of the information found out about the mysterious disappearance of the f
was confusing E) there is no information available as to their ancestry

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The cat viciously the man's hand.

2. Bright pink is a very colour to paint your living room.

3. You're looking very ! Are you sure you feel okay?

4. This milk has a cheesy flavour. I don't think it's fresh.

5. The kidnappers took their hostage to a part of the island.

I TO TAKE UP EXERCISE

Exercise is one of the few factors with a positive role in the long-term maintenance of body weight. Unfortunately, that message has not gotten through the average American, who would rather try switching to "light" beer and low-calorie
bread than increase physical exertion. The Centers for Disease Control, for examp found that fewer than one-fourth of overweight adults who were trying to shed pounds said they were combining exercise with their diet. In rejecting exercise, so people may be unduly discouraged by caloric expenditure charts; for example, on would have to briskly walk three miles just to work off the 275 calories in one scrumptious Danish pastry. Even exercise professionals concede half a point here

"Exercise by itself is a very tough way to lose weight," says York Onnen, progran
director of the President's Council on Physical Fitness and Sports. Still, exercise's
supporting role in weight reduction is vital. A study at the Boston University Mec
Center of overweight police officers and other public employees confirmed
that those who dieted without exercise regained almost all their old weight,
while those who worked exercise into their daily routine maintained
their new weight. If you have been sedentary and decide to start
walking one mile a day, the added exercise could burn an extra 100

calories daily. In a year's time, assuming no increase in food intake, you
could lose ten pounds. By increasing the distance of your walks gradually
land making other dietary adjustments, you may lose even more weight.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) long period of time

b) keeping something the same

c) change to something

d) effort; exercise

e) lose; get rid of

f) weight measurement, approximately 0.45

kilograms

g) join or do together

h) say no to; not accept

i) unnecessarily; excessively

j) using of bodily energy *(phrase)*

k) quickly; energetically

I) exercise to get rid of *(phrase)*

m) extremely delicious

n) admit; accept something is true, often

unwillingly

o) agree; say something is true, because you

have the information about it

p) not moving; sitting down a lot

q) changes in order to make suitable

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, it is apparent that

A) more and more people are beginning to realize the importance of exercise in l
B) walking briskly doesn't help one to lose weight

C) more people choose to lose weight merely by dieting

D) one should walk at least three miles a day for a quick result
E) obesity is common especially among police officers and public employees

2. The writer states that

A) if they knew the caloric expenditure charts, people would be motivated to take
B) people are demoralized upon seeing how much activity is needed to burn off a
number of calories.

C) people can speed up the process of losing weight by choosing vigorous exercis
D) leading a routine life plays an important part in long-
term maintenance of body weight
E) exercise professionals don't believe in the use of exercise in losing weight

3. It can be concluded from the passage that

A) people who have reduced their weight by exercising never put on weight again
B) it is inevitable for people who have sedentary occupations to put on weight

C) extremely delicious food, such as Danish pastries, can be tempting for people
appetite
D) one should include exercise in daily life in order not to regain the weight lost
E) 100 calories daily is the advised amount to be burnt in order to lose weight

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Reading, for me, education with pleasure.

2. He that he had made a few mistakes, but not that he was completely wrong.

3. Her application for the post was because of her lack of experience.

4. Paul wasn't in the office, I thought he was probably ill. When I phoned his wife
that he was, by saying that he had a fever.

5. This dress will need a few before you can wear it.

f JAPANESE EMPLOYEES

In Japan, there is a close relationship between the worker and his company.

Employees work hard and do hours of unpaid overtime to make their firms more
efficient. If necessary, they give up weekends with the family to go on business tr

They are loyal to their organizations and they are totally involved with them. The
system of lifetime employment creates a strong link between the enterprise and it
workforce. It covers about 35% of the working population. Generally, when a per
joins a firm after leaving high school or university, he expects to stay with that fir
until he retires. He has a secure job for life. Therefore, he will not be laid off if th
company no longer needs him because there is no work. Instead, it will retrain hi
for another position. The pay of a worker depends on his seniority, that is to say, c
the years he has been with the firm. The longer he stays there, the higher his salar
will be. When he is 30 or 40 years old, therefore, he cannot afford to change jobs.
he did move, he would also lose valuable fringe benefits. Promotion depends on
seniority as well. Japanese managers are rarely very young, and chief executives
are at least 60, and very often 70 years old. The Japanese have a special way of
making decisions. They call it the consensus system. This is how it works: when
firm is thinking of taking a certain action, it encourages workers at all levels to

discuss the proposal and give their opinions. The purpose is to reach a consensus, or general agreement. As soon as everyone agrees on the right course of action, th decision is taken. Because of this method, a group of workers, rather than one person, is responsible for company policies. One advantage of this is that decisio come from a mixture of experience from the top, the middle, and the bottom of a enterprise. Another advantage is that junior staff frequently suggest ideas for change. A disadvantage, perhaps, is that decision-making can be slow.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) faithful

b) company or business

c) be made redundant; lose one's job *(phrase)*

d) condition of being in a higher position

e) extra things got from a job, e.g. pension, car,

etc. (phrase)

f) advancement into a more important position at

work

g) most important members of a company

(phrase)

h) lower level employees *(phrase)*

I72 • ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. In Japan, the companies and their employees have a close relationship
A) in order to increase the level of productivity

B) as Japanese culture values work more than family life

C) so that the workers won't look for work elsewhere

D) despite the amount of unpaid overtime they have to do

E) because so many people are employed for life

2. If there is no longer any work for a Japanese employee
A) it is impossible to find another job

B) retirement is the only option

C) the company doesn't dismiss him but trains him for another job
D) the company will continue to provide the essentials for his family
E) his fringe benefits will be taken away

3. Although the Japanese consensus system can mean that decisions are not r quickly

A) no workers are excluded due to their position or lack of experience
B) at least when the decision is reached everyone will be happy
C) it is much more efficient than systems in other countries
D) they can ensure that the decision comes from those most qualified to make it
E) the advantage is that company policy will be consistent
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Thousands of workers have because of the dreadful economic situation.

2. Her to company director both surprised and delighted us all.

3. One of the most important qualities to be found in your friends is that they are
4. Our actual salary isn't very high, but we receive so many that it doesn't really matter.

5. Despite his in the company, he always treats all the staff as equals.

TEMPERAMENTS OF MAN AND WOMAN

On the basis of research I have carried out, I believe that there are male and

female versions of the same temperament. Temperamentally there are male as we
as female introverts and extroverts, fiercely brave women as well as fiercely brav
men, shy and gentle men as well as shy and gentle women. Every society
emphasizes an expected personality for each sex. Sometimes both men and wome
are expected to have the same kind of personality. That is, both men and women
are expected to be outgoing, active people or, on the contrary, introspective,
meditative people. In cultures where this is so, sex differences are reflected in the
particular ways in which a woman and a man are expected to behave and the
activities each is expected to engage in. In a culture in which both men and wome
are expected to be outgoing and active, women may be expected to take a lot of
initiative in personal relations between men and women, while men may be expec
to take the initiative in public, community activities. In other cultures it is expecte
that the personalities of women and men will be complementary. The personality
women is based on one set of temperamental traits and that of men on another. In
such a culture women may be expected to be passive, gentle and modest, while
men may be expected to be active and self-
assertive in whatever activities persons of either sex engage in.

m On the basis of research I have carried out, I believe that there are male and
1 female versions of the same temperament. Temperamentally there are male as v
I as female introverts and extroverts, fiercely brave women as well as fiercely bra
I men, shy and gentle men as well as shy and gentle women. Every society
I emphasizes an expected personality for each sex. Sometimes both men and won
• are expected to have the same kind of personality. That is, both men and women
1 are expected to be outgoing, active people or, on the contrary, introspective,
1 meditative people. In cultures where this is so, sex differences are reflected in tl
• particular ways in which a woman and a man are expected to behave and the
1 activities each is expected to engage in. In a culture in which both men and wor
I are expected to be outgoing and active, women may be expected to take a lot of
I initiative in personal relations between men and women, while men may be exp
I to take the initiative in public, community activities. In other cultures it is expec
1 that the personalities of women and men will be complementary. The personalit
I women is based on one set of temperamental traits and that of men on another. I
1 such a culture women may be expected to be passive, gentle and modest, while
I men may be expected to be active and self-
assertive in whatever activities persons 1 of either sex engage in.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) basic nature or character

b) person who thinks more about himself than

about the outside world and is often shy

c) person who is active, lively and sociable and

finds it easy to talk to others

d) strongly; intensely

e) spending a lot of time examining one's own

17 thoughts

4 • EL , idea

S

s and feelings; with careful and

serious thought

fij)

h

k thinkin

) mirro

 mak

on

r

e g

becom carefull

[verb]

e

the

particular

extremely

displayin ;

involve

first

g

y an

sho

d w

i

move

confiden

one' t

s d

n ; seriousl

lea

characteristic d

or

about

confidenc y

(phrase)

qualit

e y

onesel

t f

o and insistin

others

g

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The expectations about men's and women's personalities
A) develop from the way in which people perceive their own parents
B) can make it difficult for them to have any individuality
C) vary according to the society they live in
D) dictate that men and women should behave in the same way
E) are different depending on whether the person is in public or not
2. The writer thinks that men and women can have the same temperament ir forms because A) he has made investigations into this subject

B) he believes there are only two basic types of people: introverts and extroverts
C) cultures will not allow any personality differences

D) they learn their behaviour from each other

E) basic human character is essentially the same for everyone
3. In some cultures, the personalities of men and women
A) are so similar that it is difficult to differentiate between them
B) are very critically observed and judged C) cannot be regarded separately

D) are expected to balance each other

E) cause many conflicts between the two sexes

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The way a person decorates his house usually his personality.

2. I've invited him to come out with us on several occasions, but he is such a/an that he prefers to stay at home.

3. The fire blazed for many hours before they managed to put it out.

4. If I hadn't to book a holiday myself, we would have ended up going nowhere.

5. The book made gave so many new ideas to him that he was quiet and
for many days.

ELS • 1 7 5

I ACTIVE NOISE CONTROL

Imagine living next door to Luciano Pavarotti. You love the big guy, but his full-throated practice sessions are rattling the china. To silence the booming tenor, you could do one of three things: ask him to practice his Puccini outside; wear earplugs around your apartment; or put some rock music on your CD player, crank up the volume, and drown out Pavarotti's voice. The last option wouldn't be smart, obviously, since you'd only be creating more noise. But what if the sounds coming from your CD were the acoustic mirror image of the sound waves coming out of Pavarotti's mouth? Instead of doubling the amount of noise, they would actually cancel it out, zap it from the air. What you'd be left with is peace and quiet. The idea of stifling Pavarotti or any human voice by scientific means is a bit fanciful, of course. But the theory behind it - something acoustics scientists call antinoise - is not. In fact, some of the biggest electronics companies in Japan take the concept seriously and, together with a few small American firms, are making "active noise control" (ANC) devices to help quiet the daily din. These are small but sophisticated sound systems that analyze noise digitally and then - almost instantaneously -

generate equal but inverse sound waves, or antinoise. A typical ANC device can weaken a targeted noise by 10 to 15 decibels. For most industrial noise, that means reducing the sound level by 50 to 70 percent.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) man *(informal word)*

b) make lots of short, rapid, knocking sounds

c) cups, saucers, plates, etc.

d) making a loud, deep, echoing sound

e) switch on or turn up (quickly) and to a very high

level *(phrase)*

f) make one sound so loud that it is impossible to

hear another *(phrase)*

g) clever

h) reflection which is either exactly the same, or

the same but reversed *(phrase)*

i) eliminate by "shooting"

j) stop from continuing; suppress

k) imaginary; not based on reality

I) long-lasting, loud and unpleasant noise

m) immediately; without delay

n) reversed; exactly opposite

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, the new device

A) can make the noise it's aimed at 10 to 15 decibels quieter
B) lowers all industrial noise by at least half

C) generates sound waves of 10 to 15 decibels

D) can weaken a noise of 10 to 15 decibels by 50 to 70 per cent
E) instantaneously reduces noise to a level of 10 to 15 decibels

2. According to the writer, it is unrealistic to

A) wear earplugs to block out noise

B) expect to live in peace and quiet

C) take the theory of antinoise seriously

D) suppress human voices scientifically

E) play rock music CDs too loudly

3. The device manufactured by some Japanese and American firms
A) has solved the problem of industrial noise

B) generates sound waves which are much louder than the targeted noise
C) produces sound waves which partially cancel out the problem noise
D) is not big enough to be able to eliminate all noise

E) reflects the problem sound waves back onto themselves

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. That child is obviously very because she can already beat just about anybody at cards or video games, and she's only seven.

2. With so much traffic on the roads it is to think you can drive to work in just ten minutes.

3. We must get that window fixed. Everytime the wind blows, you can hear it in its frame.

4. Being able to understand words and sentences , without having to translate them first, is a sign of good progress when learning a language.

5. We were unable to continue with the lesson because the noise from the buildin the teacher's voice.

FAITH IN DRUGS

This is a skeptical age, but although our faith in many of the things in which our

forefathers fervently believed has weakened, our confidence in the curative properties of the bottle of medicine remains the same as theirs.The majority of th patients attending the outpatient departments of our hospitals feel that they have r received adequate treatment unless they are able to carry home with them some tangible remedy in the shape of a bottle of medicine, a box of pills, or a small jar ointment, and the doctor in charge of the department is only too ready to provide them with these requirements. There is no quicker method of disposing of patient than by giving them what they are asking for, and since most medical personnel i the health services are overworked and have little time for offering time-consuming and little-
appreciated advice on such subjects as diet, right living, and the need for abandoning bad habits, etc., the bottle, the box, and the jar are almost always granted to them.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) questioning; full of doubts; not likely to believe something

b) ancestors

c) passionately; strongly and sincerely

d) person receiving treatment from a hospital

during the day, but not staying overnight

e) concrete; able to be seen; real

f) thick, medicinal substance used on the skin

g) give to; allow (to have)

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Most outpatients assess the quality of the treatment on
A) how overworked the doctors are

B) the speed at which they are dealt with

C) whether they are given any medicine

D) the standard of the advice they receive

E) the willingness of the doctor to help them

2. According to the passage, generally doctors

A) have abandoned their bad habits

B) do not provide adequate treatment

C) won't give patients what they ask for

D) are too busy to give advice

E) are very skeptical about medicines

3. The writer states that people

A) have always trusted medicine

B) think that outpatient departments don't give good treatment
C) no longer have confidence in doctors

D) are unaware of how overworked medical men are

E) never ask doctors for advice

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. My boss has me permission to have a few days off work next week.

2. Some people supported the scheme, but most were as to its chances of success.

3. There are no reasons for me to dislike him. It's just a feeling I have.

4. You'll find some in the bathroom cabinet. It'll help soothe that wound.

5. She supports her husband in everything he does.

ELS • 179

THE LOCH NESS MONSTER

Loch Ness is an immensely deep lake in the northeastern Highlands of Scotland. It is overlooked by brooding hills and wild moorland - the perfect settin for strange and unexplained events. In 1933, a motorist on the new lakeside road saw a tremendous upheaval in the loch*. The waters churned and boiled as a huge monster, its body the size of a whale, broke the surface. The incident was reported in the local paper, and soon the national press was buzzing with news of what can to be called "The Loch Ness Monster." But legends of large water creatures in Lo Ness go back much further than 1933. In the 6th century AD, the Irish missionary Saint Columba was said to have banished a monster which had attacked a swimmer. And local folk tales, going back centuries, speak of "water horses" and "water bulls" inhabiting Loch Ness. Scientists have seriously suggested that large creatures may have been stranded in the loch, when 60 million years ago it was cu off from the sea. Perhaps their descendants live there still. But despite hazy photographs, mostly highly magnified, of strange "humps" in the water, there is v little evidence, as yet, to go on.

*The Scottish word for "lake".

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) have a view of from above

b) threatening; causing one to feel nervous

c) open, uncultivated area of land, usually high

d) disturbance

e) move or stir violently

f) bubble; show a lot of activity

g) send away and not allow to return, as a

punishment

h) be unable to leave a place; be stuck

i) not clear or distinct

j) make bigger (in appearance)

k) round lumps, (e.g. on the back of a camel)

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The legends about the Loch Ness Monster

A) were first reported in 1933

B) stem from the times when water bulls and horses lived in the loch
C) are based on scientific evidence

D) originated hundreds of years ago

E) were passed on by Irish missionaries

2. We can infer that Loch Ness

A) is full of the descendants of large creatures

B) used to be connected to the sea

C) is very popular with photographers

D) usually has hazy weather

E) is deeper than most other lakes

3. According to the writer,

A) monsters have lived in Loch Ness for 60 million years
B) the water in Loch Ness is a very high temperature

C) nobody has actually seen the Loch Ness monster

D) the Loch Ness monster looks like a whale

E) the surroundings of Loch Ness are the ideal location for unusual happenings

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. When we ran out of money on holiday we thought we would , but fortunately we were able to borrow some to pay for our journey home.

2. The worst thing about moving house is all the it causes. It takes ages to get things back into order.

3. The room we had in the hotel had a lovely, large balcony the sea.

4. It was a really day, so we could hardly see the mountains on the other side of the bay.

5. When studying the cells of a plant in biology, you have to the images several times so that they can be seen clearly.

ELS • 181

THE PUFFER FISH

Ian Fleming's* evil globefish - also known as a puffer, blowfish, swellfish, or, in Japanese, *fugu* - is one of the most mysterious creatures of the sea. It is perhaps the world's most deadly fish, yet in Japan the honorable *fugu* is the perfect example of gourmet dining. With its lazy, almost feeble way of swimming, the puffer fish no hint of its deadly nature. Here is no shark knifing through the water, with glea jaws agape; but the poison hidden in the puffer's entrails makes it fearsome indee

About 100 species of puffers in several closely related families can be found throughout the world. Their most obvious characteristic is their ability to change **a** reasonable fish shape into a sphere two or three times larger. When frightened, excited, or annoyed, they gulp water, or even air, into **a** sac on the belly. It swells inside their tough, elastic skin, like an inner tube inside a tire, so as to discourage predators or intimidate rivals. When the fish feels safe, it squirts out the water or releases the air, deflating to its normal shape.

* Ian Fleming: author of the James Bond novels

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) worthy of respect or admiration *(used ironically in the text)*

b) involving high-quality or exotic ingredients and

skilled preparation

c) weak; lacking energy

d) clue; slight indication

e) reflecting light; softly shining

f) framework of the mouth to which the teeth are

attached

g) with the mouth wide open

h) inside parts of the body including the stomach

i) frightening

j) acceptable; not unusual

k) globe; the shape of a ball

I) swallow very quickly and in large amounts

m) small bag-like structure containing air, liquid,

etc., found in an animal or plant

n) stomach

o) become larger in volume and rounder

p) strong; difficult to tear or cut

q) an animal that hunts other animals for food

r) frighten; threaten; cause to lose confidence

s) force liquid, etc., out through a narrow opening,

in a thin, fast stream or jet

t) cause to become smaller by letting the air, etc.,

out

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. In its appearance, the puffer fish

A) resembles a shark with its jaws open

B) looks as if it would taste delicious

C) is both extraordinary and fearsome

D) doesn't seem to be deadly

E) looks like no other creature in the sea

2. In certain situations, the puffer fish

A) squirts water at its rivals

B) hides its deadly nature by swimming feebly

C) can increase in size

D) will even attack sharks

E) inflicts a poisonous bite

3. Despite its deadly poison, the puffer fish

A) is a much favored delicacy in Japan

B) is frequently preyed upon by other fish

C) never feels safe when other sea creatures are nearby

D) prefers to attack its enemies with its teeth

E) cannot adequately defend itself

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. I thought the bill for that meal was quite especially considering the huge portions they served.

2. After her fall, her knee up to nearly twice its normal size.

3. The children had a lot of fun water at each other using old liquid dishsoap bottles.

4. The chairman tried to several of the board members into voting for him at the next election, but failed completely.

5. The golden dome of the mosque could, on a sunny day, be seen for miles.

ELS • 183

SPARTACUS

For many years, the name of the Thracian slave Spartacus struck fear into the hearts of the Roman people. It served to remind them of the danger that constantl menaced the continued existence of their state - the danger of an uprising of the enormous slave population, which might destroy the Roman nation. Scholars hav calculated that in ancient Italy the slaves outnumbered the free citizens 3 to 1. If these slaves, who resented the brutal treatment they received as household and plantation labourers, had succeeded in uniting under capable leadership, no armie could have withstood them. There were many slave uprisings in the history of Ro but the most formidable was that headed by Spartacus in 73 BC. After escaping

from the school of gladiators at Capua, he fled to Mount Vesuvius, where he collected an army of runaway slaves like himself. For two years he terrorized Ital defeating army after army sent against him from Rome. The insurrection was fina crushed by the Roman commander Marcus Licinius Crassus. Spartacus and 6,000

of his followers were slain.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a person who is owned by another person and

has to work for him

b) produce feelings of terror in someone *(phrase)*

c) continually; always

d) threaten; bring danger to

e) work out; make a firm guess about something

f) be larger in number

g) the people of a nation

h) feel angry and bitter about

i) rough and cruel

j) people who do the work on a large farm *(two*

words)

k) having ability; effective

I) resist; remain unharmed

m) hard to overcome; strong and powerful

n) escaped [adjective]

o) frighten people by using violence

p) rebellion; revolt

q) be destroyed; be finished off

r) be killed

1 8 4 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Spartacus's name made the Romans afraid because

A) he was a very aggressive and dangerous man

B) his attitude towards other slaves was brutal

C) he could get support from other nations

D) he was a symbol of the danger of a slave rebellion

E) he was supported by a number of officers in the Roman army

2. According to scholars, in ancient Italy,

A) the slave population was almost as big as that of Roman citizens

B) every family owned at least three slaves

C) there were more slaves than free citizens

D) some of the slaves were specially educated

E) slaves sometimes overthrew their masters

3. The author believes that a unity of slaves headed by a capable leader

A) played a major role in battles against Roman forces

B) would have been strong enough to beat any army

C) helped Spartacus win the battle at Mount Vesuvius

D) would increase production on plantations

E) would still find it extremely hard to resist experienced Roman soldiers

E X E R C I S E 3." Complete the sentences by selecting words from Columr

1. I wasn't too surprised to learn that the girls the boys in the ballet class by 10 to 1.

2. Beginning in the 13th century, the Italian cities built merchant fleets, acquired islands and coastal territories as commercial bases, and soon established trade in spices, indigo, and other Eastern goods.

3. Karen really the fact that her male colleagues are doing the same job as her but earning more.

4. You don't need to worry about Molly - she's quite of looking after herself.

5. Steve that he would be able to afford a decent holiday if he managed to save about £15 a week.

ELS • 1 8 5

THE CHINESE LANGUAGE

China is the only country in the world with a literature written in one script for more than 3,000 consecutive years. This continuity results largely from the nature the written language itself. It is the use of characters, not letters as in Western languages, that is most important in the Chinese language. The characters stand fo things or ideas and so, unlike groups of letters, they cannot, and need never be, sounded. Thus Chinese could be read by people in all parts of the country in spite gradual changes in pronunciation, the emergence of regional dialects, and modification of the characters. The dominance of the written language has had significant effects on the development of the literature. In handwriting or in print, piece of literature has visual appeal. This has given rise to the great respect that calligraphy enjoys in China, where it has been regarded for at least sixteen centur as a fine art comparable to painting. The main disadvantage of written Chinese, however, is the great number of characters it contains: Even basic reading and writing require a knowledge of more than 1,000 characters.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san

COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) any system of writing

b) following one after the other without a break or gap [adjective]

c) the state of being without a break; the state of carrying on without interruption [noun]

d) mostly; mainly

e) the particular quality of something

f) represent *(phrase)*

g) (be) spoken

h) happening slowly and by degrees

i) the state of something developing and becoming known; coming into existence

j) a variety of a language that is spoken in one part of a country

k) a slight change made to something

I) importance; power; controlling influence

m) noticeable; important

n) the power to attract the eye *{phrase)*

o) lead to; be the cause of *(phrase)*

p) the art of producing beautiful handwriting using a brush or a special pen

q) not less than; having equal value

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, Chinese literature

A) contains literary forms that no other countries have
B) is the largest in the world in terms of the number of works it contains
C) has been produced using the same script for over three millenia
D) appeals to the eye rather than to the mind
E) can claim the oldest literary work, which was written about 3,000 years ago

2. The main reason why written Chinese has changed so little over the years

A) the Chinese start learning to write at an early age B) writing is a highly-prized art in China C) China has always been a large country in area

D) the Chinese all have much the same ideas

E) it bears no relationship to the spoken word

3. It's clear from the passage that calligraphy

A) is as important and valued in China as painting
B) emerged in China in the 16th century

C) is the written form of the Chinese language

D) is considered easier by the Chinese than painting

E) contains 1,000 different characters in the Chinese language

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. There have been many changes to the company this year. The most improvement has been the opening of a day-
care centre on the company premises.

2. Since its about 500,000 to 2 million years ago, the human being has become the most destructive species on Earth.

3. When Windows 95 was first introduced, there were several problems with it, b
undergone a number of and it is now a very effective program.

4. I have always admired the writer H.E. Bates, but I have never managed to find
initials in his name

5. Kim attends Spanish classes on three days a week, but she feels it
would be more useful if the classes were spread out over the week.

j JACQUELINE BOUVIER KENNEDY ONASSIS

The mystique of the Kennedy family in United States politics was due in great part to the glamorous and attractive wife of President John F. Kennedy, Jacquelin Bouvier Kennedy Onassis. They were the first presidential couple born in the 20t century. She brought grace, style, and a flair for beauty to the White House, quick becoming a celebrity in her own right. She was better-educated than most of her predecessors, having studied at Vassar, Smith, George Washington University, an the University of Paris. She-was working for the Washington Times-Herald when
John Kennedy met her in 1952. She and John Kennedy married on September 12, 1953. They had two children. As the President's wife, she was a very accomplishe hostess and a patron of the arts. After President Kennedy's assassination in November 1963, Mrs. Kennedy moved to New York City. In 1968, she married th Greek shipping magnate Aristotle Onassis, who died in 1975. In 1978 she began working as an editor for Doubleday and Company publishers in New York. She a her children were rarely out of the media spotlight until her death in 1994.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a sense of mystery and attraction which

surrounds certain people or things

b) to a large extent because of someone or

something *(idiomatic phrase)*

c) excitingly attractive in a sophisticated way

d) a quality which suggests effortless charm and beauty

e) a natural talent to appreciate something or create something, perhaps in a unique style

f) a famous person

g) through one's personal qualities rather than through the help of someone else *(idiomatic phrase)*

h) former holder of a position with respect to a later holder

i) successful; skilled

j) a woman who (receives and) entertains guests

k) a person who supports artists, writers or musicians by buying their work or giving them money

I) the murder of an important person for political reasons

m) a wealthy and powerful person, usually in business

n) the constant attention of newspapers,

television, radio, etc. *(phrase)*

188 • ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. John F. Kennedy

A) met his wife-to-be while she was completing her education
B) was killed in New York City for political reasons

C) married someone who had been working for the media

D) was considerably less famous than his glamorous wife

E) was the first American President of the twentieth century

2. Jacqueline Bouvier Kennedy Onassis

A) was the only first lady until then who had graduated from two universities
B) was living in New York when she and Kennedy first met

C) was publishing an obscure newspaper before she met and married Kennedy
D) had received a better education than the majority of the previous presidential v
E) was a great supporter of the arts when Kennedy met her

3. it is clear from the passage that Jacqueline

A) died because of too much attention from the media
B) became an artist herself after Aristotle Onassis's death
C) didn't work for a paying employer during her lifetime

D) became less popular after John Kennedy's death

E) remained married to Kennedy for about a decade

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
The office staff found it difficult to accept the new manager because they had all

, who had retired.

2. The failure of the business was to the owner's lack of ambition.

Because he didn't have the motivation, he never really did enough work and that's why it didn't succeed.

3. The of the American President Abraham Lincoln took place in a theatre. He was shot while he was watching a play.

4. One of the Spice Girls used to live in my mother's street before she became a/a

; however, since she's become famous, she's moved to a more expensive area.

5. Sally isn't interested in marrying a wealthy man, but she would like to become and therefore, intends to have a successful career.

ELS • 1 8 9

EXACTLY THE RIGHT WORD

Writing was not easy for the French novelist Gustave Flaubert. Because of his concern for form and precise detail, he often struggled for days searching for

"exactly the right word". He took five years to write *Madame Bovary,* his best-known work. Flaubert's goal was to write faultless prose. In *Madame Bovary,* which tells of Emma Bovary's revolt against her middle-class environment, Flaubert reveals his own great contempt for the bourgeoisie. This group, he felt, was opposed to art ar hated everything that it could not put to use. When *Madame Bovary* first appeared -

in 1856, as a magazine serial - Flaubert was brought to trial for publishing a mora offensive work. He was acquitted in 1857, and in the same year, the novel came c in book form. During his later years, Flaubert spent the winter in Paris, where he held literary gatherings. Flaubert never married, and died on May 8th, 1880.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) (one's) interest in and care about something

b) the plan or design of a work of art

c) a small, specific point of something

d) make great efforts to achieve something difficult

e) aim; the thing that one is trying to do

f) perfect

g) ordinary written language as distinct from poetry

h) rebellion; strong reaction against something

i) physical and social conditions in which people live and which influence their lives

j) show; make something known to people

k) total lack of respect for someone or something

I) the middle class

m) unsupportive of; be against

n) a story appearing in parts that are published regularly

o) (be) taken to a court of law to be tried and judged *(phrase)*

p) having a bad effect on people's minds because of ideas which are considered to be wrong or unacceptable to society *(phrase)*

q) (be) found not guilty of a crime in a court of law

r) a meeting or coming together of a group of

people

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Flaubert took five years to write *Madame Bovary* because
A) he was lazy and didn't often work

B) he was an exact and careful writer

C) he wanted it to be his best novel

D) his handwriting was very poor

E) he made a lot of mistakes at first

2. Flaubert's trial

A) was written about in a series of magazines in 1856

B) came about because his book wasn't well-written

C) caused Flaubert to lose popularity in society

D) took place because his writing offended some people

E) became the subject of the following novel he wrote

3. As mentioned in the passage, in the novel *Madame Bovary,*

A) Flaubert's personal feelings about the middle class are reflected
B) the character of Emma Bovary is based on a real person
C) Flaubert wrote about a working class woman who led a revolt
D) the plot was the attitude of the bourgeoisie towards works of art
E) Flaubert's scorn for his central character, Emma Bovary, is apparent
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Many British people are to the introduction of a single European currency - they'd much rather keep the British pound than change to the Europear

2. My friend Dan is a professional magician and he can do some wonderful tricks asked him to show me how he does them, but he always replies that a magician m his secrets.

3. The little boy had to to open the gate - he wasn't quite tall enough, so it was very difficult for him.

4. Although Dawn had had respect for her manager, when she discovered that he' stealing from the company pension fund, she felt nothing but for him.

5. I don't think that Susan wrote this essay herself. She usually makes quite a lot c hut t h i s nnp» is

ELS • 191

THE INFLUENCE OF SOCIETY

There has been an emphasis, recently, on the possibility that society itself, or the group culture, may be producing the mental illness, emotional instability and distortions of personality which apparently are widespread. Various writers have pointed out that man's basic needs are being extensively thwarted by the demands of society. According to this view, man no longer may be an individual or develo imagination, reason, and creative powers; and he is prevented, because of society compartmentalizing, from achieving feelings of relatedness - of loving and being loved. Because of the competitive demands of civilization, man now strives for "things" rather than for his own development. He feels himself to be merely a pav rather than a contributing member of society. If he rebels, he is subject to punishment by society; but if, on the other hand, he submits, he may become sim a stereotyped, pedestrian member of society and thus lose much of his urge towar creativity and individuality. As an example, the psychologist Erich Fromm sugge that society produces in its members what he calls "a socially patterned defect."

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) the tendency to behave in an unpredictable or

changeable manner

b) the quality of being twisted out of shape or caused to work in a different manner than normal

c) prevent something or someone from accomplishing a purpose

d) separate into distinct parts or categories

e) try very hard to do, achieve, or possess something

f) someone who is used or manipulated to further someone else's own purposes

g) resist or rise against some authority, control, or tradition

h) give over or yield oneself to the power or authority of someone else

i) fixed or settled in form; conventional; characterized in a conventional and oversimplified way

j) ordinary or unoriginal in a dull and boring way

k) a feeling or impulse that causes someone to act or do something

I) caused to fit into a certain form, shape, or

system of behavior

m) a fault or imperfection in design that usually

causes inadequacy or failure

192 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, it seems that

A) disorders such as mental illness are not uncommon
B) man is becoming more and more stereotyped

C) there are no longer any contributing members of society
D) the development of the group culture must be emphasized
E) men are neither imaginative nor creative these days

2. It is argued in the passage that

A) man must be punished if he rebels

B) you cannot be an individual with imagination and creativity
C) man only needs the basics in today's society

D) the demands of society prevent man's individuality

E) people are very pedestrian these days

3. An individual

A) with distortions of personality cannot fit into the group culture
B) is constantly competing for his own development

C) who doesn't comply with the rules of society may be punished
D) develops emotional instability if he is not part of a society
E) strives to be a contributing member of society

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. I rarely eat sweet things, but very occasionally I get the to go out and buy an enormous bar of chocolate.

2. The image of an English person is of someone who is very cold, reserved, and unemotional, but this is not at all true.

3. What he said to the manager was such a of the facts that I'm surprised he was believed.

4. Because of a in the ignition the car wouldn't start.

5. The country's economy will never recover while there is so much in the government.

ELS • 193

THE HABIT OF CHEERFULNESS

There are scarcely any moments that won't benefit from a humorous remark or a cheerful lift. Yet still, some people regularly complain about everything, griping the taxes and the political opposition and lambasting everyone around them.

Frequently the gripers wind up in the doctor's office. But I know many executives who carry on under tremendous pressure as affably and kindly as a girl skipping down the street. They are the people who get along and stay out of the hospitals. I is particularly important in family life to develop the habit of pleasant conversatio

Do not - for either your own, your children's, or your digestion's sake - make the family meal a recitation of troubles, anxieties, fears, warnings, and accusations. A what is more important, don't let the feeling pervade your family that everyone is taken for granted that a pleasantry or kind word is unnecessary. The crabbed note that clangs daily in so many families is a good foundation for many of the neuroti characteristics of later life.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) receive good (from)

b) amusing; funny

c) comment; something that is said (often casually)

d) complain; moan

e) scold violently

f) finish; end up *(phrase)*

g) person holding a high level position in a company

h) very great

i) pleasantly; politely; in a way that makes someone easy to talk to

j) method of walking by jumping lightly and quickly from one foot to the other

k) especially

I) in order to help someone; for the good of someone

m) saying a list of things aloud

n) statement that someone has done wrong or is to be blamed

o) spread through every part

p) benefit from without showing any appreciation

(phrase)

q) bad-tempered; easily irritated

r) make a loud, deep, ringing noise

s) starting-point from which something is built or

develops; basis

• : *J* • : : ' : :i-:- •• : : ::

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The writer states by giving an example that, even under great pressure,
A) many executives show no more sense than a young girl
B) a lot of people refuse to be admitted to hospital

C) the government will not do anything to change taxes

D) there are people who manage to remain pleasant

E) some people are not even interested in the activities of their own families

2. We can infer from the writer's statement that

A) he himself is *very* cheerful and has an excellent sense of humour
B) families with an unpleasant atmosphere are not uncommon
C) to avoid indigestion it is best to eat one's meals in silence
D) neurotic characteristics are never apparent in the young
E) in a close family relationship, kind words are not necessary

3. The writer states that many people who habitually complain too much
A) pay more taxes than everyone else B) are taken for granted by their families

C) eventually make themselves ill

D) are rarely under any pressure

E) are members of opposition parties

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The opening of the new gallery attracted interest from both the art world and the general public.

2. A marriage cannot survive without a of mutual trust and respect.

3. The discontent among a small group of workers the entire company and left an atmosphere of insecurity.

4. Perhaps if you were to send her some flowers occasionally, instead of just her

, she wouldn't be so irritable.

5. I thought the play was quite , but no one else in the theatre appeared to be laughing.

ELS • 195

BIGGER MAY NOT BE BETTER

You go out for dinner and order spaghetti with your favourite sauce. The pasta is so plentiful that it's falling off the plate. Yes, your meal is appetizing. But isn't i more than you bargained for?

In an era when consumers look for great deals, it often seems as though the bigger things are, the better value for your money. "Supersize it," the slogan from fast-food restaurant chain, seems to sum it up. But more isn't always better -

particularly when it comes to weight loss. Sometimes leaving a little food on you plate is worth much more than the dollar it might cost. Watching your total food intake, not just limiting unhealthy foods, is the key to good health and permanent weight loss. Healthy foods are not without any restrictions. Excess calories from food, not just fatty or fried ones, can cause weight gain.

In today's "the-more-you-get-the-better" society, package sizes keep growing. Giant bottles of soda, extra large bags of chips, and king-size candy bars are all the rage. But as these foods get larger, so do our waistlines. Bigger packages and food items *W* apparently distort portion control. In fact, research from the University of Illinois shows that some people tend to eat more from larger food containers. When movie-goers

were given popcorn containers of two different sizes, the
people given the larger ones ate 44 percent more.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a type of food made from a mixture of flour,

eggs, and water that is formed into different

shapes

b) existing in large amounts

c) tasty; savory

d) expect to happen *(phrase)*

e) a person who buys goods or uses services

f) summarize; describe briefly *(phrase)*

g) pay attention to something in order to see what

happens or what develops

h) the amount of food, drink, or air that you eat,

drink, or breathe

i) continuing or enduring without marked change;

lasting forever

j) something limiting what you can do

k) a larger amount than is necessary or normal

i) massive; huge and bulky

m) very popular and fashionable *(phrase)*

n) the measurement around one's waist

o) seeming to be the case

p) change in a negative way

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, it is the trend today

A) not to worry about one's weight

B) to eat healthy foods only

C) for customers not to be very knowledgeable about prices
D) to regard leaving food on your plate as a waste of money
E) to sell food and drink in large packages

2. From the details in the passage, it is clear that currently
A) average body size is expanding at the same time as package sizes are getting b
B) we are eating healthier food, although we are eating more C) portions at fast-food restaurants are getting smaller
D) "Supersize it" is a marketing slogan that doesn't actually mean an increase in p
E) people eat the same amount regardless of package size

3. We can infer from the passage that overly large portions of healthy food
A) can nevertheless make us gain weight

B) are just as bad to our health as junk food

C) are essential for our long-term health

D) may put us off our food completely

E) are no longer trendy

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. As we need to leave soon for the theatre, I have made a quick meal of

with meat sauce.

2. My uncle eats all of the time, as a result he has a very large
3. When the big bully decided to pick a fight with little Randy, who looked so sm
he quickly found that he'd got more than he had because Randy was
a black belt in judo.

4. Doctors recommend that women should not consume more than the equivalent
glasses of wine a week and that men's should not exceed twenty-one glasses.

5. There have been ideal growing conditions for strawberries this year, and so the
now.

ELS • 197

TO TEACH OR NOT TO TEACH

Jean-Jacques Rousseau believed that children develop - intellectually,
physically, and emotionally - much like plants. He believed, moreover, that childı
are innately good, but that all social institutions, including schools, are evil and
distort children into their own image. He doubted, therefore, that there should be
formal schools at all. Whether there were or not, however, he believed that the aiı
of education should be the natural development of the learner. Between the ages c
two and twelve, Rousseau envisioned the cultivation of the body and the senses, ı
the intellect. When the youngster's intellect begins to develop, between the ages c
twelve and fifteen, he can begin the study of such things as science and geograph

This study, however, should begin not with an organized body of abstract
knowledge, but with the things that interest the child. He must learn not by
memorizing, but by firsthand experience. Only when he is fifteen years of age sh
book learning begin. Since Rousseau believed that the child is innately good and
that the aim of education should be his natural development, there would be little
the teacher to do except stand aside and watch.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) relating to one's feelings

b) naturally; being born with (a certain quality)

c) very bad; wicked and harmful

d) be uncertain about something

e) based on, or done according to, accepted rules

and customs

f) have an image of something

g) development; raising

h) channels of perceiving the physical world, e.g.

sight and hearing *(plural)*

i) the power of thinking

j) learning and remembering something exactly

k) learnt directly from personal participation and

not from other people *(phrase)*

I) be uninvolved; keep out of the way *(phrase)*

198 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Following Rousseau's opinion, we can say that

A) children should only be allowed to develop the abilities they are born with
B) evildoers are not born with their bad qualities but learn them through social in
C) schools and other educational facilities are the worst social institutions
D) there should definitely be no formal education or schools for children
E) children are born fully developed intellectually, physically, and emotionally

2. Rousseau believed that, once a child reaches the age of about 12, he

A) may start studying the natural world, which offers him firsthand experience
B) should start reading books, but alone, not with a teacher
C) should be ready to start using his powers of reason for more abstract things

D) is old enough to be sent to a formal school and be taught abstract knowledge
E) will naturally know almost everything he needs to know

3. We can conclude that, according to Rousseau's ideology, a child should be

A) teachers who have little interest in children's development
B) teachers who have a lot of personal experience and knowledge
C) teachers who will allow him to discover things for himself
D) other children in the same situation, and not by adults at all
E) teachers who specialize in physical education and nothing else

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The only way to learn how to ski is through You can read about it in a book, but until you actually try it, you won't understand the technique.

2. Since they can't see, blind people have to rely on their other , especially hearing.

3. I that Mert wrote this by himself - his English is generally quite weak, but this is rather well-written.

4. History is a boring subject if it's just a case of dates and names, but it's absolutely fascinating when you start to examine the causes and effects of eve

5. Ruth Lawrence-the little girl who went to Oxford University at the age of 12- obviously had a
powerful , but it's unlikely that she was emotionally prepared for living in such an adult environment.

ROMANTICISM

If one term can be used to describe the forces that have shaped the modern world, it is Romanticism. Romanticism had a dynamic impact on art, literature, science, religion, economics, politics, and the individual's understanding of self.

There is no single commonly accepted definition of Romanticism, but it has some features upon which there is general agreement. First of all, it was a rejection of t Enlightenment and its emphasis upon human reason. The Enlightenment thinkers asserted that the world of nature is rationally ordered and that human reason, therefore, can analyze, understand, and use it. On the basis of this understanding,

rational society can be constructed. These were ideas that were almost totally opposed by Romantics. Romanticism did not appear suddenly. If a date were to b chosen, however, 1774 would be a useful one. It was the year of the publication o Johann Wolfgang von Goethe's *Sorrows of Werther,* a novel about a young man who is so disappointed in love that he kills himself. This fictional suicide brought many real ones as the novel's vogue swept across Europe.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) someone or something that has a strong

influence

b) make something into a particular form

c) a strong effect that one thing or person has on

another

d) a person or thing referred to in terms of its

complete individuality

e) generally

f) a statement which explains the exact meaning

of something

g) a refusal to accept something

h) special importance given to something

i) the ability to think and form opinions based on

facts

j) state an opinion forcefully

k) (be) arranged

I) (be) made; (be) created

m) unhappiness

n) happening in a story, not in real life

o) the act of killing oneself ,

p) fashionable popularity

q) spread quickly

200 • ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Concerning a definition of Romanticism, it is made clear in the passage th
A) nobody agrees on anything about this movement

B) Romanticism developed in parallel to the Enlightenment
C) nobody has ever attempted to define exactly what it was
D) it's difficult to define the term and there's much disagreement
E) it had many ideas in common with the Enlightenment
2. It may be inferred from the passage that Romantics believed that
A) human beings were not capable of understanding and controlling nature
B) the Enlightenment produced many important and useful ideas
C) an ordered society was more important than any individual person
D) the human mind could understand and analyze the natural world
E) it was possible for humans to construct an ordered and rational society **3.**
The Sorrows of Werther

A) was written in 1774 as a textbook on Romanticism

B) apparently caused many people to kill themselves

C) was little-known when written, but is quite famous today
D) is acknowledged as the book which created Romanticism overnight
E) was the true story of a man who killed himself for love
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
One of the major problems with organ transplants is not the transplant itself, but of the new organ - the body has a tendency to rid itself of all foreign matter.

2. My first visit to a slaughterhouse had such an enormous on me that I immediately quit eating all meat and all animal products, and I am still a vegan to

3. *Canis lupus* known as the wolf, is being found increasingly in Switzerland, according to recent reports.

4. People who look after young children have a great responsibility, as they help t the child's personality and to create the person that the child will become in later life.

5. The company does most of its business abroad, and therefore, places a great de on its employees being able to speak at least one foreign language.

ELS 201

I WHAT ARE YOU LAUGHING AT?

The Roman writer Seneca once commented: "All things are cause either for laughter or weeping." The 18th-century French dramatist Pierre-Augustin Beaumarchais echoed Seneca's words by stating: "I hasten to laugh at everything, for fear of being obliged to weep." Both Seneca and Beaumarchais understood th laughing and crying are closely related emotional responses to some kind of outsi stimulus. They knew that in life, as in drama, comedy and tragedy are never far apart. Both laughing and crying serve to release tension. Laughter, like weeping, reflex action rooted in the central nervous system and its related hormones. It is expressed in the contraction of certain facial muscles and in altered breathing patterns. The stimulus that brings forth laughter is called humour. To define laugh and humour in this way, however, is to leave unanswered two questions: firstly, w do people laugh; and secondly, just what is funny, or humorous? The questions ar difficult to answer because emotions and the reasons for them are not easily analyzed.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) crying

b) repeat what someone else has meant; repeat

or imitate the words, sentiments, etc. of a

person

c) act quickly

d) (be) made to feel it is necessary to do

something

e) relating to feelings

f) reaction to something

g) something which causes someone or

something to react in a certain way

h) perform a function

i) (be) caused by; originate from *{phrase)*

j) the act of becoming smaller or shorter

k) relating to the face

I) changed

m) produce; cause to happen *(phrase)*

n) examine closely and in detail in order to

understand

202 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Seneca and Beaumarchais would have agreed that

A) there is nothing in life that cannot be seen as funny in some way
B) it is necessary to cry if something isn't at all humorous
C) the best way to deal with unpleasant events is to laugh at them
D) everything in life could be seen as either humorous or tragic
E) you should be careful about whether a particular situation requires you to laug

2. Laughing and crying are similar in that
A) each action provides the body with stimulation

B) they both leave people somewhat relaxed

C) they are both the result of excessive hormones

D) many people cannot distinguish the difference between them
E) they are produced by the same stimuli

3. It is difficult to define humour and identify the causes of laughter because
A) people find it difficult to look at comedy seriously
B) most people are much more concerned with tragedy

C) people get nervous when being studied and so cannot laugh
D) the physical responses to humour are already known

E) there is no easy way to study emotions scientifically

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
Most things get smaller in cold weather, so engineers must consider the effects o
when designing buildings and bridges.

2. I don't actually enjoy buying Christmas presents for my family, but as it is a lo
tradition, I'm to do it if I don't want to hurt their feelings.

3. Isaac has few ideas of his own and simply tends to whatever his older
brother says.

4. If you're planning to go anywhere during the upcoming holiday, I recommend t
to book your tickets now. If you wait, all the planes may be full up.

5. Delia went to Budapest on holiday and when she returned, her appearance was

that I hardly recognized her. It seems that she went there for cosmetic surgery.

ELS rj **203**

BOUNCING BALLS AND BEATING HEARTS

Over 200 years ago, the British chemist Joseph Priestley received an intriguing bouncy ball from an American friend. It was made of a material he had not seen before. Priestley noticed that it could rub away pencil marks, and so he named the material rubber. Not only has the name stuck, but since then rubber has become s important to modern society that it is hard to imagine life without it. The flexibili elasticity, and durability of natural and synthetic rubbers have made them the cho materials for products that cushion shocks, soften blows, dampen vibrations, transmit power, and perform in many other ways. Tires, automotive components, electrical insulation, conveyor belts, theatre seats, building materials, footwear, elastic bands, tennis balls, surgical gloves, artificial hearts, and refrigerator lining

these are only a sampling of the huge and growing list of products that are completely or partly made of rubber.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) causing great interest

b) able to spring back after striking a surface

c) erase; remove *(phrase)*

d) become or remain fixed

e) the quality of being able to be bent

f) the quality of being able to be stretched

g) the quality of being able to last a long time

h) absorb and lessen the impact

i) a hard hit, given using the fist or a weapon -.

j) make something feel less strong

k) one of the parts which make up something

I) any material that covers or fills something in

order to prevent energy from escaping

m) a device which uses a continuous band of

moving rubber to transport items *(phrase)*

n) relating to medical purposes

o) the inside covering of something

2 0 4 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Priestly called the new material rubber,

A) as was instructed by his American friend

B) because it was soft and could easily be rubbed

C) since he had shaped the ball by rubbing it on a hard surface
D) having been inspired by one of its functions

E) as it could rub surfaces without wearing them out

2. If rubber had not been discovered

A) people would have to use synthetic substitutes instead
B) there would not be any shoes, chairs, or gloves

C) people would be even less imaginative than they are now
D) life today would be considerably different from what it is
E) there's a good chance that human life would have ended

3. The passage makes it clear that, at present, there are many types of produ
from rubber, A) though it seems that many are being replaced by plastics

B) and it seems quite likely that there will be more in the future
C) despite the fact that the material tends to wear out quickly
D) but people tend to stay away from the material and use natural substitutes inste
E) yet they are only available in technologically advanced countries

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Bungee jumpers trust their lives to the of a product known as a bungee - they know it will be able to stretch enough to absorb the shock of their f the same time, will not break from the strain.

2. Levi jeans are known for their as well as their comfort, so people are willing to pay more for them because they know the jeans will last a long time.

3. In cold climates, most people put a layer of inside their walls - this not only keeps the house warmer by preventing the heat from escaping, but it also red heating bills.

4. The more she read about the way that Anne Frank's family managed to live hid Nazis for so long, the more their story seemed.

5. I bought a special pot with a Teflon - the inside is coated with the material, which allows me to cook without worrying about food sticking to the pc

HENRY FORD: HUMANITARIAN AND BUSINESSMAN?

Other American industrialists and factory managers were stunned when automobile manufacturer Henry Ford announced in 1914 that he would pay his assembly line workers $5.00 a day and reduce the working day from nine to eight hours. The average daily wage in American industry at the time was $2.34. He became world famous almost overnight. Opponents derided Ford as a socialist, while supporters called him a great humanitarian. Actually, Ford had simply com understand that mass production required a society composed of many consumers not just a few wealthy people amid a multitude of poor. He was making cars for t middle class and knew that sales depended on the existence of a middle class able to afford them, preferably including his own workers. This notion went against th grain of most American businessmen, who believed that low wages, coupled with highest possible prices, were necessary to make a profit.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) (be) shocked

b) a production process in a factory where each

worker does one task before the product is

moved on to the next worker *(phrase)*

c) in a very short period of time

d) mock someone because you consider him

foolish

e) a person who does things for the general good

of people or society

f) only; merely

g) the system of making large numbers of the

same item *(phrase)*

h) a person who buys a product

i) among

j) a very large number

k) idea

I) be in conflict with normal behaviour *(phrase)*

m) together with *(phrase)*

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. We can infer from the passage that Henry Ford revolutionized American i
A) producing automobiles everyone could afford

B) preaching socialist values to his own employees

C) setting new standards in wages and working hours

D) making people work in factories from 8 to 9 hours each day
E) supporting consumers although he himself was a manufacturer
2. The principal motivation behind Ford's pay scheme was
A) to attract skillful workers from other companies
B) to make other wealthy business owners help the poor
C) to redistribute wealth by giving more money to the poor
D) to eliminate the need for charitable organizations

E) to create a larger market for mass-produced goods

3. The passage informs us that, before Henry Ford's innovations, American l
A) depended heavily on the middle class both as employees and as customers
B) refused to pay workers more than $2.34 for each nine-hour shift of work
C) were well-known for their generosity and concern for poor people
D) believed in making profit margins high by keeping wages low
E) didn't devote much effort to the concept of producing high quality goods
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
Jeff is practising his guitar vigorously for hours every day, but he has no intentio
becoming a professional musician; he loves to play it.

2. When Columbus suggested that it was possible to sail to India by going west, i
many people him for his idea.

3. In the 1960s, many people decided to and live in a manner in conflict
with the rest of society - they were known as hippies and were often harrassed by

4. My friend Lucy has the strange that she is the least-liked person in her
family. I don't know where she got this idea from, but she's convinced it's true.

5. When her telephone bill arrived, Helen was -she had expected it to be around £25, but it was, in fact, closer to £200.

ELS 207

THE WANDERING MINSTREL

The tales told by minstrels during the Middle Ages are called romances. At that time, the nobles of Europe lived in desolate castles. There were few books to read and travel was difficult. In such a life, visitors were eagerly welcomed, and most welcome of all was the minstrel. The family would gather around the fireplace of great hall to hear the minstrel chant his thrilling tales. Through the minstrels' song ran the theme of chivalry. Chivalry taught knights to defend the church, to make v against infidels, to be courteous and to keep their word. Around these ideals, and around the stories of history and legend that exemplified them, the minstrel built l ballads. They were called romances because the minstrels used one of the Romance languages. The theme of all these early romances is a quest or search.

The knight in the story may be seeking the Holy Grail, a lost mistress or mother c father, forgiveness for a sin, or simply adventure for its own sake.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a musician who used to travel around the

country playing and singing songs

b) a person who belongs to a high social class

and has a title

c) lonely; far away from anything else

d) keenly; enthusiastically

e) come together

f) sing or speak rhythmically

g) very exciting

h) a code of good behaviour in the Middle Ages

i) a person with a different religion from the

speaker's own or with no religion

j) polite and respectful towards others

k) do what one has promised to do *(phrase)*

I) be or give a typical example of something

m) a simple song or poem which tells a story

n) the state of being no longer angry with one for

doing something wrong

o) an offence against God or against a religious

law

p) not for any other reason or purpose *(phrase)*

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. One of the reasons why minstrels were popular in the Middle Ages was tha

A) the majority of the people were very romantic

B) very few people had the ability to read

C) the minstrels were generally of noble birth

D) people had little entertainment in their lives

E) people preferred listening to music to reading books

2. We may infer from the passage that in the Middle Ages, knights were supp
A) honourable, honest, and well-mannered

B) warlike, savage, and barbaric

C) fluent in all the Romance languages

D) extremely hospitable to strangers

E) forgiving towards other people

3. We learn from the passage that the ballads which the minstrels sang
A) were usually romantic love songs

B) were intended to teach people history

C) were about a hero with a mission

D) were based on real personalities

E) were written long before the Middle Ages

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Our trip to Eurodisney was a great success - t h e kids found it so that they hardly slept the whole weekend and it took several weeks for the excitement

2. Politicians make all sorts of promises before they are elected, but not many of t once they are in office.

3. Nancy often knits in the evenings while she is watching television. It's not that having a lot of jumpers and scarves, but she just enjoys knitting
4. I won't go to that restaurant again because the waiters are so rude. I don't mind service is slow, but I do think that the staff should at least be
5. The murderer turned to religion while he was in jail, and spent most of his time for for his crime.

CREATIVE WRITING

The term creative writing means imaginative writing, or writing as an art. The primary concern of creative writing is not with factual information, or with the m routine forms of communication. It does, however, use many of the same skills. A novel, for example, may contain much sociological, political or psychological information. Scholars may study it for such information, just as Sigmund Freud studied literature for accounts of dreams and emotional states. No true novel, however, is written to communicate facts. Like other forms of creative writing, it attempts to produce in its reader the pleasure of an aesthetic experience. It tries to uncover form and meaning in the turmoil of love, hate, violence, tedium, habit, an the brutal facts which people must deal with from day to day. The novelist and sh story writer John Cheever, when asked why he wrote, said, "To try to make sense out of my life." Whether it takes the form of poem, short story, novel, play, perso essay, or even biography or history, creative writing is certain to involve some sea for meaning, a measure of wonder and discovery, and a degree of personal involvement in the result.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a word or expression

b) regular and usual

c) description

d) event or thing known to have happened or

existed

e) the feeling of happiness or satisfaction resulting

from an experience that you enjoy

f) related to a sense of beauty

g) a state of confusion, excitement, and anxiety

h) the use of physical force to hurt or harm

someone; very great force of feeling or action

i) boredom

j) rough and cruel

k) a feeling of strangeness, surprise, and

admiration

I) the state of being connected with someone or

something

210 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. One can understand from the passage that creative writing
A) is the most common form of communication

B) contains little factually correct information

C) requires less skill than other forms of writing

D) may provide information useful in research

E) may be found in certain reference books

2. The author tells us that novels

A) try to hide the worst aspects of life

B) attempt to interpret life through art

C) can make people feel very depressed

D) are only read by artistically-minded people

E) let us experience the extraordinary things in life

3. One point that John Cheever's quote illustrates is that
A) creative writing can be very informative

B) he is not really a terribly creative writer

C) biography is generally better than fiction

D) it's difficult to find meaning in creative writing

E) creative writing involves the writer personally

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. I didn't enjoy the film because there was too much in it. I don't enjoy watching people getting hurt and killed.

2. Mary didn't have any health problems - she just went to see her doctor for a/an medical checkup, so she was quite alarmed when he said he wanted to run further tests on her.

3. I'm writing a report on the robbery for the local paper. As you were in the shop robbers came in, I wonder if you could give me a/an of what happened.

4. The greatest I can think of is lying outside in a hammock on a warm summer's evening, reading a good book.

5. Florence resigned from her job at the accountancy firm the other day. The salar and the work wasn't difficult, but she couldn't stand the of it any more - she had to do the same things every day.

ELS • 211

THE FIRST RENAISSANCE MAN

The term Renaissance man was coined to describe the genius of Leonardo da Vinci. He was a man of so many accomplishments in so many areas of human endeavour that his like has rarely been seen in human history. Casual patrons of t arts know him as the painter of "La Gioconda" - more commonly called the "Mor Lisa" - and of the exquisite "Last Supper", which is painted on the wall of the din hall in a monastery in Milan. These paintings alone would have assured him enduring fame as an artist, but they should not obscure the fact that he was also a sculptor, an architect, and a man of science who did serious investigations into th natural and physical sciences, mathematics, mechanics, and engineering. More th

300 years before flying machines were perfected, Leonardo had devised plans for prototypes of an airplane and a helicopter. His extensive studies of human anatom were portrayed in anatomical drawings, which were among the most significant achievements of Renaissance science. His remarkable illustrations of the human body elevated drawing into a means of scientific investigation and exposition, and provided the basic principles for modern scientific illustration.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a man with many abilities in diverse fields

(phrase)

b) achievement

c) things people try to do *(phrase)*

d) an equal

e) informal; non-professional; untrained

f) one who supports artistic activity *(phrase)*

g) extremely beautiful, delicate, or sensitive

h) guarantee [verb]

i) make unclear; hide

j) an artist who makes statues

k) an early model, usually experimental, of

something

I) (be) demonstrated; (be) depicted

m) a drawing or picture for giving an example or

explanation of something

n) increase someone or something in status or

importance

o) a detailed explanation of something

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Da Vinci's achievements in the arts

A) made it unnecessary for him to work in science

B) prevented people from taking his medical achievements seriously
C) demonstrate only one of his many and varied talents

D) helped him finance his revolutionary work in aeronautics
E) were of a higher quality than his work in the field of physics

2. In the field of aeronautics, da Vinci

A) was the first man to construct a working airplane or helicopter
B) built the first working models of machines used for human flight
C) developed a couple of flying machines, but they were far from perfect
D) designed flying machines centuries before anyone actually built them
E) used his artistic talents to make some of the most beautiful planes ever

3. Da Vinci's work on human anatomy

A) allowed for great advancement in the field of medicine
B) provided illustrations still used by doctors in the 20th century
C) were important because they were done during the Renaissance
D) came from his desire to paint people with greater accuracy
E) increased the importance of drawing in the scientific process

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Modern developments have many charming views in this once spectacular and picturesque town.

2. It was quite convenient that the instructions for the bookcase contained as well as words - I couldn't read them as I don't know any Japanese, but by using the pictures, I had no problem putting it together.

3. Before 1991, many people had never even heard of Kuwait, but the fact that a l
fought over it its status among world nations and now everyone knows
of its existence.

4. My brother has me a job as a secretary in his accounting firm, but I'm
not certain that I want to work in such a tedious job.

5. Hitler was a very charismatic figure who used his ability to control people to c
destruction. Hopefully his will never be seen again, as the world can't
handle another person like him.

ELS 213

WITHOUT A TRACE

When a catastrophe strikes a ship at sea and she goes to the bottom, there is
usually some clue to her fate - a bit of debris or perhaps a floating life jacket. Fiv
years after her sinking, a life jacket from the *Lusitania* was found, for example,
floating along a wharf in Philadelphia - thousands of miles from where the ship w
down in 1915. But in the case of the British freighter *Waratah,*
and that of the US

Navy collier *Cyclops,* no clues have ever been brought forward. The 16,800-ton
Waratah,
only a year old, was last sighted off the coast of South Africa in 1909. The
ship had been described by some as top-
heavy and may have flipped over in heavy
seas; with her vanished 211 people. Equally mystifying is the disappearance of th
Cyclops, a 19,000-
ton ship with 309 people aboard, about seven months before the
end of World War I. She was last heard from in March 1918 while en route to
Baltimore from the West Indies. Since no logical explanation has ever been offere
for her disappearance, the US Navy file on the *Cyclops* has never been closed.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a sudden event that causes great damage

b) happen suddenly to something

c) something that helps to find the answer to a problem

d) the end of something; what happened to something

e) scattered fragments of something that has been destroyed

f) a place where ships can be tied up to load or unload

g) a ship for carrying goods

h) a ship for carrying coal

i) (be) shown or made public *(phrasal verb)*

j) having too much weight on the top and not enough on the bottom

k) turn so that the bottom is on top *(phrasal verb)*

I) disappear

m) on the way somewhere *(phrase)*

n) sensible; reasonable

2 1 4 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. We learn from the passage that when a ship sinks

A) it often creates a small-scale environmental disaster

B) there are usually no signs of it until several years later
C) the passengers are sometimes not rescued for several years
D) there is generally some evidence about what happened to it
E) most of its contents float on the sea for many years **2. The *Waratah* and the *Cyclops* are interesting in that**
A) despite being from different countries, they caused each other to disappear
B) nobody knows anything about what happened to them, though they were big s
C) though the *Waratah* was a passenger ship, the *Cyclops*, which wasn't, lost more people
D) the people who know what happened to them are unwilling to tell anyone
E) they both disappeared at exactly the same place, though on different dates
3. Since what happened to the *Cyclops* is unknown
A) we must assume that it was sunk by an enemy vessel during the war
B) it's quite obvious that the crew weren't wearing their life jackets
C) the investigation into its disappearance has never been formally ended
D) it would be wrong to assume that the 211 men on board are dead
E) the best explanation would be that it was a poorly-designed ship
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. After the explosion the of destroyed buildings was found all over the city.

2. The most difficult part of making an omelette is when it's time to it so that the other side can be cooked - doing this without ruining it takes a lot of sl

3. The legendary baseballer Babe Ruth had a very strange physique - he was quite

, as his massive arms were much bigger than his spindly legs.

4. Things such as pens, calculators, and note pads just seem to in this office if you don't keep an eye on them - I don't know if they're being "borrowed" employees, or thrown away by the janitor.

5. Pan American flight 103 was to New York from Germany when the explosion occurred, killing a total of 270 people.

MIGUEL GIL MORENO (1968-2000)

Even the most war-hardened journalists must have felt a cold shiver of shock

on the day that Miguel Gil Moreno was shot dead by rebels from Sierra Leone.

Miguel was killed close to where he had recently shot his last pictures, which wer images of **a** massacre of UN troops. The death of Miguel, who was just 32 years deprived television news of the cameraman who shot some of the most compellin and powerful images of war. Miguel did not start out as a photographer or journal but as a lawyer. After graduating from Barcelona Central University Law School, practised law at a city firm before studying Human Rights at the Centre for Huma Rights in Barcelona. Miguel believed wholeheartedly in the right and obligation t bear witness and to report. He soon gained himself a reputation for unequalled brilliance in photographing human suffering during conflicts. He worked in dang places such as Kosovo, the Congo and Sierra Leone. In 1998, he won the Rory Peck Award for his Kosovo coverage. How many people will be brave enough, li him, to go where the perpetrators of war would rather no one went? How many w carry on the work of bringing the ugly and brutal truth into our comfortable lives?

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) quick slight vibrating movement

b) sudden and disturbing impression or violent

emotion

c) a person who takes arms against the

established government

d) murdering a very large number of people at the

same time in a violent and cruel way

e) soldiers

f) attracting strong interest

g) having great influence

h) carry out; do

i) supporting something enthusiastically and

completely

j) one's duty

k) state facts which establish truth *(phrase)*

I) without comparison

m) misery; unhappiness; great physical, mental, o

emotional pain

n) struggle; fight

o) someone who has committed a harmful or

immoral act

p) savagely cruel

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It's mentioned in the passage that Miguel last photographed
A) the ceremony of the Rory Peck Award

B) casualties of the Kosovan crisis

C) law graduates from Barcelona Central University

D) some war-hardened journalists

E) a mass killing of United Nations soldiers

2. The passage states that as a result of Miguel's death, television news
A) hired bodyguards for all their journalists

B) only hired war-hardened journalists

C) no longer covered the war in Sierra Leone

D) did not send journalists into war zones

E) lost one of its brilliant cameramen

3. Before becoming a journalist and cameraman, Miguel

A) worked as a lawyer

B) was a UN soldier

C) won the Rory Peck Award

D) escaped a massacre of UN troops

E) fought in the Kosovan War

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. A/An of the Inca Emperor, Atahualpa, and South American Indians took place when the Emperor refused to accept the Spanish King as ruler of Peru. Spanish commander, Francisco Pizarro, and his men shot over 2,000 unarmed Inc

2. Most people believe that, as citizens of a nation, we all have certain , such as to pay our taxes and vote in elections.

3. Indonesia's rule of the Island of East Timor was even more than Portugal's had been. Murder, beatings, and torture were common.

4. Emmeline Pankhurst believed in women's rights, and in 1903 she founded the "Women's Social and Political Union".

5. Mr. Campbell died of a heart attack, which had been brought on by the of his wife's sudden death.

THE DANGER OF HEIGHT

Emma Christoffersen was twenty-eight years old when she collapsed moments

after leaving a long flight from Australia. Her death highlighted the statistics concerning health-
related problems during long flights. In fact, more people die from health-related incidents during flights than from air crashes. Studies show that poor air quality, low oxygen levels, and cramped seating are triggering heart attacks an deep vein thrombosis as well as causing contagious diseases among an increasing large number of passengers. Long periods of sitting in cramped quarters can caus blood clots to form, especially in the legs and lower abdomen, which can cause d vein thrombosis, from which Emma died. Passengers have also contracted tuberculosis through recycled air. Despite these problems, the airlines are not addressing these issues and continue to reduce the space between seats. The Aviation Health Institute advises that cabins be ventilated every three minutes, bu present, the average is every ten. To minimize the risk to their health, passengers are advised to exercise and drink plenty of water during a flight.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) fall down suddenly, unexpectedly, and for no

clearly apparent reason

b) emphasize

c) facts or data of a numerical type

d) occurrence

e) collide with violently

f) lacking in some quality

g) rank on a scale of values

h) confined; restricted

i) initiate; start

j) spread by direct or indirect contact

k) belly

i) get; acquire (for illnesses or diseases)

m) lessen

n) distance

o) circulate fresh air in a room

p) the arithmetic mean

q) lessen to the lowest amount or degree

2 1 8 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, air crashes account for

A) the greatest number of deaths during flights

B) far fewer deaths than are caused by tuberculosis

C) fewer fatalities than from those relating to health problems during flights
D) as many deaths as from heart attacks and deep vein thrombosis combined
E) only a small proportion of all accidental deaths

2. The author states that airlines are currently

A) trying to provide more space for passengers

B) ignoring the health-related problems during flight

C) doing all they can to make their planes as safe as possible
D) providing passengers with such facilities as exercise or plenty of water during
E) designing the ventilation systems to prevent any further spread of disease

3. The main factors contributing to health-related problems during flight that are mentioned in the passage are

A) the confined space in which a passenger has to sit and inadequate ventilation
B) poor safety instructions handed to the passengers by the cabin crew of the airc

C) the absence of any supply of liquid refreshment served while on board an airc
D) people travelling when they are suffering from health problems and contagiou
E) passengers not taking enough exercise before boarding a long flight

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. When Maggie learnt of her son's death, she to the floor immediately.

2. According to government , the official rate of inflation is 25%.

3. I don't enjoy travelling by coach with that company because the seating conditi
4. I'm afraid Erin can't come to the party today because the doctor thinks her illne

, and, so if she came, she might pass it on to the other children.

5. A glue factory has to be well in order to keep the air quality for the workers at a reasonable level.

FROM HASHSHASHIN TO ASSASSIN

The adoption of assassination as a political weapon derives from the Islamic world of the 11th century. A secret order of Muslims was founded in Persia in abo 1090 by a man named Hasan-i-Sabbah. After gaining control of a mountain fortress near the Caspian Sea, Hasan founded a sect to fight his political enemies by mear of murder. Hasan and his followers were known as Nizaris and belonged to the Isma'ili branch of Shi'i Islam. For two centuries this secret organization terrorized Middle East. Hasan, who gained the nickname "Old Man of the Mountain" from l fortress hideaway, is said to have given his followers a vision-inducing drug called hashish, made from Indian hemp. The visions of Islamic paradise brought on by t drug persuaded his disciples that they would have a glorious afterlife if they follo Hasan's orders and killed his enemies. The killers were called Hashshashin, the plural of an Arabic word meaning "one who smokes hashish." This name was eventually corrupted into its present form, assassin.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) the taking up and using of something

b) a murder, usually of a politically important or prominent person

c) trace something's origins from

d) kept from public knowledge

e) a group or class of persons set off from others by some trait or quality

f) establish

g) get by effort; win

h) power over something

i) a fortified place

j) a subdivision of a larger religious group

k) a way by which something is done or obtained

I) make someone submit by filling them with fear

m) a substitute name, usually descriptive

n) a hiding place or secluded spot

o) having the power to cause hallucinations

p) in the Qur'an, a wonderful garden of delights promised to the faithful after death

q) a follower of a leader or ideal, especially religious, political, or philosophical

r) splendid; magnificent

s) life after death

t) finally; after a long period of time

u) made different from the original by errors or

alterations

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The passage describes how Hasan-i-Sabbah

A) sold the drug called hashish, which was made from Indian hemp
B) founded the Isma'ili branch of Islam

C) fought against Persian terrorists

D) was eventually killed by one of his enemies

E) established a group of Muslims called Nizaris

2. The group of killers referred to in the passage were originally called by a r
A) people who use a particular drug

B) the old men of the mountain

C) those headed for paradise

D) great mountain fortress

E) the secret order of Muslims

3. According to the passage, for two hundred years the Nizaris
A) ran a drug smuggling operation which brought hashish from India
B) led a secret life of silence and prayer as Isma'ili Shi'ites
C) instilled fear in the inhabitants of the Middle East
D) established a political system in the Islamic world

E) built a magnificent fortress beside the Caspian Sea

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The word "ghetto" is from the old Italian word "borghetto", meaning a settlement outside a walled city.

2. From 740 to 1050 AD, warriors known as Vikings coastal inhabitants from Finland in the North to Constantinople in the South. They made dawn raids, villagers, kidnapping youths, and stealing valuables.

3. Harriet Tubman escaped slavery in 1849 and helped many other slaves reach fr was given the "Moses of her People".

4. The folk hero Robin Hood reportedly lived in a/an in Sherwood Forest.

His enemy, the evil Sheriff of Nottingham, never discovered where he and his me

5. The of Mahatma Gandhi by a religious fanatic, who was angry at Gandhi's attempts to unite Hindus and Muslims, violently ended the life of one of leaders of non-violence of all time.

ETERNAL ART, TRANSITORY TECHNOLOGY

Technology suggests permanent change and improvement. Once a new technique is discovered and adopted, society does not attempt to revert to the former technique. The automobile displaced the horse; the electric light replaced kerosene lamps; sound movies replaced silent films; and word processors are rapidly making typewriters obsolete. This forward march of technology is called progress. In the fine arts such progress does not exist. The skill of the artist rests upon knowledge and experience, just as the skill of the technician does. But the creative processes involved seem to be different. Today, for example, one can admire the design of a Roman chariot, but few people would ever want to depend it as a regular means of transportation. By contrast, it is still possible to walk into Vatican's Şistine Chapel and be astounded by the magnificence of Michelangelo's frescoes. These paintings have an excellence that will never become outmoded. A work of art, whether it is a painting by Titian or a concerto by Mozart, is not a steppingstone to something else that will someday be considered better. It is not l

the vacuum tube, which served its purpose well enough until the transistor was invented. Each artwork stands on its own - distinctive for all time. Even poor imitations cannot damage the goodness and integrity of the original.

EXERCISE 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) lasting for ever or for a relatively long time

b) a way of doing something

c) go backwards in action, thought, or speech

d) take the place of something or someone

e) no longer in use or practice; discarded

f) steady advance or progress

g) rely; depend

h) having or showing imagination; artistic

i) amaze; astonish greatly

j) paintings with watercolours on walls or ceiling

k) no longer in fashion

I) a means to a better position

m) works of art collectively

n) characteristic; different from others

o) copy; counterfeit

p) perfection; state of being faultless; Tightness

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. We understand from the passage that Michelangelo's frescoes
A) were produced using the latest technology of the time
B) are hard to appreciate in this technological age

C) were a steppingstone for him to produce better ones

D) will some day lose their quality and value due to corrosion
E) will not be discarded by the creation of similar works
2. The main focus of the passage is that

A) a work of art retains its value forever while a technological product is subject
by a better version

B) advancements have always been faster in painting techniques compared to tho
C) the invention of the transistor has formed the basis of most technological deve
D) people prefer the comfort of using a new technological product to spending th
works of art, which have no practical value
E) the various techniques of artistic processes which enabled great works of art to
will some day be outmoded

3. It's clear from the passage that

A) the move in technology is always forward

B) works of art are more important for humanity than technological products
C) some people have a tendency to revert to former periods
D) it's easier to produce imitations of great works of art using technology
E) no one has ever managed to produce better frescoes than Michelangelo
E X E R C I S E 3." Complete the sentences by selecting words from Columr

1.
The new system for keeping customer records didn't seem to be working, so we
to the old one.

2. Of course, having a degree, she doesn't want to be a flight attendant all her life,
hoping that it will be a/an to a job in management in tourism.

3. The painting style of L.S. Lowry was very This highly individual style

seemed simple, but on most of his paintings of Lancashire industrial scenes, there dozens of "matchstick" human figures, which were all individual.

4. This isn't a real Rolex watch, but a cheap that I bought in a market in Thailand.

5. Her popularity on her ability to be hilariously funny.

ELS • 223

BOGEY AND BACALL

The American actress Lauren Bacall first came into prominence as the husky-voiced glamour girl who captivated Humphrey Bogart both on and off the screen, enduring talent enabled her to build a solid show business career that lasted for more than 50 years. Bacall made her film debut opposite Bogart in "To Have and Have Not" (1944). Dubbed "The Look" for hersophisticated mannerisms and sult eyes, Bacall was emulated by women across the United States. The real-life romance of the two stars further generated interest in the film. They married in 19

and had two children. The popular couple, often referred to as "Bogey and Bacall went on to appear together in "The Big Sleep" (1946), "Dark Passage" (1947), an

"Key Largo" (1948). Among Bacall's other early films were "How to Marry a Millionaire" (1953), "Written on the Wind" (1956), and "Designing Woman" (195

Bogart, who was 25 years Bacall's senior, died of cancer in 1957. She married act Jason Robards, Jr., in 1961, and they had a son together before divorcing in 1969.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) being held in high regard by the public;

notability

b) having a voice which sounds deep and rough

c) catch the attention or affection of

d) motion pictures collectively

e) lasting; permanent and durable

f) a superior, natural ability

g) characterized by no pauses or interruptions;

serious, not trivial

h) the theatre, movies, television, etc., considered

as an industry *(phrase)*

i) a profession or occupation which one trains for

and follows throughout life

j) an actress's or actor's first appearance before

the public

k) (in film or theatre) in a complementary role

I) named; given a name (especially a nickname)

m) not simple; refined

n) a peculiarity of manner in behaviour, speech,

etc., that has become a habit

o) attractive in a way expressing hidden passion

p) imitate admiringly; act the same as

q) produce; cause to be

r) of the greater age; older

2 2 4 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, American women

A) thought Lauren Bacall was the most beautiful film star in history
B) preferred Bogart to Jason Robards

C) usually have sultry looks as did Lauren Bacall

D) were jealous of Lauren Bacall's happy marriage

E) wished to be like Lauren Bacall

2. We can conclude from the passage that Lauren Bacall
A) married Humphrey Bogart although he had two children
B) attained fame through Bogart's influential connections
C) was not as happy in her second marriage as she had been in her first
D) had a brief affair with Bogart while she was married to another man
E) got divorced from her second husband because she couldn't forget Bogart
3. We learn from the passage that the romance of Bogey and Bacall
A) led to their first film together being referred to as "The Look"

B) heightened curiosity about their first film together

C) was unique in the whole of American film history

D) developed a long time before the film "To Have and Have Not"

E) led to her divorce from actor Jason Robards in 1969

E X E R C I S E 3." Complete the sentences by selecting words from Columr

1.
Considered by many to be the best coach in women's college basketball in the U
Summitt caused women's basketball to gain more in the 1980s.

2. Jazz alto saxophonist Charlie Parker was extremely influential in the 1940s and
hundreds of young saxophone players strove to his unique style.

3. I was so by the lecture that I didn't talk to my friend once in order not

to miss any part of it

4. Bette Midler had been a successful singer and theatre actress before she made l
at the age of 34, in a film called "The Rose", which was released in 1979.

5. His family is against him marrying a woman who is ten years his **ELS • 225**

VITAMIN FROM "VITAL AMINE"

The value of certain foods in maintaining health was recognized long before the first vitamins were actually identified. In the 18th century, for example, it had bee demonstrated that the addition of citrus fruits to the diet would prevent the development of scurvy. In the 19th century it was shown that substituting unpolis for polished rice in a rice-
based diet would prevent the development of beriberi. In
1906 the British biochemist Frederick Hopkins demonstrated that foods containe necessary "accessory factors" in addition to proteins, carbohydrates, fats, mineral and water. In 1911 the Polish chemist Casimir Funk discovered that the anti-beriberi substance in unpolished rice was an amine - a type of nitrogen-containing
compound, so Funk proposed that it should be named vitamine - for "vital amine'

This term soon came to be applied to the accessory factors in general. It was later discovered that many vitamins do not contain amines at all, yet because of its widespread use, Funk's term continued to be applied, but the final letter e was dropped.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) one particular thing or person that can be

specified; some

b) keep to a certain level

c) name; specify

d) show clearly giving facts and examples

e) something joined to or included in something

else

f) fruits including lemons, limes, citrons, oranges,

and grapefruit *(phrase)*

g) take the place of another

h) left rough, not made smooth and shiny

i) something made up of two or more parts

j) suggest

k) essential

I) over a large area

m) omit; leave out

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The passage tells us that before the discovery of vitamins
A) Frederick Hopkins advised taking proteins, carbohydrates, fats, and minerals
B) polished rice was believed to be particularly healthy
C) citrus fruits were not included in Western diets

D) some specific foods were already recognized as helpful to health
E) scurvy and beriberi were two major causes of death

2. According to the passage, the name vitamin is applied to "accessory factor
A) Casamir Funk didn't find it appropriate

B) minerals are just as important

C) beriberi is caused by eating too much rice

D) some of them are not vital in diet

E) not all of them contain "amines"

3. From the information given in the passage, we can conclude that the lack o type of nitrogen-containing compound in a diet

A) may lead to the disease called beriberi

B) is still very common in many parts of the world

C) can be corrected by eating citrus fruits

D) does not normally cause any health problems

E) is common among those whose diet is rice-based

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1 languages have two categories of nouns, masculine and feminine, and some, such as German and Latin, even have three, masculine, feminine, and neute

2. As the employees in the office got closer, they the use of "Mr." and

"Ms." and began to address each other by their first names.

3. Carbon unites with many elements to form a great variety of that are found in such substances as coal, petroleum, fabrics, plastics, and rubber.

4. Susan lost five kilos by a low calorie sweetener for sugar in her tea.

5. The doctors have managed to three substances which are causing Trevor's asthma.

DR. DEAN ORNISH'S PROGRAM

In an age when medical science was combating heart disease with costly high-tech interventions, American physician Dean Ornish was something of a throwba

His simple, inexpensive program of lifestyle changes - which featured a low-fat, primarily vegetarian diet, moderate aerobic exercise, and daily stress managemen

contrasted sharply with such potentially risky treatments as bypass surgery, angioplasty, and cholesterol-
lowering medication. The holistic regimen that Ornish
recommended appeared not only to halt the progress of atherosclerosis - the buildup of fatty substances within the arteries - but actually to reverse it. Despite reluctance to be labeled a guru, Ornish continued to gain enthusiastic converts following the publication in 1990 of his best-selling second book, *Dr. Dean Ornish's Program for Reversing Heart Disease: The Only System Scientifically Proven to Reverse Heart Disease Without Drugs or Surgery.* Later highlights for Ornish included the publication of a third book, *Eat More, Weigh Less: Dr. Dean Ornish's Life Choice Program for Losing Weight Safely While Eating Abundantly,* an invitation to the White House in 1993; and the announcement in August of the same year th Mutual of Omaha, an insurance company, would reimburse policyholders for the of participation in the program - the first time a major insurer had agreed to cover "alternative" treatment for heart disease.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) to fight; to struggle (against)

b) interfering to change something

c) doctor

d) (for an idea or attitude) like something that

existed in the past

e) not extreme; neither large nor small

f) conflict with; be different from

g) (in medicine) dealing with the body as a whole

unit, as opposed to individual parts

h) a set of rules about food and exercise to stay healthy

i) stop

j) a gradual increase in the amount of something

k) unwillingness to do something

I) be given a descriptive name made up of a word, phrase or short description

m) a leader highly regarded by a group, derived from the name of Indian religious leaders

n) a person who has changed from one way of thinking or religion to another

o) change something so that it has the opposite effect to the one it had before

p) a very important, interesting, or outstanding part

q) plentifully; in ample quantities

r) pay back the money spent ._

s) a person to whom insurance is issued

t) unconventional; non-traditional

: : :: \: :: : : ' ::::::: : :

: : : ; : : ' : . : : I

E X E R C I S

EXERC5SE 2

E

:

2 Choos

:

e

Choos th

e

e

th correc

e

t

correc answe

t

r

answe accordin

r

g

accordin t

g o th

o

e

th passage

e

.

passage

1.

1 Docto

•

r Dean Ornish's program for fighting heart disease, as described by b the

th author,

author

A) involved easily-made changes to one's way of life
B) was effective but incredibly expensive

C) required the use of cholesterol-lowering medication

D) was highly technical

E) relied heavily on innovative surgery

2. One interesting thing that the author notes about this unconventional appr
A) that it not only stopped the accumulation of fatty substances in the arteries, bu
them

B) that only one insurance company refused to pay for a patient to undergo this "a

treatment

C) that it became popular very quickly although it was potentially risky
D) the reluctance of people to try it, despite its low cost and simplicity
E) that many people followed the program even though they were not affected by
problems
3. From the author's revealing remarks about Dr Ornish's personality, it's p
that he

A) is an extremely greedy person

B) possesses great technical ability for operations

C) strongly believes in self-importance

D) was quite modest about the success of his programme

E) used to be a very popular guru

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Yoga combines breathing exercises with stretching exercises, which sharply with aerobics, which promotes strenuous exercises and jogging.

2. Claiming that was necessitated by "humanitarian" interests, the government officials took the prisoners who had been engaged in the hunger strik hospital.

3. Too much water in the soil caused by over-
irrigation and the lack of adequate drainage
results in an increasing of salts. This process, called salination, occurs because plants absorb water but leave the salts dissolved in it behind.

4. Because any distraction while driving at high speeds can prove fatal, speed is best at all times.

5. Traditional Chinese and Indian medicine use a/an approach to patients. Instead of only looking at the particular problem a patient is experiencin always ask about a patient's lifestyle, diet, level of fitness, and medical history.

ELS 229

THOMAS CARLYLE

Through his friend John Stuart Mill, the English philosopher Thomas Cariyle became interested in the French Revolution and set to work on a monumental history. After five months of difficult work on this project, Cariyle completed the volume and left it with Mill for criticism. While in Mill's possession, the manuscı was accidentally burned by a maid lighting a fire. Mill was appalled when he discovered the loss and rushed to Carlyle's house nearly frantic with grief. Cariyl did not utter a word of reproach but tried only to console his friend. After Mill ha he said to his wife, "Mill, poor fellow, is terribly cut up. We must endeavor to hid from him how very serious this business is for us." The three volumes of *The French Revolution* were finally published in 1837. The book was immediately successful. The days of struggle were over, and Cariyle took his place as a leadin English writer. His other books followed one another at intervals of two to five ye

Cariyle had a few "messages" that he continually repeated. He affirmed that work all kinds is dignified and sacred. He thought that men must renounce personal happiness to obtain peace of mind. He believed that the world must be governed l "heroes" - strong, just men, and consequently he felt that people should put their faith in such men and not in democracy. In his own day, Cariyle exerted a strong influence on other writers, but today few people read Cariyle for what he had to s

The majority read his books for their majestic style and their revealing flashes of highly individual personality.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) begin a task with urgency *(phrase)*

b) very large or great; of lasting value

c) a book, especially one in a set

d) be in the charge or care of someone; *(phrase)*

e) a handwritten or typed version of a book before

it is printed

f) a woman who does cleaning in a hotel or

wealthy home

g) deeply shocked

h) wild and desperate because of fear or worry

i) great sorrow

J) say

k) rebuke; criticism

I) give comfort or sympathy to a person

m) extremely sad *(phrase)*

n) write or say that something is true

o) deserving respect

p) deserving a special place in society; holy

q) bring something powerful into use

r) very grand

s) characteristic of a single person

2 3 0 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the story related in the passage, Cariyle reacted to the loss of manuscript by

A) reproaching his friend severely

B) comforting his friend

C) dismissing the maid

D) arguing with his wife

E) running frantically to his friend's house

2. After Cariyle had finished his three-volume *The French Revolution,* he
A) left it with his friend John Stuart Mill for proofreading
B) was devastated to find out that it had been completely burnt
C) fell out with his friend John Stuart Mill D) published several other books

E) lost interest in history

3. In the opinion of the author, most people who read Cariyle today
A) are forced to do so as part of a history course
B) are interested in his valuable theories

C) do not believe in his "messages"

D) don't understand why he was such a highly regarded writer
E) are students of French literature

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
When Franz Kafka was dying he ordered his friend Max Brod to destroy all of hi
unpublished Max Brod ignored this and edited and published them instead.

2. Don't worry about tidying up. The will do it after we leave for the theatre.

3. When I heard about the tornado in Austin, lexas, I was with worry until
I managed to contact my sister who lives there. Thankfully, she and her family w

4. We were all waiting for the professor to say something, but he barely .• a
word.

5. Among the ancient Greeks, the word "tyrant" was not a term of , but
merely meant one who had seized kingly power without the qualification of royal

ROME'S FOUNTAINS

Most great cities have beautiful fountains, but in Rome they are a living part of
the city. Italian poets have immortalized them in verse. One of Italy's major
composers, Ottorino Respighi, enshrined them in two richly descriptive symphon
poems. Books about Rome's fountains published in Italian, French and English ha
contributed to their fame. The best known is Niccolo Salvi's 18th-
century Fountain of
Trevi. It is a tradition for visitors to cast small coins into its churning waters, alleg
to ensure their eventual return to Rome - for Christians, and for others, to ensure
that their dreams come true. The most imaginative fountain is probably Bernini's
Fountain of the Four Rivers. Another by Bernini is the graceful Fountain of the T
on the Piazza Barberini. In the Piazza della Repubblica is the colossal Fountain o
the Naiads. Its charming beauties wrestle with seaborne monsters. The Fountain o
the Barcaccia in the Piazza di Spagna was designed like a leaking boat by Bernin
father, Pietro. One of the pleasures of a visit to Rome is a night tour of the city's

numerous illuminated fountains.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a structure, often with figures, from which a thin

stream or a series of thin streams of water

sprays out

b) help become famous forever

c) poetry

d) put something in a place where it will be

regarded with respect

e) intended to explain what someone, something,

or somewhere is like

f) throw; drop

g) (of liquid) moving with vigour; being stirred

vigorously

h) supposedly

i) happening at some indefinite future time

j) resulting from creative ability

k) having beauty of form

I) of immense size; huge

m) delightful; attractive

n) fight another person by holding and throwing

them

o) coming from the sea

p) being many

q) be lit up; have light directed onto something

232 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. From the details in the passage, it is clear that Rome's fountains
A) are not as well-known as those of many other cities
B) have been the subject of poetry, music, and prose

C) have helped to immortalize their designers

D) were all built by the Bernini family

E) are the main reason why tourists visit the city

2. The custom of throwing money into the Fountain of Trevi is supposed to
A) provide the needy in the city with some money to spend
B) help people realize their wishes

C) pay for all the other fountains to be illuminated

D) give the person immortality

E) ensure the person becomes rich

3. According to the passage, one of the joys of a visit to Rome is
A) touring around the lit-up fountains at night

B) listening to Ottorino Respighi's symphonies

C) reading books about the famous fountains

D) visiting the famous 18th-century shrines

E) strolling around the Piazza Barberini at night

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Your essay is too You've given lots of details of the service and how it operates, but I want you to be a bit more critical.

2. In the northern English county of Cumbria, they hold annual fairs at which all t gather and take part in sports, including in a traditional style, in which opponents stand chest to chest and take hold of each other. The first man to touch with any part of his body other than his feet loses the match.

3. The cathedral of Notre Dame in Paris has been by Victor Hugo's novel *The Hunchback of Notre Dame*, written in 1831. This story has made sure that this building will be famous forever.

4. Thousands of people gather to celebrate at midnight on New Year's Eve in the s of people get overexcited and themselves into the pool even though the water is cold and probably not very clean.

5. The grand church on top of St. Michael's Mount looks most spectacular at nigh tall towers are and stand brightly against the night sky.

THE PYRENEES

I

Of all Europe's mountain ranges, the jagged and often snow-capped Pyrenees, 435 kilometres long, have functioned most effectively as a barrier to human movement. Unlike the Alps, the Pyrenees have no low foothills or hospitable vall to ease access into and through their heights. Rather, the Pyrenees rise abruptly from the flanking plains of France and Spain with only steep gorges and steep-walled natural amphitheatres that lead to almost impassable lofty summits. The French peasant's maxim, "Africa begins with the Pyrenees," is not without a large measure of truth in emphasizing the historic significance of the Pyrenees as a bar

in the development of Spain. In the words of the American historian Will Durant, Spain's mountains, particularly the Pyrenees, "were her protection and tragedy: th gave her comparative security from external attack, but hindered her economic advance, her political unity, and her participation in European thought."

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) ragged; having sharp points

b) anything that prevents or obstructs passage or

progress

c) **a** low hill at the base of a mountain

d) friendly, welcoming to new arrivals

e) entry; a way of approach

f) suddenly; sharply

g) being located at the side of

h) having a sharp rise

i) a deep narrow pass between steep heights

j) not able to be travelled through or over

k) very high

I) the highest point, especially of mountains

m) a person of low social status who works on a

farm or owns a small plot of farmland

n) saying of general truth

o) observed in relation to something else; relative

p) make something difficult

q) taking part

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The passage tells us that the Pyrenees

A) provided easy access for Spain's enemies, making her vulnerable to attacks
B) are for the most part lower than the Alps

C) were first explored by the American historian Will Durant
D) kept Spain safe from her enemies, but made it difficult for her to develop
E) rise from gentle foothills to lofty peaks

2. According to the passage, no other mountain range in Europe
A) has prevented passage and access as much as the Pyrenees
B) extends as far as the Pyrenees

C) has been the scene of battle as many times as the Pyrenees
D) has so many high peaks as the Pyrenees

E) remains snow-capped as long as the Pyrenees

3. It is clear that the saying used by French peasants refers to
A) the gentle slopes on the Pyrenees

B) the words of an American historian

C) the lack of development in the land beyond the Pyrenees
D) the great economic advancement and political participation on the Spanish sid
Pyrenees

E) all of Europe's major mountain ranges

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
Although the Alps rise to a height of 4807 metres, most towns are located in the

on the low , few being over 1800 metres above sea level.

2. The Romans conquered England and Wales, but finding the country neither nor desirable, they did not venture into Scotland. Instead, they built a wall to keep the fierce highland tribes within their rugged, wild and cold homelan

3. The old "Let the buyer beware" - meaning that customers buy things at their own risk - has been turned on its head by the American legal system. In A today, a new rule applies, which could be summed up as "Let the seller beware". customer in America trips up in a shop, he or she is very likely to seek financial compensation through the courts.

4. Because the mountains rise on either side of the valley, it receives as little as fifty centimetres of rain annually.

5. Heavy rains, which turn the narrow pass to thick mud in winter, make it to those in motor vehicles and only the bravest traders work their way through, by along the steep mountain track.

ELS • 235

SUSAN ELOISE HINTON

Susan Eloise Hinton is an American author, born in Tulsa, Oklahoma, in 1950.

As a young writer, Hinton decided to write under her initials in order to deflect attention from her gender. She set out to write about the difficult social system tha teenagers create among themselves. Her books struck a chord with adolescents who saw in her characters many elements of this system that existed in their own schools and towns.

In 1967, while she was still in high school, Hinton published her first book, *The Outsiders.* The story of confrontation between rival groups of teenagers was immediately successful with critics and young readers, and it won several awards

There was some controversy about the level of violence in the novel and in her ot works, but Hinton was praised for her realistic and explosive dialogue. The financ as well as literary, success of *The Outsiders* enabled Hinton to continue her education in college.

She graduated from the University of Tulsa in 1970. Her other novels for young adults included *That Was Then, This Is Now,* published in 1971; *Rumble Fish,* in 1975; *Tex,* in 1979; and *Taming the Star Runner,* in 1988. Each of her books featured a cast of characters suffering from society's ills. Young people alienated from their families and from their peers were seen to veer into criminal paths.

Several of her books, including *The Outsiders* and *Rumble Fish,* were later adapted as motion pictures.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) the first letters of words, especially a person's name

b) draw someone's attention away from

something

c) bring about a positive emotional reaction;

impress *(phrase)*

d) being between the ages of 13 and 19; teenager

e) the state of being opposed in hostility

f) a person, organization, team, etc., that

competes with another for the same object or

in the same field

g) dispute, argument, or debate, especially one

concerning a matter about which there has

been strong disagreement

h) marked by sudden, violent outbreaks of feeling

i) bring into obedience; correct by punishment or

discipline

j) have as an important or central part of a book

k) having been made to withdraw or feel separate

from society

I) people who are of equal standing with one

another in a group

m) turn to another course

n) course of life or action

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It is clear from the passage that Susan Eloise Hinton
A) initially didn't want her readership to know she was female
B) wrote purely romantic novels

C) was not successful until later in life

D) had little formal education due to her financial circumstances
E) was a skilled film director as well as a writer

2. From the information in the passage, we could describe the fiction of Susa as

A) overly sentimental and quite superficial

B) featuring youth culture and the problems thereof

C) popular with teenagers, but not with critics

D) more popular with males than with females

E) centred around high society and celebrities

3. The author of the passage emphasizes that teenagers
A) became more violent as a direct result of reading Hinton's books
B) found Hinton's stories patronizing and humiliating

C) preferred Hinton's books to the films made from them

D) could identify with the characters and plots of Hinton's books
E) prefer to live within accepted social norms of the wider society
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
The government released the economic report on the same day as the royal news
hope that public interest in the royal family would attention away from
the bad news about the economy.

2. One of the most profound influences on teenage lifestyle is pressure from a you
to behave in a certain way and wear certain clothing.

3. Ed is a popular councillor because his campaigns for public safety and commu
with the local residents, who feel that he understands their concerns.

4. It is not unusual for new immigrants to feel from mainstream society in
Germany as a result of culture shock, and so there exist numerous organizations t
foreigners settle in their new homeland.

5. The Basque separatist organization in Spain, Euzkadi Ta Azkatasuna, better kn
ETA, was responsible for several explosions at hotels last season.

SEE NAPLES AND DIE!

An old Italian proverb says, "See Naples and die!" It testifies to the enduring attraction of this remarkable city, the third largest city in Italy and one of the mos beautiful in the world. Approximately 190 kilometres southeast of Rome, the city on the north side of the Bay of Naples. The bay juts into the western side of the Italian peninsula with Mount Vesuvius in the background. One of the centres of activity is the Piazza Trento e Trieste near the waterfront. It is flanked by two

imposing buildings, the Teatro San Carlo and the Palazzo Reale. The theatre is or
of Europe's largest and foremost opera houses, dating from 1737. The palace date
from 1600, originally the home of the viceroys who governed Naples during its
period of Hapsburg domination. It now houses the National Library. East of these
buildings and overlooking the harbour is the Castel Nuovo, begun in 1279. It hou
among other things, the Naples City Council and the Campania Regional Council

Directly south of the piazza is the Castel dell'Ovo. Built on what was an island nc
connected with the mainland to form the Porto di Santa Lucia, the castle dates fro
1154. To the west of Santa Lucia is the Villa Comunale, a large park with Naples'
aquarium.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a short sentence that people often quote, which
gives advice or comment on life

b) show that an idea is likely to be true; provide

evidence for

c) continuing to exist; unceasing; long-lasting

d) striking or unusual

e) roughly; close to the correct number, time,

position, but not exact

f) stick out above or beyond a surface; to

protrude

g) a piece of land that is almost completely

surrounded by water, but still connected to the

mainland

h) the sight or surface behind the chief objects in

view

i) the area of a city, such as a harbour or

dockyard, alongside a body of water

j) have (something) on both sides *{phrase)*

k) impressive in appearance

I) most important or best

m) facing in a certain direction, a place, etc.

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. We learn from the passage that Naples is located

A) on Mount Vesuvius

B) on an island in the Bay of Naples

C) on the coast of Italy

D) on the north of Italy

E) on the western side of Mount Vesuvius

2. It is clear from the passage that the National Library

A) is flanked by two magnificent buildings

B) used to be the biggest opera house in Europe

C) is on an island now connected with the mainland

D) was once the residence of an important official

E) is located in the centre of a large park in Naples

3. The proverb "See Naples and die!" roughly means

A) "make sure you visit Naples during your life"

B) "Naples is a dangerous city close to a volcano"

C) "make Naples the last place you visit on your trip to Italy"

D) "Naples should be avoided at all costs"

E) "Naples is a city of elderly people who want to die there"

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. What does the "He who laughs last, laughs loudest" mean?

2. Never have I seen such a/an building as the Taj Mahal - its beauty is breathtaking.

3. The natural rock columns of the Giant's Causeway in Northern Ireland out into the Irish Sea.

4. The modern Lowry Museum in Manchester has been built on the of the canal by the old docks, where ships used to be loaded with manufactured goo

5. Prehistoric and ancient funeral rituals and burial customs, which include burial of food, ornaments and tools, to the almost universal human belief in the afterlife.

KATHERINE MANSFIELD

Gifted with a keen insight into human character, Katherine Mansfield wrote a number of almost perfect short stories. Much of her work is based on incidents ar scenes from her own life.

She was born Kathleen Beauchamp in Wellington, New Zealand, on October 14, 1888, as the daughter of a banker. Katherine Mansfield was her pen name. Her ea years were spent in the village of Karori, near Wellington. In 1903, when she was 15, she went to London to study at Queen's College. After three years she

reluctantly returned to New Zealand. In 1908 she persuaded her father to provide her with an allowance and allow her to live in England. She had become an accomplished cellist, but she now turned to writing.

After a brief unhappy marriage, Mansfield met John Middleton Murry. He was then an Oxford undergraduate, but he was soon to become a well-known critic. Their marriage was successful. Murry wrote: "She was natural and spontaneous as no other human being I have ever met." Deeply distressed by the death of her only brother, Leslie, in World War I, and already suffering from poor health, she went the French Riviera in 1916. There she began to write the stories for which she is best known, tales of her childhood in New Zealand. She died of tuberculosis in a sanatorium in France on January 9, 1923.

In her career, Mansfield strove for a pure style that would express simple reality.

Her writing is sensitive, reflecting subtle variations in mood. *In a German Pension,* a collection of short stories, was published in 1911. Not until 1920, with *Bliss and Other Stories,* did she obtain recognition, though. After her death, Murry brought out several volumes of her writings that had not previously been published.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) very strong; capable of recognizing fine differences

b) understanding

c) event

d) unwillingly

e) money that is given regularly to someone to help them pay for the things they need

f) very good at something

g) not planned, arranged or forced

h) upset because something unpleasant or

alarming has happened

i) make a great effort to do something

j) not mixed with anything else; clear, simple

k) not immediately obvious or noticeable, and

therefore difficult to explain or describe

I) the same thing presented in a slightly different

form; slight change

m) emotional state at a particular time

n) approval; accepting someone as successful

240 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, Kathleen Mansfield had the ability
A) to play several instruments well

B) to understand human nature

C) to criticize her own works heavily

D) to organize sightseeing tours

E) to write in a complicated interwoven style

2. It is clear from the details in the passage that Kathleen Mansfield's father
A) was satisfied with her progress as a cellist

B) wanted his daughter to travel

C) was killed while fighting in World War I

D) supported her financially while she lived in England

E) was against her marriage to Murry

3. The author makes it clear in the passage that while writing her best known Mansfield

A) was living in Karori, near Wellington

B) was unhappily married

C) made her living as a cellist

D) was heavily in debt

E) was not very well physically

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. Not only is Richard Gere a great actor, but he also has other skills, being a/an composer and pianist.

2. You must have eyesight to be able to do such delicate needlework.

3. In addition to paying his son's room and board at Oxford University, Finley gav monthly so that he could buy whatever he wanted.

4. Janine had been miserable for weeks worrying about her father. Now that he ha from the hospital, it is lovely to hear her natural, unforced and laugh again.

5. American country music was adapted from European folk music, but differences in style reflect ethnic influences from Latin and African sources.

SANTA CLAUS

The legend of jolly old Santa Claus, or St. Nick,

began with a real person: St. Nicholas, who lived many

centuries ago. Although he is one of the most popular saints honoured by Christians, very little is actually known about him. He lived during the 4th century in Lycia, a province on the southwest coast of Asia Minor. Tradition says he was born in Patara, a seaport, and travelled to Egypt and Palestine as a young man. Eventually he became bishop of the church at Myra. During **the** period of the persecution of Christians by Emperor Diocletian, he was imprisoned but was released by Diocletian's successor, Constantine the Great. By the 6th century his burial shrine was well known at Myra. In 1087 his remains were moved to Bari, Italy, which became a crowded pilgrimage centre. Devotion to him spread throughout the Christian wor and thousands of churches throughout Europe were named after him. His feast da was set on December 6.

The transformation of St. Nicholas into Santa Claus began in Germany, where he was called Kriss Kringle, derived from Christkindle, meaning "Christ child", a became permanently associated with the Christmas season and gift-giving. From there his legend spread to France, where he was called Pere Noel. In the Dutch colony of New Amsterdam - now New York City - he was called Sinter Claes, wh easily became Santa Claus.

As Christmas became more widely celebrated, the legend grew. In 1823, Clement C. Moore wrote "A Visit from St. Nicholas", portraying Santa Claus ridi a sleigh drawn by "eight tiny reindeer", the same mode of travel he uses in Scandinavia. The first drawing of him that resembles today's Santa Claus was a cartoon by Thomas Nast that appeared in Harper's Weekly in 1866.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) happy and cheerful

b) a large section of a country with its own

administration

c) after a lot of delays and problems; at last

d) high-ranking Christian religious leader

e) cruel and unfair treatment for a long period of time

f) a person who takes someone's job after he or she has left

g) a holy or religious place associated with the remains of a sacred person *(phrase)*

h) a journey made by many people to a holy or religious place

i) a great love fora person or thing

j) a qualitative change in something

k) (be) connected to something else in the mind *(phrase)*

I) a vehicle which is designed to run on snow by being pulled by horses or dogs, usually having two metal or wooden runners

m) a particular way of doing something

n) be similar to

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Although Santa Claus is normally drawn with the snow of Northern Euro clear from the passage that St. Nicholas

A) came from a coastal region in Asia Minor

B) never saw snow in his life

C) didn't have the opportunity to travel much

D) wasn't very popular with Christians

E) liked warmer places better

2. The passage describes how St. Nicholas

A) died in Bari in Italy

B) gave out presents to celebrate Jesus's birthday

C) was imprisoned by Constantine the Great

D) spent some time in captivity for his beliefs

E) went on a pilgrimage to a burial shrine in Myra

3. According to the passage, the name Santa Claus

A) started to be used in Italy during the 11th century
B) is the French word for Father Christmas

C) is Lycian for St. Nicholas

D) is derived from the Dutch immigrant name for St. Nicholas
E) was first used in a cartoon by Thomas Nast

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1.
In the film of the fairy tale "Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs", Happy is a fat, little dwarf who laughs all the time.

2. Unlike the other Canadian , Quebec has a very French culture and a
form of French known as Quebecois is the main language spoken there.

3. The international community came to the rescue of the Kosovans who suffered
for their beliefs under Serbian rule.

4. In the last month of every Islamic lunar year more than iwo million Muslims m
to Mecca.

5. The Whalley Range School in central Manchester has undergone a/an
from a poorly performing school into a centre of excellence.

ELS 243

SIR JAMES PAUL McCARTNEY

Paul McCartney was born in Liverpool, England, to Mary and James
McCartney. Paul's introduction to music was through his father, who was the four
of Jim Mac's Jazz Band. It was shortly after his mother's death from breast cancer
1956 that McCartney immersed himself in learning to play the guitar. His mastery
early rock 'n' roll songs impressed his friends and created an opportunity for him
join John Lennon in a local group that would later become The Beatles. McCartn
who is most famous for playing bass in the band, composed many memorable
songs, including "Yesterday" (1965), "Eleanor Rigby" (1966), "Sgt. Pepper's Lon
Hearts Club Band" (1967), "Hey Jude" (1968), and "Let It Be" (1969). His willin
to sign autographs, pose for pictures, and give interviews caused the mass media
dub him "the cute Beatle". That title, combined with the prevalent early 1960s be
that the rock genre of music lacked artistic merit, often obscured McCartney's
contribution to the music of the Beatles. His expertise in harmony and melody
complemented Lennon's love of wordplay and basic rock 'n' roll and helped creat
many of the vocal and bass lines that have become the trademarks of the Beatles'

musical style. As half of the Lennon-
McCartney songwriting team, he created some of the best-
known popular music of the 20th century. McCartney was a member of
The Beatles from 1962 to 1970;, the founder of Wings, which performed from 19

to 1980; and has, in more recent years, enjoyed success as a solo recording artist,
composer of classical music, a painter, a poet, and a businessman.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a group of musicians who play together

b) completely involved in *(phrase)*

c) deeply or markedly affected or influenced, often

favourably

d) write music

e) likely to be remembered; worth remembering

f) unhappy because of being on one's own or not

having any friends

g) the quality of acting or of doing something

cheerfully and without hesitation or reluctance

h) the signature of someone famous, especially

when requested for its own sake

i) stay in a particular position so that someone

can photograph you

j) give a name to

k) attractive (of persons); eager to charm

I) existing, occuring very commonly

m) a form or style of literature, art, or music

n) any admirable or worthwhile quality or attribute

o) make something difficult to understand, see or

hear

p) have desirable qualities which make a good

combination with something else

q) a distinctive feature which is considered to be

typical of something

244 ELS

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The author explains that the press nicknamed Paul McCartney "the cute l
A) of his skill in playing the bass guitar

B) he eagerly responded to public attention

C) he was younger than the other members of the band

D) he was clever to avoid cameramen

E) he was from the northwest of England

2. It is clear from the passage that it was as a direct result of a tragedy that P
A) concentrated on learning to play the guitar

B) left the Beatles and formed the new band Wings

C) joined his father's band, Jim Mac's Jazz Band

D) parted with John Lennon and left the Beatles

E) found success as a solo artist

3. According to the passage, although Paul McCartney started out in rock m
A) he was more successful in other forms

B) he found success in several other areas as well

C) he was a classically trained musician

D) all songs for the Beatles were written by John Lennon

E) he went on to become a jazz musician

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. It always makes me sad when I hear of old people whose family can't be bothered to visit or look after them.

2. The photographer got my daughter to with her skis. She looked like a movie star.

3. Margaret Thatcher, a former prime minister of the UK, was "the Iron Lady" by the press because of her inflexible approach to opposition even from wi party.

4. I'm not keen on futuristic fiction or, indeed, any films or books in the science fi
5. Roald Dahl wrote his children's stories in a small hut in his garden where he co completely his work.

THE FIRST MAN-MADE OBJECTS IN THE SKY

Long before men learned how to fly, they sent objects soaring through the air.

The arrow dates from the Stone Age. The ancient Chinese flew kites. The early inhabitants of Australia invented the boomerang, the blades of which they carved the shape of an airfoil.

As early as the Middle Ages, men of scientific mind prophesied human flight.

About 1250, Roger Bacon, an English friar, suggested the orthopter, a machine th flaps its wings like a bird. He also conceived the balloon, proposing "a hollow glo filled with ethereal air or liquid fire." Some 250 years later, the great Italian artist scientist Leonardo da Vinci studied the flight of birds. About 1490, he drew sketc

for flying machines, also of the orthopter type. Leonardo made drawings of a propeller and a helicopter.

An Italian monk, Francesco de Lana, in 1670 proposed a vacuum balloon. Four spheres, from which air had been exhausted, were to support a car equipped with oars and a sail. He overlooked the phenomenon of atmospheric pressure, however which would have crushed the spheres.

Not until a hundred years later was the first balloon flown successfully in public.

In 1783, J. Etienne and Joseph M. Montgolfier inflated a big paper balloon with h which rose 6,000 feet.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) fly upwards or high in the sky

b) light frame covered with paper or cloth, which

has a long string which is held while the frame

flies in the air

c) a curved piece of wood, one type of which

comes back to the thrower if thrown correctly

d) long flat piece of wood or metal forming part of

something such as a propeller, fan or oar

e) cut something out of stone or wood

f) say that you believe something will happen; to

make a prediction

g) a member of a Catholic religious community or

society

h) move, usually wings, quickly up and down

i) (of ideas, plans) to think of something and work out how it can be done

j) having nothing inside but space; a cavity or space in something

k) so light as to seem almost supernatural; characterized by unusual lightness

I) (on boat or aircraft) device with blades which rotates causing boat or plane to move

m) the shape of a ball

n) be used up completely

o) long poles with a wide, flat blade at one end, usually used for rowing a boat

p) not notice or realize the importance of something

q) press or squeeze very hard so that something is broken or its shape is destroyed

r) become, or make something become, bigger as being filled with air or another gas

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, over 500 years before the first balloon flight
A) boomerangs were the only means of air travel for men
B) men didn't even know how to fire arrows

C) Leonardo da Vinci studied the flight of birds and drew flying machines
D) successful "orthopters" had already been transporting people by air
E) knowledgeable men believed successful flights would be achieved one day
2. It is clear from the passage that Leonardo da Vinci
A) had considered the possibility of air travel in some depth
B) concentrated more on science than on art
C) had ignored the existence of air pressure

D) had made detailed studies of how a boomerang returns to its thrower
E) managed to build the first helicopter but it did not fly
3. We learn from the passage that J. Etienne and Joseph M. Montgolfier
A) ignored the presence of atmospheric pressure
B) succeeded in a type of flight conceived several centuries earlier
C) made many drawings, but never built a successful machine
D) were the first men to imagine air balloons which could rise in the sky
E) did not think helicopters could ever be successful
EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. As John lives only a mile from Heathrow Airport in London, the airplanes above his house every few minutes.

2. As the doctor desperately attempted to rescue people from the burning hospital accidentally got his arm too close to the helicopter and one of its sliced his arm straight off.

3. The kestrel, a type of falcon, hovers in flight with its tail fanned out and its wir vigorously as it watches the ground for small animals, such as mice.

4. The police inspector the fact that, although the suspect was seen going into work and leaving work, he could have left his office at any time during

5. I slept on an airbed at my aunt's, which took me quite some time to using a small foot pump.

TOURISM

Tourism is travelling for recreation. Tourists originated when large numbers of middle class people began to join the more wealthy aristocratic travellers. As societies became wealthier, and people lived longer, it became more and more lik that lower-
middle class and middle class people steadily employed would retire in good health and with significant savings.

A tourist can usually be seen as clearly "out of place" in his current surroundings, so he is not confused with other travellers. The term "tourist" is tie the activity of taking a tour or sightseeing. It is not limited to travelling, but used description of a person who enters a situation or culture, for a brief time, requirin knowledge that he does not have.

The tourist can be interested - among other things - in the new place's culture or its nature. Wealthy people have always travelled to distant parts of the world, r for any special purpose, but simply for travelling as an end in itself: to see great buildings or other works of art; to learn new languages; and to taste new cuisines.

Organized tourism is now a major industry around the world and many national economies are now heavily reliant on tourism.

The term tourism is sometimes used in an uncomplimentary manner, implying a shallow interest by tourists in general in the societies and natural wonders they vi

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) refreshment of one's mind or body after work

through activity that amuses or stimulates

b) not subject to change or variation; regularly

c) large or important

d) not fitting in with one's surroundings *(phrase)*

e) occurring at or belonging to the present time

f) get two things mixed up; be mistaken for

(phrase)

g) lasting fora short time

h) faraway

i) desirable, even though you may achieve

nothing by it *(phrase)*

j) (of a region, country, or culture) characteristic

style of cooking

k) dependent on something for support

i) expressing disapproval

m) suggest something without actually saying it

n) not involving serious or careful thought

248 ELS

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, a tourist

A) has to be rich in order to relax during the holiday
B) usually carries out business abroad

C) is usually studying the local language

D) isn't normally obvious among natives

E) visits places with the aim of enjoying them

2. It is clear from the passage that tourism

A) is not favoured by the rich people of the place being visited
B) includes business travel and foreign studies as well

C) makes up a significant percentage of the economies of some countries
D) encourages other types of trade between nations

E) helps to eliminate cultural differences between nations
3. It is mentioned in the passage that

A) only those who have just retired with a lot of money make good tourists
B) tourists normally prepare in advance to feel at ease within the foreign countrie
C) tourists are not welcome in most countries
D) tourism costs some countries a lot of money

E) most tourists are not interested in communicating with natives other than on a level

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. I felt a bit in the restaurant in my nurse's uniform, but i didn't have time to change before meeting Heather on her birthday.

2. Animal activists, who are as much against keeping pets as they are against hun not be animal lovers, who care for their pets lovingly.

3. Reporting a business's progress should not be a/an but should provide useful information for improving productivity or service quality.

4. Rice and pulses - dried beans, lentils, and chickpeas - cooked with fish, chicke are basics in Spanish

5. There are plenty of opportunities for in the hotel, such as tennis and golf.

ELS • 249

ORGANIC FARMING

The discovery of antibiotics in the 20th century brought remarkable changes to modern medicine, enabling people to live longer, healthier lives. But in the last generation, new strains of bacteria have emerged that are resistant to these wonde

drugs. One of the main causes of resistance is the overuse of antibiotics. That includes drugs given to commercially raised livestock, and this can lead to seriou threats to human health if the animal is diseased. Hence, organic farming - which
means raising animals and crops without using drugs or chemical fertilizers - is gradually becoming popular.

New Horizons is such a farm in the American state of North Carolina. This farm is raising meat without the use of chemicals. Eleven-year-old Chance Lorraine likes
to show visitors around. Here, on 20 hectares, his parents raise organic vegetables pigs, Black Angus beef cattle, and chickens. There are also water buffalo. But wh really sets New Horizons apart from commercial livestock farms are three metal s near the pastures. "We keep feed in all three of these. That's cow feed, that's chicken feed, and the other one is pig feed," says Chance. The feed is special because of what it doesn't have: no growth hormones, no animal by-products, no chemicals against worms, and no antibiotics. The animals in the field that eat this feed eventually end up in cold storage at the New Horizons Farm store.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) worthy of notice; extraordinary; easily noticed
b) a group of organisms within a species that

differ in trivial ways from similar groups

c) not affected by the action of something;

d) produced in large quantities for financial gain

e) domestic farm animals, such as cattle, horses

and sheep, especially when raised for profit

f) as a consequence; therefore; thus

g) moving, changing, etc., slowly and by degrees

h) breed, grow

i) guide or escort someone to various areas of a

place or building *(phrase)*

j) make something or someone different from

other similar things *(phrase)*

k) land covered with grass and grazed by, or

suitable for grazing by, livestock

I) food, especially for animals

m) a small elongated soft animal, without a

backbone

n) at the very end; finally; after a long time or

delay

o) space or area reserved for keeping things for

future use

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, over the last fifty years or so
A) bacteria have developed that are not affected by today's antibiotics
B) there has been a sharp increase in organic farming across the world
C) North Carolina has become the centre of organic farming
D) a huge number of antibiotics have been developed
E) the Lorraines have gradually changed to organic farming methods
2. The author states that one reason for the growth in organic farming is
A) higher productivity from livestock

B) cost savings over intensive farming methods

C) the government support provided for private enterprises
D) fears over the consequences of excessive use of antibiotics
E) an epidemic of worms infesting livestock

3. According to the description in the passage, the food for livestock at New l
A) contains animal products for added protein

B) is treated with antibiotics

C) contains medicine to treat worm infestations

D) promotes animal growth through the use of hormones

E) is totally natural

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. I'll leave you with our receptionist now, and she'll you our offices, canteen, and other facilities.

2. It is important to paint exterior walls with weather paint, such as an oil-based type.

3. There is currently a national shortage of social workers , high salaries are now being offered for this kind of work.

4. There have been advances in telecommunications in the last century.

5. He grew mushrooms in his garage as a hobby before he started growing them

THE NEED FOR THE STUDY OF HISTORY

The study of history is commonly regarded as essential to a full education. It figures prominently in school syllabuses; history departments in universities are v populated; and publishers' lists are crowded with historical titles. Why? Because i widely believed that the modern world cannot be properly conceived without **a** knowledge of the past: as a historian once said, the most significant benefit of studying history is discovering "the origin of things present which are to be found things past; for a reality is never better understood than through its causes." Besid

this, the study of history can help men predict the future on the basis of the past, often by reasoning about parallel events. However, very frequent appeals to the p as a means of solving problems in modern society can sometimes be misleading.

Thus, when studying history, men shouldn't expect past events to repeat themselv infallibly, nor should they try to predict the future merely on the basis of very fragmentary evidence, underestimating the genuinely radical changes in society o the years.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) appear; have a place in something

b) noticeably

c) program of school lessons

d) popular; with a high population

e) correctly

f) understand

g) deciding logically *(phrase)*

h) the same in important points

i) method

j) giving the wrong idea

k) certainly

I) only

m) incomplete

n) information that helps prove something

o) undervalue

p) extreme

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The main use of studying history, expressed in the passage, is that
A) it enables us to discover the reasons underlying present events
B) people can get knowledge about their ancestors, from whom they descended
C) decision makers can plan the future by taking past events as examples
D) people can draw lessons from past events so as not to make the same mistakes
E) it can help solve the problems of modern society
2. The writer warns that when applying to the past for the solution of presen
A) one has to be careful to choose events in the past which are very similar to the situation B) one should have a good knowledge of both past and present
C) one has to pay special attention to whether the sample event is in the distant or
D) one shouldn't ignore the essential changes in society over the years
E) the differences between the interpretations of various historians should be take consideration
3. According to the passage, there is an agreement in the community that
A) the study of history should be given more importance in school syllabi
B) history departments in universities are satisfactory in terms of number of stude
C) future events can't be predicted on the basis of very fragmentary historical info
D) the events in our modern world can't be compared with those in the past
E) a complete education can only be achieved by the study of history
EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. A number of events made us wonder if this could be more than just coincidence.

2. Such is the respect for Atatürk that there is now a statue of him situated in every town in Turkey.

3. I don't know why he's so angry. I asked him if I could help!

4. If you don't set the video-timer , we won't be able to record the programme.

5. According to the law of gravity, what is in the air must come to the ground.

HOW TO BRUSH YOUR TEETH

Most of us feel quite satisfied with the amount of care we show to our teeth merely by brushing them frequently enough. However, we don't realize the damag we give to our teeth if we don't know the proper way of brushing. Experts state th the way we brush our teeth has a great influence on our dental health.

In Finland, for instance, the Academy of General Dentistry has warned against wielding your toothbrush in what it called the "death-
grip" - that is, clenching the
brush in the palm and scrubbing your teeth vigorously. Such overzealous cleaning can cause the gums to recede and damage the exposed roots of the teeth.

Researchers in Finland studied one brushing technique that can help you exert less pressure: grip the brush as you would a pen - between your thumb and first tw fingers. Done correctly, this method can cause less damage to the gums and clean as effectively as the standard grip. Select a brush with soft bristles and use short, gentle, circular strokes.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) right; correct

b) hold and use (often like a tool or weapon)

c) tightly hold as if to kill or threaten

d) hold tightly with the hand firmly closed

e) inside surface of the hand

f) rub something hard to clean it

g) strongly and energetically

h) too much enthusiasm and energy

i) pink flesh round the top and bottom of the

mouth in which the teeth are fixed

j) go back from original position

k) uncovered and unprotected

I) part of something which grows beneath the

surface

m) use power in an action

n) hold firmly

o) not hard; bends or changes shape easily

p) short "hairs" attached to a brush

q) round or curved

r) regular and repeated movements

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It's stated in the passage that

A) the standard grip is the most effective way of holding the brush
B) teeth should be brushed regularly in order to prevent the gums from receding
C) when the bristles of a toothbrush are too soft, they can't clean the teeth effectiv
D) when done too frequently, brushing may do harm to teeth
E) you'll hurt the gums of your teeth if you scrub them strongly

2. It's advised, in the passage, that in order to obtain better results one shoul

A) consult an expert for the proper way of toothbrushing
B) take great care of the teeth for complete well-being
C) brush the teeth gently, moving the brush in circles

D) not exaggerate the frequency of toothbrushing

E) hold the brush in the palm and move it slowly up and down, without pressing t

3. According to the results of the research carried out in Finland,
A) holding the brush like a pen reduces the harm done to the gums
B) most people are not aware of the proper way to brush their teeth
C) people feel great happiness when their teeth are well-cared for
D) people in general are quite careless about their teeth
E) if you hold the brush between your thumb and first two fingers, you'll do no ha
teeth

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. This house is in a rather position and may be damaged easily if there are strong winds.

2. He says he isn't going bald, but his hair seems to be more every day.

3. He argued his opinion so that many people were forced to agree with him.

4. I don't think that watching television while we have guests is really the way to behave!

5. This bed is so that I fall asleep almost the second I lie down.

THE BEGINNING OF SYNTHETICS

Nearly five thousand years after a Chinese Empress discovered, quite by chance, how to unwind the fine thread of the cocoon of a silkworm, a Frenchman experimenting with the crushed leaves of the mulberry tree on which the silkworn feeds found out how to produce a fine silk-like fibre which we now call artificial silk.

His discovery stimulated other scientists to search for new fibres, and it was not l before several more were produced, but all of them had as their starting-point some natural organic material, such as cellulose, casein, etc. It is only fairly recently tha man has succeeded in synthesizing new fibres from inorganic materials. Everyone has heard of nylon, and scarcely one of us can say he doesn't use something made from this product every day. But nylon was the first of an ever-lenğthening list of new synthetic fibres. Now hardly a year passes without some new fibre making its

appearance and some unfamiliar name finding its way into our everyday speech.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) make straight by undoing something

b) extremely thin

c) very thin length of material

d) pressed or squeezed so it breaks or is

damaged

e) with the appearance or texture of silk

f) very thin piece of natural or unnatural material

g) not real or natural

h) produce by chemical reaction

i) always getting longer; not having an end

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It doesn't date far back, according to the passage, that
A) a fine thread was obtained by unwinding the cocoon of a silkworm
B) a Frenchman produced a silk-iike fibre

C) man discovered certain natural organic materials from which they produced fi
D) man began to produce fibres entirely artificially

E) organic materials took the place of inorganic ones in the production of fibres
2. Synthetic fibres

A) were first produced by the Chinese

B) are produced from organic materials

C) are growing in number almost every year

D) have been given similar names

E) are usually longer than natural fibres

3. According to the writer's statement,

A) hardly anyone today seems too eager to use anything made from nylon
B) synthetic fibres were much more popular when they were first produced than t
C) nylon products are used in everyday life by almost everybody
D) artificial materials are used more than natural ones
E) people are unfamiliar with the names of many of the synthetic materials
EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. Make sure that you the electric cable properly before you use it. It's dangerous to leave it wrapped up like that.

2. I hate flowers. They always look so fake to me.

3. She has a great problem styling her hair because it's so
4. The list of countries whose native cultures are being gradually swallowed up b cultural influence is

5. If you mix fruit with yoghurt and then freeze it, it's as delicious as ice cream and not nearly so fattening.

JAPANESE GARDENS

No garden lover can fail to be fascinated by the gardens of Japan, so different from anything in the European tradition. The Japanese gardening ideal is not an arrangement of flowers and plants, formal or informal, but the creation of a minia landscape in which the designer's view of nature is expressed in a small space and on a small scale. Art is hidden by art. Trees and bushes, rocks and ponds, little singing streams winding round tiny islands: all these refresh the spirit with their gentle naturalness, but they have all been carefully positioned by the landscape

garden designer. Often a tea pavilion is a graceful part of the scene, and here the ancient Japanese tea ceremony may still be held. Traditionally, to view the moon from a tea pavilion will bring you a sense of peace and well-being, or even the ability to write poetry.

Japanese gardens are full of ancient tradition and symbolic meaning, and many date back as far as AD 600. Streams run from east to west because east is the source of purity and west of impurity. Turtles symbolize long life, so a turtle-shaped rock is always popular. A pine tree twisted in the shape of a crane, a bird that mat for life, represents good luck and lasting companionship. The golden chrysanthemum, sacred symbol of the Imperial family, is cultivated in many shad and forms. The delicate blossom of the cherry tree symbolizes the speed with whi life fades, while the cherry fruit stands for loyalty. And a cherry blossom party in spring is a very lively occasion!

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a very small version of something much bigger

b) everything that can be seen when looking

across an area, e.g. hills, trees, rivers, etc.

c) to a small degree *(phrase)*

d) move or go along with something that has

curves and bends

e) very small

f) give energy back to

g) small ornamental building

h) pleasing and attractive; elegant

i) health and happiness

j) have existed since *(phrase)*

k) cleanness; being without evil

I) wind round and round

m) not ending

n) holy; respected

o) take care of; grow

p) different degree of a colour

q) flowers on a tree before the fruit comes

r) lose colour or strength

s) represent; symbolize *(phrasal verb)*

t) faithfulness

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The main characteristic of the Japanese garden is that
A) it is a small version of nature, reflecting the designer's views
B) it is designed beside natural rivers, streams, or ponds
C) it is regarded as a sacred place and treated accordingly
D) it always contains exactly the same elements
E) it is usually smaller than a European garden

2. Most of the things in a Japanese garden

A) are casually positioned, out of the effort to make them seem natural
B) are made up of certain kinds of flowers

C) are natural rather than artificial

D) symbolize something according to Japanese beliefs

E) are arrangements of flowers made in a formal way

3. It's stated in the passage that

A) keeping turtles - symbols of long life - in Japanese garden ponds is very popul
B) in most Japanese gardens, you can see cranes, birds representing good luck
C) there is usually a tea pavilion in the gardens of the Japanese poets
D) the golden chrysanthemum is a flower which can be used only by the Imperial
E) Japanese gardens even contain artificial streams, ponds, and islands
EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. She really wants to be a ballet dancer, but I don't think she is enough.

She dances more like an elephant!

2. The three colurs blue, white and red, in the French flag liberty, equality and fraternity.

3. There is nothing better than a cup of tea to you after a long day's work.

4. If the government were more concerned for our , they would do something about the air pollution in this city.

5. Have you got this sweater in a lighter ? This one is too dark for me.

ELS • 259

THE TEMPLE OF BOROBODUR

Somewhere in the centre of Java, close to a huge volcano that sometimes sends out clouds of smoke and fountains of red hot lava and molten rock, a group experts from all over the world, helped by 700 Indonesian workers, are struggling save one of the world's most beautiful art treasures: the ancient temple of Borobodur. The history of Borobodur begins many centuries ago at the end of the eighth and the beginning of the ninth century. During that time, over 10,000

labourers worked to create this huge mountain temple with its carved walls, its terraces, and its stupas. But not long after the temple was built, the civilization tha built it left the area. For the next 700 years the temple was almost forgotten. Ash from the nearby mountain covered it and thick trees grew over it. It wasn't until 1

that people became interested in the temple again. It was in that year that the Brit governor of Java ordered the army to clear away the jungle that covered the temp

For a couple of months the soldiers chopped and dug, carrying away the rubbish and revealing the beauty of the ancient temple once again.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) liquid which is forced into the air, usually

through holes

b) having become liquid because of high

temperature

c) highly valued object

d) building used for religious worship

e) person who performs heavy, unskilled work

f) cut into a design, usually wood or stone

g) a large pile or dome of earth or other material

built in memory of the Buddha or of a Buddhist

saint

h) powder that remains after burning something

i) person who controls an area or colony

j) cut down, usually with an axe

k) cause to be visible or known

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The recovery of the temple

A) has been delayed due to the eruption of the nearby volcano
B) would not be possible without the work of 700 Indonesians
C) is being carried out by an international team of experts
D) involved the digging out of some of the world's most beautiful art treasures
E) has taken since 1814 to be completed **2. In 1814**

A) it took the army two months to make the temple visible by clearing the jungle
B) a new governor was appointed to the British colony of Java
C) the British started to take an interest in Indonesian history
D) Java became a colony of the British Empire
E) the British governor instructed the Javanese people to clear the jungle
3. In the construction of the temple

A) the walls were carved out of the mountain

B) 700 years passed before it was finally completed

C) many workers died because of the dangerous mountainous terrain
D) work was constantly interrupted so that the Buddhist labourers could meditate
E) more than ten thousand workers were involved

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. Lifting up the mat in his cell the entrance to the tunnel he had dug to escape by.

2. My brother brought some beautiful wooden ornaments back from Jamaica with him.

3. The statue was made by pouring metal into a mould.

4. During the war in Iraq many irreplacable cultural were looted from the Baghdad museum.

5. I'm just going outside to some wood for the fire.

ELS • 261

CULTURE SHOCK

Your long expectation has finally been realized: you are going to a university abroad. This new challenge and opportunity might soon collide with the reality of being in a new culture, something known as culture shock. Culture shock has been viewed as a psychological reaction or a generalized disorientation and trauma experienced by a person learning to cope with a new culture and circumstances. It a normal and natural part of living in a foreign cultural environment. Culture shock doesn't mean that one is adjusting poorly - it means that one is undergoing a normal reaction. However, the way that one manages culture shock can have important implications for the success of one's adaptability to the new culture. The psychological reaction in coping with culture shock includes emotional and cognitive components, as well as the effects of social changes. These changes also result in psychophysiological reaction to the experience of another culture. The changes caused by culture shock include fatigue, role stress and identity loss, excessive concern with cleanliness, and a fear of danger from food and water.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) something new, and often exciting , which

requires effort and determination to succeed in

b) be opposed to; come together violently

(phrase)

c) confusion; not knowing where one is in relation

to other places

d) experience; pass through

e) indication (usually indirectly)

f) related to the process of learning; showing

knowledge

g) a part of something which helps to make it

complete

262 ELS

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. When someone is exposed to a new culture

A) he can find that the challenge is not as great as he believed
B) it often does not live up to his expectations

C) he becomes very homesick, especially for his favourite foods
D) it isn't at all unusual to experience culture shock

E) the necessary adjustment takes a long time

2. It is stated that

A) if one doesn't adjust quickly to the new culture, one probably never will
B) successful adjustment to the new culture depends on how one handles the cult
C) culture shock is a sign that a person is not capable of adapting to life abroad
D) culture shock may bring about social changes which are difficult to cope with
E) people with psychological or emotional disorders are most likely to suffer fron
3. One of the symptoms of culture shock is that
A) one becomes unable to think logically

B) your emotions start going from one extreme to another without warning
C) people lose their appetites and so become undernourished
D) one tends to start believing one is physically ill when one is not
E) the person may be suspicious of what he eats and drinks
EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. When he was a child he a number of major operations to enable him to walk properly.

2. He enjoys dangerous sports, such as climbing and parachuting, because he sees

more of a than other, safer activities.

3. The basic of any language course will be the four skills of reading, writing, speaking, and listening.

4. The loss of that firm's order has a number of serious for our company's future.

5. The medicine which the doctor prescribed was so strong that it left her with a s of

ELS • 263

FIELDS OF PSYCHOLOGY

Psychology comprises a number of different kinds of enterprises, so different that they may seem to have nothing in common. One psychologist is engaged in vocational guidance and spends his day talking to high school students, studying their academic records and their test scores and, from these, showing the student how to clarify his own ideas about his future training and occupation. Another spends his day studying delayed reactions in goldfish or the navigation system of bats. Other psychologists are assisting in the diagnosis of neurotic patients, doing research on the childhood experiences that contribute to neurosis, or taking part in combined research on the effects of tranquilizers. But all such disparate activities have this in common: the methods used all derive from the same fundamental training in the procedures and conceptions of academic psychology, and the work is either putting those conceptions to practical use, or trying to improve on them - both.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) consist of; have as parts or members

b) endeavour; venture [noun]

c) be involved in

d) help and advice about choosing one's

profession *(phrase)*

e) process by which one's position or direction is

found; steering

f) identification of what is wrong, especially of

illnesses

g) drug used to calm and lessen anxiety

h) dissimilar; clearly different

i) develop from; come from *(phrase)*

j) idea

264 • ELS

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Although vastly different in their practices,

A) vocational guidance psychologists have the same aim as those researching neu
B) the results obtained from human and animal research show many similarities i
terms

C) psychologists in all fields are essentially trained in the same way
D) neurotic patients and those addicted to tranquilizers all had unstable childhood
E) all psychologists took up their occupation for the same reasons

2. It is stated that some psychologists

A) deal with humans while others focus on animals

B) work with doctors doing medical research into drugs

C) are employed at high schools to study the students' performances
D) use the results gained from animals to analyze human behavioral patterns
E) disapprove of the fundamental training they received

3. The psychologist working in the field of vocational guidance

A) has usually also trained as a teacher

B) has nothing in common with other psychologists

C) is responsible for students' future success or failure
D) assists students in their career choice

E) helps students to improve their test scores

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. Before the rise of our present technology, the of a ship relied largely on the stars and the sun plus a few simple instruments.

2. Modern cultural studies courses generally several different subjects, ranging from literature to music to pop culture.

3. His of how to set up and run a business are entirely different from **mine.**

4. Their opinions on just about everything are so that it is amazing that they don't argue all the time.

5. She currently a project which aims to educate young people about the environment and how to protect it.

ELS • 265

THE GINSENG PLANT

A ginseng root, with its stocky middle and arm and leg-like appendages, is said to resemble the human form. According to the lore of traditional Chinese medicin the greater the likeness, the more formidable its medicinal qualities. And for thousands of years Chinese from all walks of life have coveted the fleshy root.

Emperors ruling from the confines of the Forbidden City made a point of supping bitter herb each day to improve their intellectual abilities. Peasants in the country used it more judiciously, ingesting it to cure disease or give them a boost when energy levels ebbed. Today, the list of ailments and diseases apparently cured by ginseng reads like an index to a medical textbook. Few of the claims are supporte by scientific proof, though.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san

COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) short, strong and solid

b) something attached to something larger

c) knowledge or traditions, usually passed on

from former times, or shared by certain people

d) impressive because of its greatness

e) occupations; backgrounds *(phrase)*

f) strongly want for your own, especially when it

belongs to someone else

g) having a lot of the soft inner part, e.g. plant

fibre or fat

h) enclosed area

i) drink in small amounts

j) person who works on the land for very low

wages, or who earns his living from a very

small piece of land

k) sensibly; with good judgement

I) take in food

m) something that increases the amount or level of

something

n) become weak or less

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Despite lack of scientific evidence that it actually works
A) the Emperors of China took ginseng daily

B) the Chinese refuse to replace ginseng with any modern medicines
C) intellectual abilities have been seen to improve with the regular use of ginseng
D) ginseng is used in the treatment of a wide range of illnesses
E) ginseng is accepted by many medical practitioners today
2. In traditional Chinese medicine, a medicinal plant
A) is less effective the less it resembles the human shape
B) can only be prescribed to Emperors

C) must be taken each day in order to have any effect

D) is best when it is thousands of years old

E) is used more by peasants than people from other walks of life
3. In the writer's opinion, Chinese peasants

A) did not have the intellectual abilities of the Emperors
B) relied more heavily on ginseng than other Chinese people
C) knew the most about which ailments could be cured by ginseng
D) needed higher energy levels than people in other walks of life
E) were more sensible in their use of ginseng than the Emperors
EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. Investment from foreign governments has given a real to the economy.

2. He is surprisingly agile for such a/an man.

3. One of the great things about going to university is that you get the opportunity
people from all

4. What is said today should be limited to the of this office, and not
repeated around the factory.

5. When I looked at his application form, I realized that he had such a/an

list of qualifications that the position on offer would be beneath him.

ELS 267

THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

English serves as a functional alternative language in several areas of public activity for the many nations of the world which use it as an international second language. Because of its widespread use geographically, and because of the large number of people who speak it, it has been adopted as the language of aviation ar air traffic. English has continued as one of the important languages of commerce, the sphere of political and economic influence of the English-
speaking nations has
extended far beyond their own boundaries. The use of English in international diplomacy is strengthened by its acceptance as one of the official languages of th United Nations. And as a final example, English is the language of the majority o published materials in the world, so that education, especially specialized higher education, has come to rely very heavily on an understanding of English. In no sense does English replace the cultural heritage and emotional ties of the first language, but for many speakers throughout the world, it provides a means of communicating with people of similar training and interests who would otherwis be able to comprehend them.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) serving a useful purpose

b) choose or take up something as one's own

c) the design, development, production, operation,

and use of aircraft

d) the exchange, by buying and selling, of goods;

business

e) the field or activity in which someone operates,

works, or takes interest

f) made very particular and specific, as a job or

field or study

g) customs and traditions considered as a whole

and as coming from one's ancestors

h) connection

i) a way or method enabling one to do something

(phrase)

j) understand (completely)

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It is stated in the passage that English

A) is a second language used by all nations

B) has enabled England to spread its influence beyond its borders
C) is spoken by the majority of people in the world

D) is the only language used in specialized higher education
E) is not exclusively spoken at the United Nations

2. According to the passage, English as a second language
A) has increased its influence around the world due to its use in aviation
B) has strengthened its grip on international diplomacy

C) does not take the place of the mother tongue either culturally or emotionally
D) is most important in the world of commerce

E) is more important than a person's first language

3. We can infer from the passage that

A) English will soon be spoken by everyone in the world
B) many educational books and textbooks are written in English
C) England's political influence is constantly increasing
D) there would be no international diplomacy without English
E) people around the world would not have such similar interests without English

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. I'm sure his becoming so friendly with the boss's son is just getting himself noticed for promotion.

2. My brother brought a kind of miniature violin back from Kenya, but it's more c it is , because it doesn't actually make any sound at all.

3. Much as she would like to work overseas, she has such strong family that I don't think she could cope with being away for so long.

4. Although he works in the textiles industry, he doesn't actually work with textile particular is public relations.

5. Translation is a very skill and requires more than just a good knowledge of both languages.

HEALTH EDUCATION IN SCHOOLS

Human biology is a detailed and complicated study. Thus, for the purposes of health education in schools, it is best approached from the point of view of functi rather than structure. The detailed anatomy and physiology of the heart and circulation, for instance, are not needed, but students should know that the heart's function improves with use and that regular exercise is the best way to avoid distu upon exertion. Thus, the basic knowledge required to live **a** healthy life is that oxygen is supplied to the muscles by a partnership of lungs and heart, the lungs taking in a supply and the heart distributing it. Exercise involves a call for more oxygen and, if the heart is not trained to deliver a full volume of blood with each beat, the lungs must work harder to compensate. These simple facts can be appreciated without the need for elaborate detail.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) involving many parts; not simple (two separate

words)

b) purpose for which something is used; role

c) way in which something is built, put together or

organized

d) movement of blood around the body

e) condition of being in great physical, mental or

emotional pain; suffering

f) physical effort

g) main; most important

h) organs in the body that are used to produce

movement

i) relationship in which two or more things work

together

j) give or send out

k) be taught and given practice in; be given

experience of

I) take to the intended recipient or place

m) amount or quantity

n) regular rhythmical movement

o) do something that makes up for, or cancels out,

the bad effect of something else

p) involving and paying a lot of attention to all the

different parts

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The writer mentions heart and circulation

A) because they are the most important structures in the human body
B) since students have great difficulty understanding their relationship
C) in order to illustrate the extent to which students should be taught human biolc
D) as these parts of the body are frequently damaged by excessive exercise
E) as examples of the areas in which health education is lacking

2. We can infer from the passage that by training the heart

A) people can expect to live much longer
B) we become capable of doing more complicated activities
C) the lungs' function in the partnership becomes virtually redundant
D) people can easily survive with a single lung

E) we can prevent the lungs from overworking

3. According to the passage, health education in schools should be

A) detailed

B) functional

C) anatomical

D) structural

E) physiological

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. We expect your company to us for all the inconvenience you have caused us over the past month.

2. The aim of the charity is to provide shelter for homeless people.

3. As the cat seemed to be in some , we took it to the veterinarian.

4. The company has been doing a much greater of foreign trade since the customs regulations were relaxed.

5. A number of volunteers were in the market place leaflets to passersby.

ELS • 271

APOLLO 13

Apollo 13 was an American space mission in 1970, part of the Apollo program. I
intended to be the third mission to land on the Moon.

An oxygen tank in the Service Module exploded while the spacecraft was on its v
the Moon, requiring the mission to be aborted: the Moon landing was cancelled a
single pass around the Moon was made. Considerable ingenuity under extreme pr
required from both the crew and the ground controllers to figure out how to jury-
rig the craft for
the crew's safe return, with much of the world watching the drama on television.

Reentry into the Earth's atmosphere required the unusual step of undocking the lu
module, which had been retained for the flight back to Earth, in addition to the se
the damaged service module. The lunar module had remained attached to the spa
provide emergency propulsion and life support. The crew returned unharmed to tl

In the wake of the near-
disaster, NASA appointed a review board under the leadership of
Edgar M. Cortright, director of Langley Research Center, to investigate the Apoll

After some three months of study, the cause of the explosion was traced to two in
thermostatic switches in an oxygen-
tank heater assembly. Dysfunction of the switches under
load caused overheating that led to an insulation fire, and the subsequent blast tor
panel from the service module and disabled the fuel cells. Other defects in manuf

testing procedures were also found. Further Apollo flights were delayed until 197
modifications could be made to prevent similar incidents.

Jim Lovell, who was one of the crew members, wrote a book about the mission,
Lost Moon,
which was later turned into a successful movie, "Apollo 13", starring Tom Hanks

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) stop before something is completed

b) large or relatively large in amount or degree

c) skill in inventing things or in working out plans

d) workout *(phrase)*

e) fix something that has broken away temporarily

using whatever materials are available, but not

necessarily the right materials

f) (of spaceships) the separation of a part of a

spaceship in space

g) continue to keep something, especially when

useful

h) power that moves something, especially a

vehicle, in a forward direction

i) following after something, often as a result of

the first thing *(phrase)*

j) a group of experts who meet for a common

purpose

k) go back over again to discover the reason for

something

I) not enough; insufficient; not good enough

m) a small control for an electrical device which

you use to operate it

n) something which has been fitted together as

part of a machine

o) incorrect operation or damaged in operation

p) a thick layer of material that is used to stop

heat escaping from something

q) happening or existing at a later time than

something else

r) a large violent explosion

s) fault orweakness

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, the plan to return the Apollo 13's crew safely to
A) failed to save all the crew

B) was defective and amateurish

C) required inventive skills

D) was led by Edgar M. Cortright

E) was put off until 1971

2. As was stated in the passage, Jim Lovell ..... .

A) managed to return to the Earth, but with injuries
B) starred in a movie about the Apollo 13 mission

C) led the investigation into the near disaster

D) is an author with no firsthand knowledge of space travel
E) was among the crew of the Apollo 13

3. According to the details in the passage, the Apollo 13 mission could be des
A) a perfect example for future space missions to follow
B) a successful attempt to land for the third time on the Moon
C) a planned space mission that never left the ground
D) a dramatic, eventful, but unsuccessful mission to land on the Moon
E) the first space mission broadcast live on television

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1.
A team of commandos was to fly secretly to the area to free the hostages, but the
when the negotiations began producing some results.

2. A student who had been travelling on the coach showed remarkable
when he suggested using his mother's nylon tights as a temporary belt for the eng
temporary belt allowed the coach to reach the nearest town where proper repairs
carried out.

3. The government investigation board the cause of the train crash to
some loose bolts on the railway line.

4. The mechanic said that there was a fault on a switch in the air conditioning
on my car and that, unfortunately, Renault only sold complete air
conditioning systems.

5. Air travel in the United States declined dramatically the terrorist attacks

of 11 September 2001.

ELS • 273

JOAQUIN MURIETA (18307-53?)

Was he a hero or a villain? Did he really exist at all? In the early 1850s, Mexican immigrant Joaquin Murieta was real to Californians; he was wanted, dea or alive, for robbery. He was a hero to Mexicans who resented the prejudice they faced in the United States. Some scholars today believe his story to be no more than a legend.

Church records show that Joaquin Murieta was baptized in Sonora, Mexico, in 1830. In 1848, he and his wife moved to California, where, during the rush of 184 he prospected for gold. Miners in the United States resented the competition from Mexican miners. In 1850, California passed the Greaser Act and Foreign Miners which discouraged Mexican prospecting in California.

It was then that the legend of Joaquin Murieta began. Bands of Mexican outlaws staged raids throughout the San Joaquin and Sacramento valleys, robbing miners and stagecoaches to protest the anti-Mexican legislation. The organizer of these raids was believed to be Murieta, though whether he controlled any or all of the outlaw bands was never proved. California's governor offered a reward for Murie capture, and in 1853, the Texas ranger Harry Love produced the head of a Mexica he claimed was Murieta. The raids came to an end, but rumour had it that Murieta lived on and died in the 1870s at his birthplace.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a man who has done something brave and so

is admired

b) a criminal or evil person; a wicked character

c) feel bitter or angry when one feels one has

been treated unjustly

d) intolerance or dislike for people of a specific race, religion, ethnic group, etc.

e) explore for gold or other valuable minerals

f) a group of people having a common purpose

g) someone who has committed a crime and is hiding from the authorities of the law

h) a sudden surprise attack

i) a large four-wheeled horse-drawn vehicle

formerly used to carry passengers, mail, etc.

j) laws which have been passed

k) take as a prisoner

I) someone who is employed to patrol a region

m) information, often a mixture of truth and

untruth, passed on by word of mouth

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. After reading the passage, we can say with absoiuie certainty that Joaquin
A) was wanted by the Californian authorities in the 1850s
B) controlled all the groups of Mexicans attacking miners
C) was not actually a brutal outlaw D) never actually existed at all

E) was killed by the Mexican ranger Harry Love

2. It is stated in the passage that in order to keep foreigners from prospecting
California

A) Texas rangers guarded the mines

B) raids were staged against Mexican stagecoaches

C) foreigners were given restricted freedom

D) Mexicans were forcibly sent home

E) new laws were passed

3. According to the passage, Joaquin Murieta was

A) certainly captured by Harry Love and imprisoned
B) considered a criminal by some and a hero by others

C) given permission from the Californian authorities to return home to retire
D) robbed by a gang of Mexican outlaws

E) married to a woman who was a member of his band

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. The local fishermen the newcomers, who appeared to work harder, used more dangerous equipment, and sold their catches more cheaply.

2. After violent air in World War II, which caused great destruction, the ancient British city of Coventry was rebuilt.

3. There is a/an going around in our office that the manager is

, considering handing in his resignation.

4. In 19th-century America, on travelling through the land, a man with a shotgun would normally sit outside beside the driver, in case of attack by bandits.

5. Many people don't want the terrorist to have his sentence reduced. Even though sick old man, most still see him as a/an who was responsible for the senseless deaths of dozens of people.

ELS 275

EVEN BETTER THAN TODAY'S TEXTILES

People living long ago on the hot coastal strip of Peru created some of the world's most beautiful textiles. Archaeologists have found an amazing quantity of these in "mummy bundles" tucked away in tombs. These ancient people of the Andean region, like those of Egypt, believed the dead needed articles from this li to use in their future life. Some fragments of the cloth are 3,000 years old, but the finest examples belong to the period between about AD 300 and 1000. The peopl who wove these textiles spun fine, smooth yarn of cotton or of the wool of alpaca

llamas, and vicunas. They used most weaves known today and some too complicated for modern looms. They were expert dyers, with almost 200 hues at their command. With their many-coloured yarns they worked out gay, elaborate designs. They wove cloth ingeniously into the shapes of garments and other articl for they did not cut and sew.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a long, flat, narrow piece of something

b) a number of things or a quantity of material

loosely bound together

c) store, especially in a place a little difficult to find *(phrase)*

d) a place for the burial of the dead (sometimes a

building, underground passage, or an

excavation in rock)

e) item; thing of a certain kind, especially small

objects '

f) a small piece or part of something

g) pull out and twist natural fibres, such as silk,

cotton and wool, into a long continuous thread

h) silky to the touch; not rough

i) a continuous twisted strand of natural or

synthetic fibres, used in weaving and knitting

j) a piece of equipment, worked by hand or by

machine, for weaving yarn

k) someone who is skilled at colouring fabrics with

natural or synthetic substances

I) a shade of a colour

m) having an ability for something and being able

to use it fully *{phrase)*

n) brightly coloured; brilliant

o) ornate and detailed

p) skilfully; cleverly

rrt an itfim of clothing

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It is clear from the passage that the ancient peoples of both Peru and Egyp
A) used the wool of llama to produce cloth

B) weaved patterns too complicated for today's looms

C) did not cut or sew to make a garment

D) believed in another life after death

E) rose to their peak in the year AD 1000

2. According to the passage, some of the fabrics made in Peru over 1000 year
A) were made of synthetic fibres

B) were sown together with great skill

C) were identical to materials made in Egypt

D) were only produced in a few colours

E) would be difficult to make on modern looms

3. The dyers described in the passage

A) were skilled in the use of sewing machines

B) knitted the fabric instead of using looms

C) produced excellent fabric by using multi-coloured yarns simultaneously
D) were able to use 200 shades on one piece of cloth

E) were skilled in achieving different shades of colour

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1.
An inventor has produced a bed that actually gently throws the sleeper out of bed
alarm rings. Although it is designed, manufacturers are reluctant to
start production as they are not sure whether the public is ready for such a "rude a

2. Michelle's favourite sweater is the one her mom knit for her using hand-spun
3. Cedrick makes a little extra money by selling firewood. He collects sticks, whi
small and sells for one pound each.

4. He started to work for himself with just one truck. Now he has a fleet of 40 mo
A

5. You don't have to buy too many things for the new baby. I have lots of baby eq
in the garage somewhere. I'll search for it when I have the time.

ELS 277

YANKEE

Perhaps the best-known of all national nicknames is Yankee. Yet the origin of
this famous name for Americans is a mystery. Scholars once thought it came from
Yengees, which was supposed to be the way the American Indians pronounced th
word English, or its French equivalent, Anglais. Another theory is that a Dutch

nickname Yankey is the source, because as early as 1683 it was used by Dutch sailors. Yankey may have been derived from Janke, a diminutive of the Dutch nar Jan.

in colonial America the colonists of other regions rather scornfully called New Englanders Yankees. The British did not observe the local distinction and used th term for all of the colonists. During the American Civil War, Southerners spoke o Northerners as Yankees. The British called United States soldiers Yanks in both World Wars, and eventually, the term became popular as a nickname for all Americans.

The origin of the song "Yankee Doodle" is also uncertain. This sprightly, impudent tune had become popular in the colonies by 1770. The British used it to make fun of the Americans early in the Revolution, but the victorious Americans adopted it as their own marching song. The best known verse runs:
Yankee Doodle went to town Riding on a pony;

Stuck a feather in his hat

And called it Macaroni.

Macaroni was the name given to English dandies.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) an informal name given to someone by others

b) something that and cannot be explained

c) say in a particular way

d) having the same use, function, amount, etc.

e) a name that is formed with a suffix to indicate

fondness or one's superiority to the named

person

f) without respect; in a disdainful manner

g) a difference between similar things

h) lively; full of spirit and vitality

i) rude; showing disrespect

j) having won a struggle, war, or competition

k) walking with regular steps, especially in a

procession of some kind

I) one part into which a poem or song is divided,

arranged in lines which have a rhythm and

often rhyme

m) a man who thinks a great deal about his

appearance and always dresses in smart

clothes

2 7 8 ELS

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, the term Yank

A) has been replaced by the term Yankey

B) is used to refer to all Americans today

C) was first used to describe American Indians

D) was applied to Northern American soldiers in the Civil War
E) is always used disrespectfully

2. From the information in the passage, we understand that the song "Yanke

A) was a favourite of American Indians

B) was written by an English dandy

C) would be sung by Dutch sailors as early as 1683

D) used to be sung by American revolutionaries

E) was popular in Britain before it became so in America

3. Although the origin of the nickname Yankee is a mystery, the author
A) is certain it is derived from the French word Anglais
B) thinks a Dutch origin is the most likely

C) is sure of the origin of the song "Yankee Doodle"

D) believes it could have derived from a British word for soldier
E) points out two possible sources of the word

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. Although there are only minor in vocabulary between the languages of the Serbs and the Croats, they use different alphabets.

2. All applicants are required to possess a degree in chemical engineering or an professional qualification.

3. Elizabeth is only fifteen, but she plays the trumpet in the Air Training Corps Band and sometimes takes part in street parades.

4. The Duke considered the young man to be because of the way he had spoken to him.

5. Most people are familiar with the national anthem, but few know more than the

SPHINX

A sphinx is a legendary monster with a human head and a lion's body. In

ancient Egypt, where the idea originated, the head was usually a portrait of the reigning pharaoh. It also represented the sky god Horus. The Egyptians always pictured their kings as calm and stately, with wide-open, staring eyes. The lion's body - symbolizing courage - is crouched with its front feet outstretched.

From Egypt the idea of the sphinx spread to the Syrians and Phoenicians and finally to the Greeks. These peoples gave the creature the head and bust of a woman. They added an eagle's wings to represent majesty and a long serpent's tail to indicate wiliness. In later Greek literature, the sphinx was no monster, but a beautiful, wise and mysterious woman.

The Great Sphinx at Giza was carved in about 2600 BC. It stands near the three great pyramids, gazing across the Nile to the east. The head is a portrait of Khafre, a pharaoh of the Old Kingdom.

Near the sphinx rises Khafre's tomb, the second of

the three great pyramids.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) imaginary animal, often made up of various

animal or human parts

b) ruling; exercising the power and authority of a

king or queen

c) having a graceful, imposing and formal

appearance

d) looking outward in a fixed manner

e) bent down low with arms and legs pulled in

f) extended

g) supreme power and authority; grandeur

h) snake

i) craftiness; being cunning

j) clever; knowing

k) puzzling; being unexplained

I) be shaped by tools; be cut to form something

m) looking in a fixed way in wonder or in order to

admire something

•

•

• •

'

•

•

•

•

:

"

. •

.

'

•

'

•

•

'

''

•

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, Egyptian sphinxes

A) normally depicted the people's ruler

B) had the wings of an eagle

C) were more like a bust than a complete figure

D) were usually of the size of a lion

E) were found inside the tomb of a ruler

2. It is understood from the passage that sphinxes

A) were only common in Egypt

B) were always carved to resemble Khafre

C) were usually standing upright

D) became popular with several civilizations

E) became less intricate with time

3. It is clear from the passage that the Great Sphinx at Giza
A) can be found near the tomb of the pharaoh depicted on its head
B) is not a monster at all but a beautiful intelligent female
C) was carved by the sky god Horus
D) is the largest of all sphinxes in the world

E) appears in later Greek literature

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. My son woke up screaming and saying that a/an had come out of his wardrobe. I convinced him that the purple, horned creature was purely imaginary.

2. The disappearance of the first English settlers in North Carolina has never been explained. A colony had been set up in 1587, but in 1591, a returning found no trace of them.

3. The man had bears, eagles and wolves out of logs and was selling his craftwork by the roadside.

4. Caught behind enemy lines, the two parachutists down behind some bushes until dark.

5. Queen Cleopatra took her own life and died, according to recorded history, as a bite from a poisonous

ELS 281

OGAI MORI (1862-1922)

One of the greatest influences on Japanese literature was a medical doctor. At the end of the 19th century, Ogai Mori helped to modernize both Japanese medici and Japanese literature.

Ogai Mori, whose real name was Rintaro Mori, was born in Tsuwano, Japan, on February 17, 1862. He graduated from the University of Tokyo medical school, a from 1884 to 1888, studied in Germany as a military doctor. This stay in Europe affected him profoundly, and he returned home convinced that Japan should embrace the best of European culture and medicine, but selectively, without recklessly destroying traditional Japanese ways. In 1893, he was appointed head o

Japan's military academy, but his literary career had already begun. His first story *The Dancing Girl*, a tale based on friends he had made in Germany, was published in Japanese in 1890. This caused a sensation among Japanese writers, wjio had a tradition of composing less personal works, and the course of Japanese fiction wa changed. Mori's most popular novel, *The Wild Goose*, was also based on his own experiences. After 1912, Mori concentrated on more factual, historical works, oft with samurai warriors as their heroes. These books were less emotional than his earlier novels, but they had a striking, powerful style.

E X E R C I S E 1". Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sa
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) intensely; to a great extent

b) persuaded; certain

c) choosing carefully

d) showing no regard for danger; without thinking of the consequences

e) ruin; spoil

f) be officially given a job

g) story

h) general public excitement

i) produce; create, especially a musical or literary work

j) onward movement; progression; direction

k) relating to the truth; real

I) principal male character in a novel, play, etc.; a

man of exceptional courage

m) having or showing strong feelings

n) dramatic; impressive and attracting attention

282 ELS

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, Ogai Mori believed that

A) Japan's traditional culture would be destroyed if Japan adopted any European
B) Japan needed to drop all of its traditions and take up a European cultural style
C) he would have had more success if he had published his books in Germany
D) Japan should carefully choose which parts of European culture to adopt
E) Japanese fiction was too emotional to appeal to modern readers

2. Ogai Mori's first book was different from those of other Japanese writers
that it A) consisted mainly of biographies

B) was based on the author's own experiences

C) did not praise traditional Japanese ways

D) was more fictional and emotional

E) told of the lives of ordinary people in Germany

3. It is clear from the passage that Ogai Mori

A) was not very successful in his medical career

B) had more influence as a doctor than as a writer

C) met fierce opposition from Japanese traditionalists

D) was as famous in Germany as he was in Japan

E) made a lasting impression on Japanese literary style

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. The thief was picking people out of the crowd as they left the shopping centre - picking out affluent-looking women.

2. Michael is that Quebec, his homeland, should become independent from the rest of Canada, and he campaigns tirelessly for this.

3. I don't like the woman who has been head of our department.

4. At only seventeen years of age, Wayne Rooney was such a talented young foot caused a among the fans when he appeared in his first game for the club and immediately scored a goal.

5. I became very while watching the film "Billy Elliot", and tears began pouring down my cheeks.

E L S 283

ONE REASON TO VISIT AMERICA

During 1831 and 1832, two Frenchmen, Alexis de Tocqueville and Gustave de Beaumont, toured the United States. After their visit, each wrote a book. Beaumo volume is about slavery, while Tocqueville's is the classic *Democracy in America.*

Publication of the books obscured the original purpose of their visit: the two men been sent to the United States as delegates from the French government to inspec the American prison system. They were among many Europeans who visited the United States with the same intention, because the modern prison system for the confinement of convicted criminals was invented in the United States in the 1790

Places of confinement were not new. London had its Tower and Paris its Bastille.

However, these were for confining political prisoners, not criminals in the ordina sense. The common jail has existed since at least 1166, when England's King Her II ordered jails built. Jails were then, as they are now, mainly for prisoners awaiti trial, but they also held petty offenders such as beggars and debtors. What was ne about the American prison system was its purpose. It was designed more as **a** means of reforming the offender than as punishment for committing a crime.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san

COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) book, especially a large one

b) make unclear, vague or hide

c) the act of keeping someone shut in or

restricting the free movement of someone

d) having been found guilty of an offence against

the law

e) a process in which the guilt or innocence of a

person who is accused of a crime is decided

f) minor; of little importance

g) a person who asks for food or money in the

street, especially one who does this for a living

h) a person who owes money

i) method; a way of achieving a result

j) improve someone's behaviour; teach someone

to accept normal standards

2 8 4 ELS

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It is clear that neither of the books mentioned in the passage
A) achieved considerable success in France

B) was based on the official work of its author in America
C) could explain the American prison system effectively

D) touched the slavery system then in operation in America
E) could be called reformist in a general sense

2. The passage makes it clear that the modern prison system
A) was first established in America

B) houses mainly debtors and beggars

C) was in operation in England in 1166

D) was designed by King Henry II

E) was first founded according to a French design

3. It is clear in the passage that the two Frenchmen

A) proved very successful in reforming the French prison service
B) were both helpful in bringing an end to the slave trade in Europe
C) helped develop the modern prison system that concentrated on reforming prisc
D) were rather critical of the new American prison system
E) were not the only Europeans dispatched to America to look at their prison syst
EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1.
Reports in the newspapers are raising people's fears of street crime, vandalism ar
use, but these issues the true problem of increased social deprivation.

2. After behaving immorally for many years, John himself and became a
model citizen.

3. Because some teenagers commit many crimes, such as small thefts
and vandalism, the government has introduced a system in which a criminal is se
for the third crime committed, even if that crime is only a minor offence.

4. He was such a badly-behaved prisoner that he was placed in solitary ,
locked up all alone for twenty-four hours a day.

5. Of course, he could be innocent, but he is already a/an criminal,
having been found guilty of two previous robberies.

AN EXAMPLE OF ABSTRACT ART

"Intention", by Paul Klee, does not draw upon recognizable subject matter. It is a picture of a thought process. Klee has given us an idea of what an intention might composed of. Slightly to the left of the centre is a simplified outline of a body and the head at the top is a single eye. A large number of forms surround it, signifying the thoughts which might go to make up an intention. Many are easily distinguish - a tree, an animal, several figures. Others are vague, and the simple forms might be interpreted in many ways. Some of these are shown by themselves, but some a joined to other forms. The background is a clear brick, red on one side, and dull green on the other side. Perhaps the painter is saying that some thoughts are sharp and clearly remembered, while others are dim and vague.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) use something as a source to do something

else *(phrasal verb)*

b) easy to identify or know

c) a method of producing something

d) making a decision to do a particular thing or act

in a particular way

e) made less complex; made easier

f) a drawing consisting only of external lines

g) be a sign of; indicate, show or suggest

h) identified as a particular thing

i) not clear in shape or form

j) give or explain the meaning of something

k) a rectangular block, usually a distinct red,

made of clay and baked, to be used in house

construction

I) lacking brightness

m) clearly defined

n) not clearly seen

2 8 6 E L S

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, those looking at Paul Klee's "Intention"

A) will see a detailed portrait of a person

B) would enjoy the beautiful landscape with animals and trees
C) would definitely appreciate his ability

D) might express different interpretations of the painting
E) can't help noticing his sharp brush movements

2. It is implied in the passage that the artist

A) mostly uses dull colours

B) only uses clearly defined images

C) wasn't trained at an art school

D) was a distinguished member of the art world

E) uses colour purposefully

3. It is clear from the passage that, of the forms around the head in the pictu
A) some are on their own while some are linked to others
B) the brightest in colour is the brick

C) the trees are clearer than the animals

D) the background consisting of red and green bricks is the most striking
E) the eye is the best remembered

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. It is his to become a doctor, as this would be rewarding both
emotionally and financially.

2. The popular musical "West Side Story" the Shakespearean play

"Romeo and Juliet" for its plot and drama.

3. One of my first memories is of singing at school. I remember the first line of th
but everything else is a bit The actual concert is only a dim recollection.

4. My brother has been busy preparing for Christmas. He has arranged coloured l
outside wall so that, when they are lit up at night, they make a/an of
Father Christmas.

5. Franz Kafka's short story "The Penal Colony" can be in many ways,
and experts cannot agree on the actual meaning of the many aspects of this horrif

ELS • 287

A PARADISE FOR AUTHORS AND ARTISTS

Literary and artistic creativity have generally been highly valued by the French people, and such activities have flourished there and gone on to spread the influence of French culture throughout the world. Such 18th-century author-philosophers as Voltaire and Jean-
Jacques Rousseau were instrumental in shaping
the ideas of modern France, and the works of Jean Racine, Moliere and other neoclassical playwrights are still widely performed. Victor Hugo, Honore de Balz and Emile Zola were among the literary giants of the 19th century. French author have won eleven Nobel prizes for literature, far more than those of any other nati

Painting has also long been a vital art form in France. Artists often enjoyed the patronage of the nobility, producing works of quality and variety. During the 180

the impressionist movement was largely the inspiration of such French artists as Edgar Degas, Pierre Auguste Renoir and Claude Monet, and many art trends of th 20th century also originated in France. In addition, the atmosphere of free inquiry and artistic integrity that has generally been present in France has attracted many artists and writers from other countries.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a place that offers every opportunity for a

particular aim or activity

b) extremely; very much

c) give importance

d) grow strongly and vigorously

e) an effect of one thing on another

f) having an important function

g) cause the way something develops

h) extremely important

i) the supporting or aiding, usually financially, of

an artist by someone

j) a socially or politically privileged class whose

titles are inherited or given them by royalty

k) the effect of something on others who are

developing creative feelings

I) request for information; questioning

m) honesty; keeping to one's moral principles

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. We learn from the passage that no nation other than France
A) has centres where artists meet and exchange ideas
B) followed artistic trends that originated in France

C) has had patrons of the arts

D) has allowed neoclassical playwrights to perform their work
E) has had so many authors who have won the Nobel prize for literature
2. The passage tells us that the impressionist movement
A) was largely a twentieth-century trend
B) was, in great part, inspired by a number of French artists
C) was led primarily by Voltaire and Rousseau

D) was a French form of drama

E) provided the winners of eleven Nobel prizes

3. It is mentioned in the passage that

A) French art is a little hard to appreciate for outsiders
B) the French people themselves don't take much interest in art
C) artists from other countries also flock to France

D) the art industry today in France would collapse without the support of the nob
E) productivity in the arts in France is diminishing

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. The small town of Hay-on-
Wye, England, not only has a literary festival, but also has over thirty second-hand bookshops. It is a for book collectors.

2. The American Cordell Hull won the 1945 Nobel Peace Prize mainly because h in organizing the United Nations.

3. If you are considering him as a business partner, you must be sure of his first, because you can't work with someone whom you don't trust.

4. A/An to storytellers, artists and American history writers, the Hudson River has played a strategic role in the growth of the United States.

5. When law and order breaks down, crime immediately starts to **ELS • 289**

HARRIET MONROE

As a poet, Harriet Monroe knew that other poets had little chance to become known and earn money. Few books by living poets were published, and magazine bought poetry mainly to fill leftover space. She solved the problem by starting he own poetry magazine, *Poetry: a Magazine of Verse,* in 1912, through which she had a major influence on the development of modern poetry. She knew that a new publication with a small circulation could not pay its own way. Nevertheless, she wanted to pay poets for their work and to offer prizes. She could think of only on way to accomplish this: to persuade well-to-do people to support the magazine as they did orchestras and art museums. By asking about 100 Chicagoans to pledge $50 annually for five years, Monroe raised the money to launch her magazine. Sh became the first editor. As its motto she chose a line from Walt Whitman: "To hav great poets there must be great audiences too." Poetry published the work of near every notable modern American and British poet. Some well-known poems that first appeared in the magazine are Carl Sandburg's "Chicago", Joyce Kilmer's "Trees", T.S. Eliot's "The Love Song of J. Alfred Prufrock", and Vachel Lindsay's "The Congo". Monroe never married. Her hobbies were travel and mountain climbing. continued as editor of *Poetry* until her death on September 26, 1936, in Peru.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) remaining after the rest has been used

b) an empty area

c) poetry

d) important

e) the total number of magazines, newspapers,

etc., sold or distributed

f) advance or succeed while covering the

necessary costs itself *(phrase)*

g) succeed in doing

h) wealthy

i) give help to

j) guarantee; promise to do

k) every year

I) start a new enterprise; set something into

action

m) a saying, word, phrase or sentence chosen to

express the goals or ideals of a group, nation,

etc.

n) striking; remarkable; important

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. In order to bring the work of living poets to the attention of a wide audien Monroe

A) campaigned in magazines

B) started her own poetry magazine

C) toured South America

D) wrote to Walt Whitman for help

E) used leftover space in her magazine *Poetry*

2.

It is noted in the passage that, in order to fund her business venture, Monro

A) used her vast personal wealth

B) asked modern poets to donate their work free of charge
C) persuaded the rich of Chicago to donate money for the project
D) used her wages as the editor of another magazine

E) asked for donations from well-known American and British poets

3. According to the passage, *Poetry: a Magazine of Verse*

A) never paid for itself

B) mainly printed the work of dead poets

C) had a significant effect on the advancement of modern verse
D) failed to attract the work of notable American and British poets
E) had problems finding material to fill leftover space

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. When **I** visited my uncle in New York, he took me to see the street where the people live, but they had security guards and high fences, so we couldn't even see the houses.

2. The of the Girl Guides is "Be Prepared".

3. The British novelist Kingsley Amis was for his contributions to the development of the comic novel.

4. The company $1000 a year to help with the running expenses of the centre.

5. There is an opera and ballet festival held in Aspendos and every year

it attracts thousands of visitors.

ELS 2 9 1

GULLIVER'S TRAVELS

When *Gulliver's Travels* was published in 1726, the author's name, Jonathan Swift, did not appear on the book. The title page read, "Travels into several remote Nati the World, by Lemuel Gulliver...". Many people accepted this as fact. Travel book time told many tales that were no more strange than the imaginary adventures of Gulliver. One sea captain even claimed that he knew Captain Gulliver well. Othe condemned the book as full of exaggerations. Although it became one of the mos famous books for children, it was not written for children. It was savage satire air the human race. The tiny Lilliputians are vain, malicious and bloodthirsty. The ki the court of Lilliput are a parody of the English king and court. The giants of Bro are amiable, but commonplace and insensitive. Laputa is full of the foolish philos and scientists whom Swift despised. The Houyhnhnms are horses who use degrad men, Yahoos, just as men use horses elsewhere. Looking at mankind through the of horses, Swift sees people as vicious, greedy and ignorant. From its first appear *Gulliver's Travels* delighted its readers instead of shocking them. In spite of his bitterness, Swift took a dry delight in making his narrative sound real even when fantastic. Children could enjoy the marvellous adventures of a traveller among py and giants, on a flying island, and in a country where horses talk. Thus, *Gulliver's Travels* soon became a children's classic.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) very far away

b) existing only in the mind and not real

c) say that someone or something is very bad, or

unacceptable

d) something made or expressed to seem larger,

better, worse, etc., than it really is

e) being overly proud of one's own looks, abilities,

etc.

f) intended to harm others or their reputation;

spiteful

g) very cruel and taking pleasure in killing

h) a creature with human shape but enormous

size

i) friendly and pleasant to be with; likeable

j) ordinary; usual

k) unaware of other people's feelings; uncaring

I) feel a great hatred of

m) lowered in, respect or value; vulgarized

n) given or done with evil or cruel intent

o) anger; resentment

p) quiet and appearing serious but actually very

amusing; ironic

q) story

r) existing in the imagination

s) a very small race of people or species of

animals

2 9 2 ELS

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It is clear from the passage that when
Gulliver's Travels **was first published, A)** it had a completely different title

B) a number of people believed that it described real adventures
C) it was popular with the English king and his court

D) it was disliked immensely by philosophers and scientists
E) it shocked almost everyone who read it

2. According to the passage, over the years *Gulliver's Travels* became
A) condemned because it contained too many exaggerations
B) more popular with adults than children

C) an enduring favourite with children

D) a well-respected travel book

E) less and less popular and was eventually forgotten about
3. We understand from the passage that, through his book, Swift
A) made a huge fortune

B) expressed his negative opinion of human civilization

C) got the idea of writing a number of children's books

D) told about his travel to an island where pygmies and giants lived together
E) annoyed philosophers and scientists as well as ordinary people
EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. He said that he was a catering manager, but this was an as he actually works part-time at McDonald's.

2. He is such a/an person that he has dozens of friends from all over the world.

3. Susan has been spreading some gossip about her manager, hoping that he would get into trouble or be fired from his job.

4. Despite being a university graduate she is so she never has anything

interesting to talk about.

5. Deep in the jungles of central Africa live the tribe known as the Twa. They are

- no man in the tribe is taller than one and a half metres.

ELS • 293

CYRUS FIELD (1819-92)

The businessman Cyrus Field, who had entered the paper business when he was 2 1 , and who retired at 33 with a fortune, promoted the laying of the first transatlantic telegraph cable. He had no technical knowledge to qualify him for th task, but he was a brilliant and persuasive organizer. He also had a determination that helped him overcome repeated failures. The idea of laying a transatlantic cab was not new, but because of the great depths and distance involved, no one had promoted it. In 1854 a Canadian engineer interested Field in laying a cable from S

John's, Newfoundland, to the Canadian mainland. This would speed the receipt of European news by several days. While studying a globe, Field decided that the cable should be extended to Ireland. Laying the Canadian cable took two and a ha years. By that time Field had organized companies in the United States and Great Britain to raise funds for an Atlantic cable between the two countries. The first fo cables broke, causing heavy losses to investors. The fifth was completed on Augu 5, 1858. On August 15, Queen Victoria and President James Buchanan exchanged messages on the new cable. Soon, however, the signals became unintelligible, and in October they ceased. Undeterred, Field raised additional funds. After another failure in 1865, the fight was finally won on July 27, 1866.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) encourage to exist

b) put (something) in a particular place or position

c) able to influence or convince people

d) the state of being very eager to accomplish

something

e) defeat [verb]

f) an instance of being unsuccessful

g) the land area of a country without its islands

h) move along fast; make faster

i) obtaining something sent

j) an object like a ball, used as a model of the

Earth

k) a sum of money raised for a cause

I) person who puts money into a business or

businesses

m) give and receive

n) unable be understood

o) not discouraged

294 ELS

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, Cyrus Field completed the laying of a transatlan
A) sooner than was originally planned

B) with the support of Queen Victoria of the United Kingdom
C) with great perseverance and despite several setbacks

D) in a time of two and a half years

E) thanks to his vast technical knowledge of telecommunications

2. It is clear from the passage that, at the time he first came up with the idea transatlantic cable, Cyrus Field

A) had already completed a shorter cable in Canada
B) was just starting out in the paper business

C) was already a wealthy retired businessman

D) had studied telecommunications for several years

E) had met both Queen Victoria and President James Buchanan

3. It is mentioned in the passage that Cyrus Field was good at

A) organizing things

B) geography

C) fitting cables

D) deep-sea diving

E) journalism

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1.
I recorded the interview onto a cassette tape, but apparently, the tape was faulty a
the recorded interview is

2. Several people laughed at his plans to open an outdoor heated swimming pool
but, he built it and opened it to the public last year.

3. The Channel Tunnel connects the island of Great Britain with the of
Europe via a railway link.

4. Maps of the world give us a representation of our planet, but they give a somev
picture as the world is not flat. A/An , however, gives us a far more real
idea of how the different continents and oceans combine to make up the Earth.

5. He started his own computer company, but unfortunately, his venture ended in
He now has a job with the Post Office and is content with working for

someone else.

ELS • 295

THE MODERN APPROACH TO DISPLAYING ANIMALS

Many of the zoos in the past were actually parks with fenced enclosures and buildings containing caged animals. Lions, tigers and other cats were kept in one house; monkeys in another; birds in another. Single animals in bare cages were nc very interesting to the visitors, however. Many animals that live in groups in the v also did not adapt well to living alone. Modern zoos present the animals by showi them in surroundings that resemble as closely as possible their natural habitats.

Visitors to a modern zoo can look across a plain and see lions seemingly free to wander. Nearby are birds, with antelopes and zebras feeding at the edge of a wate hole. The other animals are not afraid of the lions because they are separated fron them by wide, deep trenches, or sometimes moats. These trenches also separate the visitors from the animals in the exhibit. The trenches are often hidden with plants, and the visitor frequently does not notice them. The animals appear to be living wild in their natural settings. Often what appear to visitors as real trees, roc and vines, however, are in fact artificial. These naturalistic parts of the exhibit are built of durable materials and designed to withstand rough treatment by the anima

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a way of dealing with a problem or situation

b) an area surrounded by a fence

c) plain; empty; not having appropriate furnishing;

without decorations

d) be similar to; look like

e) a piece of land which is level

f) apparently

g) move or travel about without any course or

destination; roam

h) the border or margin of a surface; the line

where something begins or ends

i) a deep ditch

j) a water-filled ditch

k) produced by man; not occurring naturally

I) long-lasting

m) endure in a successful way; remain whole or

firm against force

n) not gentle; violent

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, zoos nowadays are noted for
A) parks with fenced enclosures

B) single animals in bare cages

C) lions freely roaming among visitors

D) wild animals getting on well with each other

E) having settings similar to nature

2. One of the problems with the older style of zoo mentioned in the passage w
A) groups of animals becoming frustrated with each other in cages
B) natural surroundings that were not long-lasting
C) a lack of public interest in lone animals in standard cages

D) rough treatment of natural vegetation by wild animals

E) the pressure from animal rights groups

3. In the author's opinion, a modern zoo gives the appearance of
A) animals being careful not to fall down steep trenches
B) lonely, bored animals in cages

C) strong high fences separating lions from other animals
D) animals roaming without restrictions

E) the environment being totally man-made

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. Different plastics are used for different purposes, but most of them tend to be r
corrosion, and thus

2. The path to the church from the farm leads along the of the woods and
then over the stream via a wooden footbridge.

3. With only a bed and a chair, the room was almost

4. Whichever toys we buy for our mother and toddler club, they had better be strc
have to survive the treatment of fifteen young children twice weekly.

5. Houses which have been poorly and cheaply built are less likely to
earthquakes.

ELS 297

HELEN KELLER (1880-1968)

Helen Adams Keller was born on June 27, 1880. Nineteen months later, she had a severe illness that left her blind and deaf. Her parents had hope for her. The had read Charles Dickens' report of the aid given to another blind and deaf girl, Laura Bridgman. When Helen was 6 years old, her parents took her to see Alexander Graham Bell, famed teacher of the deaf and inventor of the telephone. a result of his advice, Anne Mansfield Sullivan began to teach Helen in 1887. Un her death in 1936, she remained Helen's teacher and constant companion. Sullivar

had been almost blind in early life, but her sight had been partially restored. Hele
soon learnt the finger-tip, or manual, alphabet as well as Braille -
a system of writing
for blind people, using raised dots which can be read by touch. By placing her
sensitive fingers on the lips and throat of her teachers, she felt their motions and
learnt to "hear" them speak. Three years after mastering the manual alphabet, she
learnt to speak herself. "Once I knew only darkness^and stillness... . My life was
without past or future... . But a little word from the fingers of another fell into my
hand that clutched at emptiness, and my heart leapt to the rapture of living." This
how Helen Keller described the beginning of her "new life" when, despite blindn
and deafness, she learnt to communicate with others.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) strong; extreme

b) without the ability to see

c) without the ability to hear

d) faithful; unchanging; always present

e) a person who goes with, or is often with,

another

f) the power of seeing

g) not completely

h) bring back into use

i) done with the hands

j) put, placed, built, or made higher than its

surrounding surface

k) a very small round mark

I) able to record or perceive small changes

m) the front part of the neck

n) action; movement

o) gain great skill in a subject, language, etc.

p) the state of being without movement or sound

q) hold tightly with hands

r) jump

s) the state of being extremely happy and pleased

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage one of the things which encouraged Helen's pare positively about their daughter's future was

A) reports of Anne Mansfield Sullivan's successes with similar children
B) an account by Charles Dickens of the assistance another blind and deaf girl rec
C) the way Alexander Graham Bell had partially recovered from blindness
D) the invention of Braille by Alexander Graham Bell in 1887

E) that her deafness and blindness were only partial

2. Anne Mansfield Sullivan is described in the passage as Helen's teacher and
A) the inventor of Braille

B) faithful companion

C) the subject of a report by Charles Dickens

D) distant relative

E) a student of Alexander Graham Bell

3. From the information in the passage, we know that Helen Adams Keller
A) was overjoyed about being able to communicate with others
B) was blind and deaf when she was born

C) was almost blind when she was born but partially regained her sight later
D) took a shorter time than most students to learn the manual alphabet
E) was disappointed by the slow progress she made under the instruction of Sulli

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1.
When he was released from the dark, filthy prison cell into the daylight, his hear
2. In chickens and turkeys the Newcastle disease may be so that nearly
all those in an infected flock die within three days before any signs of illness hav
developed.

3. Now that both my mother and her sister have both lost their husbands, they ha
close to each other, which is good as, that way, they don't feel so lonely.

4. Most cars in America have automatic gearboxes, but I prefer a
gearshift, as I feel more in control when I change the gears myself.

5. It took her five years to Finnish and, shortly after she became fluent in
the language, she was transferred to Taiwan.

DANIEL DEFOE

The author of *Robinson Crusoe,*
Daniel Defoe, was born into a family who were Dissenters*,
people who did not believe in certain practices of the Church of England. Young
up in the strict yet independent beliefs of the Dissenters. At 14 he was sent to a D

In addition to the traditional Latin and Greek, he studied French, Italian, Spanish,
became especially well-
educated in geography. He studied for the ministry, but instead of becoming a
priest, in 1685 he went into business. Engaged in foreign trade, he visited France
for a time. Meanwhile he was writing and speculating financially, but Defoe was
writing than in conducting business. His lively mind was taken up with problems
pamphlets, verse and periodicals, he called for reforms and advances in religious

economics, social welfare and politics. In his "Essay on Projects", he suggested a
well as ideas to help reform bankruptcy laws, asylums and academies of learning.
need for tolerance, often using satire for emphasis. In 1702 he wrote a pamphlet t
Way with Dissenters", satirizing the persecution of Dissenters. The government a
some months in prison, he was released through the influence of Robert Harley, a
became his patron. In 1704, Defoe started *The Review,*
a periodical. It was the first of many such
periodicals with which Defoe was connected-
forerunners of the modern newspaper. As people of that
era did not care for fiction, Defoe wrote "true histories" of pirates and thieves, spi
own imagination. In 1719 he published *Robinson Crusoe,*
which was drawn from the experiences and
memoirs of a British sailor, Alexander Selkirk.

*An English Protestant who dissents is some way from Church of England Dogm

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san

COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) the work done by an official religious person; a religious career

b) involved

c) buy and sell goods or stock and shares in the

hope of making a profit through changes in

their value

d) a small book with a paper cover, usually

containing information on a specific subject

e) poetry; writing arranged in lines, usually with a

regular rhythm or rhyme scheme

f) magazine, etc., that is published at regular

intervals

g) the good health, happiness or comfort of a whole community *(phrase)*

h) the state of being unable to pay debts in full

i) a hospital for the care of mentally ill people

j) the art or practice of mocking people or making them appear ridiculous in order to show how foolish, wicked or incompetent they are

k) the treating of somebody in a cruel way, especially because of their race, their political or religious beliefs, etc.

I) a person who gives money or support to a person, an organization, a cause or an activity

m) something that prepares the way for the coming of something else

n) a period in history starting from a particular time or event, or having particular characteristics

o) a person on a ship who attacks and robs other ships at sea

p) add a different element; give interest or variety to something

q) a written accoun

experiences

t of someone's life and

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. From the information in the passage, we can assume that
Robinson Crusoe **was A)** an accurate historical account of British piracy
B) a mixture of fact and fiction describing adventures at sea
C) the handwritten diary of the British sailor Alexander Selkirk
D) a pamphlet about the cruel treatment of Dissenters
E) Daniel Defoe's first periodical

2. Defoe became a writer, although, as mentioned in the passage
A) he had been a pirate

B) he had been unable to pay his debts

C) he preferred speculating on the stock market

D) he knew relatively little about geography

E) he had trained to become a priest

3. We learn from the passage that, in order to emphasize the problems of his would

A) preach to religious congregations

B) use his great knowledge of geography

C) write in French, Italian and Spanish

D) ridicule established practices

E) make fun of the statesman Robert Harley

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. The ancient game of ninepin bowling, known in England as skittles, was a/an
of modern American tenpin bowling.

2. The of the Bosnian Muslims was allowed to continue for three years
before the international community decisively intervened.

3. I always thought that my grandfather had led a commonplace life until I read h
which were full of war, romance and adventure.

4. The poet Robert Burns not only wrote fine but also kept an interesting diary.

5. I enquired at the health centre about the new vaccination and they gave me a us
which explains all the advantages and possible side effects.

ELS • 301

BACKPACKERS

"Backpackers" refers to a subculture of generally youthful travellers exploring the
planet on a limited budget. They refer to themselves as backpackers because they
be roughly defined as travellers that travel with a rucksack instead of a suitcase.

Backpackers need specialized equipment that is both durable and extremely light

Tents, sleeping bags, cooking stoves and even special food that is light enough to
carried for great distances can be purchased at stores that sell camping equipment
gear is carried in a backpack. A typical American backpack is designed to be atta
a metal frame that distributes the weight evenly across the wearer's shoulders and

Rucksacks, backpacks without metal frames, are more popular in Europe.

Backpackers often go hiking and camping, backpacking in the
other sense, but they more often explore more urban settings.

United in having slim wallets as well as a passion for the exotic,
they seek out low-cost options such as standby flights, youth
hostels, and buying food at supermarkets abroad instead of
going to restaurants. They often assemble in beautiful places with

low costs of living such as Goa (India), Essaouira (Morocco), or Thailand.

They are generally very social, and a highlight for many

backpackers is meeting others like themselves on the road. They are quick to share advice on great sites, cheap accommodations and e-mail addresses. Many strive to meet locals wherever they visit but find that the loose network of backpackers makes them feel at home instantly in **a** foreign country.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) the ideas, art, and way of life of a particular group within society

b) small amount of expenditure *(two different*

phrases)

c) approximately; about

d) strong and long-lasting

e) buy

f) in equal amounts

g) relating to towns or cities

h) acting as a group; in association with others

i) strong interest in something

j) strange, unusual, interesting and attractive

k) choice

I) gather together as a group, usually for a

particular purpose

m) the most interesting or memorable part;

emphasis

n) make a great effort to do something, usually

over a long period of time

o) not clearly defined; informal

302 ELS

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, backpackers

A) try to avoid carrying a lot of money with them

B) are usually rough people who do not like modern facilities
C) are most likely to be found in cities

D) don't usually carry food with them

E) are generally well-educated young people

2. As described in the passage, backpackers are interested in
A) finding temporary jobs in faraway places around the world
B) staying in the homes of the locals that they have become friends with
C) seeing unusual places in the world without spending much money
D) finding the best restaurants in the cities and towns they visit
E) learning as many foreign languages as possible by staying in different countrie
3. According to the author of the passage, backpackers
A) benefit from encounters with other backpackers
B) like to travel alone and don't generally talk to the local people
C) don't take much equipment with them when they travel

D) are most likely to be mature people

E) like to explore where no tourists have ever been before
EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. Mauritius, an island in the Indian Ocean 500 miles from Madagascar, is a/an place with beautiful beaches and tropical forests.

2. In the last fifty years the area of Istanbul has grown enormously with new migrants coming to the city.

3. If you are under twenty-five and want to see Europe on a/an , then you should buy a young person's rail card, which gives you unlimited travel at minim

4. The craze of skateboarding has created a/an among some of Britain's youth. Shops have sprung up to cater for this group, selling not only boards and e but also the clothes and posters sought by this specific group of youngsters.

5. People are in their anger at the municipality turning the public park into an exclusive housing complex.

ELS 303

GRAFFITI

Graffiti originally was the term used for inscriptions, figure drawings, etc., found on the walls of ancient ruins, as in the catacombs of Rome, or at Pompeii. But it h evolved to include any decorations inscribed on rocks or walls that are considered be vandalism. However, some people consider graffiti - or at least some graffiti - art form; in this sense, it is usually denoted as urban Aerosol Art.

The practices of graffiti and of considering graffiti as art are generally related to a subculture that rebels against extant societal authorities, or against authority as such.

Graffiti art is considered one of the four elements of hip-hop culture. Although existing previously in primitive form, it wasn't until it achieved popularity in the N York City subway system that it took on an extravagant artistic role. The founder inspiration is noted as TAKI 183, a teenage pizzaboy who would tag his nicknam marker within every subway car that he daily got on. After being showcased in th newspaper, the intricate "tag" was being mimicked by hundreds of urban youths within months. With the innovation of art, and the craving to gain the widest audience, taggers began their work. What developed was a strict adherence to spraypaint, sampling foreign calligraphy, and the much anticipated mural that usu covered an entire subway car. The movement spread to the streets, returned to the

railroads - where tagging was popularized by hobos - and eventually spread nationwide, and then worldwide, with the aid of the media and of rap music.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) writing carved into something made of stone or

metal, such as a gravestone

b) develop gradually

c) the deliberate destruction or defacement of

something useful or beautiful

d) named

e) act against the rules of the country

f) considering a particular subject to its full

definition; with respect to its inherent nature

(phrase)

g) (of designs) elaborate and impressive

h) decorate with an elaborate mark, written as the

signature of a graffiti artist

i) a pen with a thick tip made of felt, which is

used for drawing and colouring things

j) present; display to its best advantage

k) having many small parts or details; marked by

complexity and richness of detail

I) imitate something; try to copy another

m) a very strong desire

n) keeping firmly to something; faithful support for

a religion, cause, or political party

o) make a small scale copy of something; try out

p) expected; waited for

q) wall painting

r) a person with no job and no fixed home who

wanders around the country, usually by

sneaking onto empty train cars

3 0 4 ELS

• : • • • • • . • . • • • . . . • • • • : : : : : • : • •

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, graffiti as art

A) was appreciated by art critics across the world
B) was limited to the subways of New York

C) took place only in ancient times

D) makes up part of hip-hop culture

E) caused an outrage among commuters

2. It is clear from the details in the passage that graffiti
A) is a very profitable art form

B) is considered acceptable by the authorities

C) is generally regarded as a form of rebellion

D) is mainly carried out by the rich and famous

E) is no longer a problem on trains

3. The passage makes it clear that graffiti art was aided in its expansion by
A) well-established foreign artists

B) the authorities

C) pizza delivery companies

D) the owners of the New York subway

E) music and publicity

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. The gold bracelet that he bought his girlfriend had the "With Love" on the inside.

2. Even small amounts of the strong drug heroin can produce an intense for more, which can eventually result in a physical addiction.

3. I'm not against graffiti but it should at least be colourful and artistic.

4. Blackboards in classrooms have largely been replaced by whiteboards, and to v rather than chalk, are used.

5. Schoolchildren have painted a wonderful, colourful on the wall of the town market.

ELS • 305

CHANGING TRENDS IN AUTO COLOUR

All the colours of the rainbow, and some shades not found in nature, are the choic offered to Americans buying new cars these days. The auto industry has come a l from the early 20th century, when Henry Ford offered his Model-T in one "flavour": black.

Silver and its variations are, by far, the most popular exterior finish for new cars i
America, South America and Europe, accounting for 23% of new vehicles sold. E
colour marketing manager for the major auto paint producer Dupont Performance
explains why: "Silver is really a very stylish-
looking colour. I think it's what people equate to
things like precision and performance," he says.

Mr. Daily says silver goes well with the new car designs. "We're getting away fro

'carved bar of soap' design that we had in the 1980s and 1990s into more chiseled

Those kinds of designs are enhanced by colours like silver, as well as black and s
other colours that are quite popular right now," he says.

Black is currently number three in popularity. What's second to silver? "White ha
perennially popular colour. But, surprisingly, over the past five or six years, black
considerably in popularity," says Mr. Daily.

As one colour fades, another is on the rise, according to Mr. Daily. "When green l
popular in the early 1990s, blue dropped off the market for quite a while. And no
coming back," he says.

"Just a few years ago," says Daily, "there were clear differences in the colours ch
car buyers in Asia, Europe and North America. Now, with the advent of global so
instant communication, those cultural differences are disappearing. And silver is
choice from Berlin to Beijing."

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) different form, i.e. lighter or darker, of a colour
b) having a distinctive characteristic; type, kind, or

sort

c) the outside of something

d) the surface coating or texture of metal or wood

e) consist of; make up *(phrasal verb)*

f) believe two things are the same; consider as

similar

g) (of equipment) the quality of being carefully

made; accuracy

h) a piece of something which is more or less

rectangular

i) having a clean and distinct outline as if

precisely cut along the edges; well-defined

j) improve the value of something; make better or

more attractive

k) at the present time *(two seperate answers)*

I) always remaining the same; repeatedly

m) to a fairly great extent or degree

n) become slowly less intense or strong

o) the starting or coming into existence of

something; appearance

p) happening immediately

306 ELS

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to Bob Daily, as reported in the passage, cultural differences
A) mean there are distinct differences between colour choices for cars
B) mean each colour has a different symbolic meaning in a society

C) lead to silver being more popular in Berlin than in Beijing
D) are yetting weaker with regards to car colour choice
E) have rarely applied to cars as cars are produced by only a few nations

2. It is clear irom the passage that black

A) is second only to silver in popularity

B) is not a naturally-occurring colour

C) is gradually becoming more popular than both silver and white
D) is still the favourite colour Ford uses for its cars

E) has become more popular recently than it used to be

3. It is clear in the passage that the Model-T Ford

A) came in a huge variety of colours

B) was only manufactured in one colour

C) was wanted mainly in black

D) was most popular in silver

E) came in silver, black, and white

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. Sales during the Christmas period each year 60% of our sales.

2. Our new white wooden fence has the appearance of our garden. Now it looks much nicer than it used to.

3. People have left the countryside to come to the city to look for work.

4. Since the of personal computers, a lot of people have spent too much time sitting in front of them.

5. People often fame with happiness but the depression suffered by many celebrities shows that the two are not necessarily linked.

E L S 307

THE SPIRIT OF ENTERPRISE

As the human race evolved from its ancestors, many factors affected its survival and the course of its evolution. While we lacked strength and speed, we were endowed with intelligence which enabled us to acquire first weapons and shelter, then fire, art, domestic animals, crops, medicines, sciences, machines and

finally, all the blessings and curses of modern society. Throughout history, our rac has been industrious and resourceful, driven by instinct to explore and discover, t invent, and to improve and protect our ways of life. Of course, these instincts exis varying degrees in all people, and are essential to the survival of our civilization -

but alone they are not enough. Major progress has always called for individuals t lead the way with inventions, voyages of discovery, or other projects that have go that one step further. Often these endeavours received little support when they we initiated; typically, they were called difficult or impossible, untried or too risky, eccentric or even worthless. But the bold and energetic people who undertook the overcame adversity, succeeded and, eventually, were recognized for their achievement. Then the words used to describe them changed, and they were admired for their originality, inspiration, courage and tenacity! Why did these individuals succeed? It was because all of them possessed an extra measure of tha quality which has been the catalyst of virtually all progress in our history - the "sp of enterprise".

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) naturally change and develop over a period of

time

b) be born with; possess naturally (qualities,

talents, etc.) *(phrase)*

c) not wild; living with, or kept by man

d) something good that happens; something that

brings happiness

e) something that causes trouble or harm

f) hard-working

g) good at finding things that are helpful; able to solve problems

h) natural feeling, or tendency to behave in a certain way

i) require; need *{phrasal verb)*

j) effort; attempt

k) start; cause to happen

I) strange; peculiar; not normal

m) without fear; daring

n) successfully handle (a problem, a difficulty, etc.)

o) great difficulty; unfavourable condition

p) determination; not giving up easily

q) something that causes change in something else

r) almost completely; true, with only very small and unimportant exceptions

s) quality of courage, willingness and

determination to do something that is new,

difficult and challenging *(phrase)*

308 • ELS

EXERCISE 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The spirit of enterprise

A) is the extra quality that few men in history have had
B) exists as an instinct to the same degree in all people
C) is the characteristic common to all achievers

D) has developed over the course of evolution

E) has only developed in modern times

2. According to the writer,

A) to explore and discover is instinctive in man

B) most people are bold and energetic

C) there have been many eccentric people in world history
D) early endeavours were typically risky, or even worthless
E) modern society is more cursed than blessed

3. According to the passage, many of those possessing the "spirit of enterpris

A) lived in the past, when mankind needed many things to survive
B) took courage from the support they were given

C) were sometimes overcome by opposition from society

D) used to be criticized severely if they couldn't succeed in anything
E) were appreciated only after they achieved success

EXERCISE 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column B in

1. Despite facing numerous on the expedition, they managed to complete

it successfully.

2. The group has a project which they hope will result in better protection for the birds in the reservoir area.

3. Although he is extremely and certainly couldn't be accused of laziness, he doesn't seem capable of making decisions for himself.

4. News this good definitely a celebration! Let's go and buy some champagne.

5. His to get the support of his co-workers have all ended in failure.

ADVANCED

PASSAGES

THE INTERNATIONAL OLYMPIC COMMITTEE

At the Congress of Paris in 1894, the control and

development of the modern Olympic Games was

entrusted to the International Olympic Committee - the

IOC - with headquarters to be established in

Switzerland. Today the committee is responsible for

maintaining the regular celebration of the Olympic

Games; seeing that the Games are carried out in the spirit that inspired their revival; and promoting the development of amateur sport throughou the world. The original committee in 1894 consisted of 14 members in addition to Pierre Coubertin - the leader of the movement aiming to restart the Olympic Gam of ancient Greece - and since then, membership has been self-perpetuating.

Convinced that the downfall of the ancient Olympic Games had been caused by outside influences that undermined the spirit of the Games, Coubertin felt that the revived Games would go the same way unless they were in the hands of people

whose concern was to keep the spirit of amateur sport alive and who were responsible in no way to any outside influences. Thus, IOC members are regarde as ambassadors from the IOC to their national sports organizations. They are in n sense delegates to the committee and may not accept from the government of thei country, or from any organization or individual, any instructions that in any way a their independence. The IOC is a permanent organization that elects its own members. Each member - the present membership is about 70 - must speak French or English and be a citizen of or reside in a country that has a National Olympic Committee. With very few exceptions, there is only one member from a one country. Members were originally elected for life, but anyone elected after 19

must retire at the age of 75.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) given to take care of

b) the main offices of an organization

c) principle

d) make someone want to do something by giving

them new ideas and enthusiasm

e) becoming active again

f) (of a system) structured so that it can continue

to function or exist even when people try to

change it

g) being sure that something is true or genuine

h) failing or loss of power; collapse

i) destroy or hinder normal operations, often by

indirect or insidious methods

j) definitely not *(phrase)*

k) lasting forever

I) live; have as one's home

m) for the rest of a person's life; until one dies

(phrase)

312 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, the International Olympic Committee
A) offers prize money to Olympic competitors

B) consults the governments of competing countries on the planning of games
C) ensures that events reflect what was planned for the modern games
D) was originally made up only of French and English members
E) is made up of men over the age of 70

2. The author points out that members of the International Olympic Commi
A) are also members of their country's National Olympic Committee
B) are never forced to retire

C) are all former amateur sportsmen

D) have to live in Switzerland permanently

E) operate independently of their national governments

3. We learn from the passage that members of the IOC elected before 1965

A) were able to speak both French and English

B) were members of the organization until the end of their lives
C) used to be members of the organization for 75 years

D) had to live in the country that they represented

E) were able to represent more than one country

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The people of the city have this politician with representing them in parliament.

2. The behind the Nobel Peace Prize is to reward those who try to make our planet less violent.

3. In support of the increased interest in natural medicine, there has been a/an of natural birth techniques, backed by the Natural Childbirth Society.

4. Because of accelerated agricultural productivity since 1950, it has been estimat one-fifth to one-
third of the world's farmable topsoil is being eroded at a rate that will seriously future productivity.

5. Although my brother is a Turkish national, he in the United States because he set up his business there.

ELS • 3 1 3

THE HISTORY OF WINE

Early in the development of agriculture men discovered how to make alcoholic drinks from grapes and corn. The ancient Egyptians drank both wine and beer, and the Greeks carried on a lively trade in wine throughout the Mediterranean. Grapevines are all of a single species although there are hundreds of varieties adapted to different soils and climates.

Wine is the fermented juice of fresh grapes. The

juice of the wine grape contains sugar, and growths of

yeast form on the outside of the grape skins. In wine-making, the grapes are crushed in a wine press and the yeast converts the sugar to alcohol, when there is no air present, by a process called fermentation. Red wine is made from dark grapes, and white wine from white grapes or from dark grapes whose skins have

been removed from the wine press at an early stage. The most famous winegrowi
Middle Ages, but the climate is not really suitable for grapevines. Wines must be
drunk quickly once they are opened; otherwise, bacteria will use the air to conver
the alcohol to vinegar. The bacteria are killed by a higher alcohol content than is
found in wine and that is why sherry and port, the specialties of Spain and Portug
respectively, are fortified by the addition of spirits to make them last longer.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) business of buying, selling or exchanging

goods

b) become chemically changed

c) substance which causes certain changes in

sugars; e.g. it makes bread rise

d) change into a different form

e) acidic liquid used for flavouring food or pickling

f) separately and in the order mentioned

g) make stronger

h) strong alcoholic drink, e.g.whisky, brandy, or

rakı

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, the consumption of alcoholic drinks
A) provided the Greeks with their main source of income
B) dates back nearly as far as agriculture

C) was a popular pastime in Ancient Egypt

D) could cause problems even in ancient civilizations

E) became very widespread in the Mediterranean region

2. We can infer from the passage that the skins of dark grapes
A) make white wine taste bad

B) have better growths of yeast on them

C) are the most important factor in fermentation

D) must be removed before they are pressed

E) produce the colour of red wine

3. It is stated in the passage that the higher the percentage of alcohol in wine,
A) more popular it is

B) easier it is to sell

C) faster people get drunk

D) longer life it has

E) quicker it must be drunk

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. I tried making my own bread the other day, but it was a disaster because I forg
in.

2. The company have decided to that old ship into a floating restaurant.

3. He rarely drinks because he finds them too strong.

4. We wouldn't have made a profit this year if it weren't for the revenue from our
5. You need to eat a good breakfast to yourself in this cold weather.

Historians owe most of their knowledge of the London of the 1660s to Samuel Pepys, England's greatest diarist. He began his diary in 1660, the year that Puritar rule ended and the period called the Restoration began. After the sobriety of the Puritan years, Londoners now took great pleasure in attending the reopened theatres, where they enjoyed the comedies of John Dryden and other Restoration dramatists. Pepys enjoyed London life to the full, and he wrote down practically everything he thought, felt, saw or heard. He described the city's churches, theate and taverns, its streets and homes, and even the clothes that he and his wife wore.

Many momentous happenings took place during the years covered in Pepys's diar

He remained in London during the Great Plague of 1664-65, and he also saw the Great Fire of 1666. He numbered among his friends many of the well-known people
of the time, including the scientist Isaac Newton, the architect Christopher Wren a the poet John Dryden. Owing to failing eyesight, Pepys regretfully closed his diar 1669. Pepys wrote his diary in Thomas Shelton's system of shorthand, but he complicated the more confidential passages by using foreign languages and a cipl of his own invention. Upon his death, along with other books and papers, the diar went to his old college at Cambridge. It was not deciphered until 1822. In additio its historical significance, the diary holds a high place in literature. The style is vigorous, racy and colloquial. Because he intended it to be read only by himself, Pepys was completely honest. An incomplete edition appeared in 1825, and the entire diary, except for a few passages deliberately omitted by the editors, was available by 1899. An edition completed in 1983 includes the entire work.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) serious and thoughtful behaviour; the state of

not being under the influence of alcohol or

drugs

b) someone who writes plays

c) completely; thoroughly *(phrase)*

d) very important

e) an epidemic disease that is highly fatal

f) getting weaker; losing power or strength

g) sadly; sorrowfully

h) a system of speed writing using quickly-made

symbols to represent letters, words or phrases

i) secret; keeping one's affairs to oneself

j) a system of secret writing based on a key, or a

set of rules or symbols

k) translate a message written in code

I) importance

m) forceful; powerful

n) lively; a little shocking

o) like conversation; using the words of informal

everyday speech or writing

p) on purpose; carefully thought out beforehand

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Pepys's diary, according to the passage

A) gives an accurate account of Puritan rule in England
B) gives summarized general descriptions of London in his day
C) doesn't include any personal information

D) was written beautifully in a language he had created himself

E) describes his daily life and London in great detail

2. It is stated in the passage that, in order to keep the meaning of some sectio Pepys

A) locked his diary up

B) deliberately omitted pages when he gave it to the publishers
C) wrote in Thomas Shelton's system of shorthand

D) used a code and foreign languages

E) burnt sections of the book

3. Pepys's diary is, as stated in the passage, particularly interesting because
A) he knew several important people and lived through some very important occu London

B) he describes the moderation and strictness of the Puritan era
C) of the detailed accounts it gives of the churches, theaters, taverns and streets o
D) the code he used has never been solved by anyone
E) it describes the experiments carried out by the scientist Isaac Newton
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. She writes the proceedings of the meetings in for speed and then types them out later for everyone to read.

2. Although she is very ill, she enjoys life never missing an engagement.

3. Reportedly, George W. Bush once had problems with alcohol and cocaine, but held the presidential office, he has been the model of

4. Retiring from his job didn't help mend my grandfather's health, and he died soon afterwards.

5. During World War II, teams of specialists were employed to German coded messages.

C R A N B E R R Y

Before the Europeans set foot on North American soil, the Native American inhal
the continent were already well-
versed in the harvesting and preparation of the cranberry. The
round, red berries grew wild in marshes and bogs along the East Coast. Although
in England, cranberries were effectively introduced to the Pilgrims by the Indians
for medicine and dyes as well as food. (The early settlers called the berries "crane

because the white blossom and stem resembled the head and neck of a crane.) Th
taught the Pilgrims to crush the berries with stones, combine them with dried mea
drippings, and form small cakes out of the mixture. These cakes, called pemmican
could be eaten throughout the winter. Americans have been devising new cranber
ever since. And in the state where the Pilgrims first harvested berries growing abu
wild, the fruit has evolved into a viable commercial crop. More than half of the cr
in the US today are grown on Cape Cod. The berry is also an important crop in th
New Jersey and Wisconsin. Cranberries are grown in cooperation with nature, in
our immigrant and Native American ancestors would recognize and applaud. Pest
minimal; instead, geese weed the bogs and swallows harvest the unfriendly bugs.
also place beehives near the bogs to promote pollination. The berries are proof th
farming, like Thanksgiving, is a treasured part of our heritage. Harvested in Septe
berries are readily available throughout the country in the fall. The fruit will keep
and eight weeks if refrigerated when bought. Like most berries, they should never
until just before use or they'll spoil.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) be skilled or experienced in

b) small, round, red fruit

c) (of plants) occur naturally *(phrase)*

d) area of low, flat, wet land

e) area of soft, wet land, usually consisting of

decayed vegetable matter

f) the first English people, members of a religious group, to settle in America in 1620

g) substance used for colouring, or changing the colour of, material

h) part of a plant coming up from the ground, usually long, thin and green

i) press or squeeze something so that it becomes flat

j) "liquid" that comes from meat when it is cooked *(phrase)*

k) think out; plan

I) something, often food, made by mixing several different ingredients together

m) gradually develop

n) capable of developing and surviving

o) substance, often chemical, used to kill insects and other small animals

p) pull up unwanted plants

q) quite small bird, with a forked tail, which flies fast

r) fertilization of flowers performed by bees

transfering a natural powder from one flower to

another

s) public holiday in the USA and Canada, usually the

fourth Thursday in November, when God is

thanked for the harvest

t) qualities and traditions of life in a country which

come from earlier generations

u) autumn

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. When the cranberry was introduced to the English by the Indians, people
A) were already growing and harvesting it

B) already knew how delicious and useful it was

C) immediately realized its viability as a commercial crop
D) were only slightly aware of its existence

E) used it for medicine and dyes as well as food

2. According to the passage, cranberries are long-lasting
A) just like most other berries

B) if kept in a fridge after purchase

C) if they are bought frozen

D) as long as they are washed

E) but only available in the autumn

3. The writer states that cranberries are grown

A) in the same way as the Native Americans grew them
B) in a way which utilizes but doesn't harm the natural environment
C) in places which are specially chosen for their bird populations
D) specially to be eaten at Thanksgiving E) by people who are also bee-keepers

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The chairman's proposal was not considered to be by the other directors and was thus rejected

2. More money should be spent on protecting the nation's for future generations.

3. Not enough time and money is spent on alternative energy sources.

4. The strong winds blew down the tree, and it completely the car that had been parked beneath it.

5. Our new teacher very English literature, especially the works of Geoffrey Chaucer.

ELS • 319

THE ENVIRONMENT

The environment is everything that surrounds us: plants, animals, buildings, country, air, water - literally everything that can affect us in any way. The environment of a town, with its buildings and traffic and its noise and smells, wh everyone is on top of everyone else, is a far cry from that of the countryside, with fields and crops, its wild and domestic animals and its feeling of spaciousness. A the environment differs in different parts of the world.

Ecology is the science of how living creatures and plants exist together and depend on each other and on the local environment. Where an environment is undisturbed, the ecology of an area is in balance, but if a creature is exterminated an alien species introduced, then the ecology of the district will be upset - in othe words, the balance of nature will be disturbed.

Man is a part of the environment and has done more to upset the ecology

during his short span on earth than any other living creature. He has done this by ignorance, his greed, his thoughtless folly and his wanton wastefulness.

He has poisoned the atmosphere and polluted both land and water. He has squandered the earth's natural resources with no thought for the future, and has thought out the most devastating ways of killing his fellow men - and every other sort of life as well.

Since man has done so much damage, it is up to man to try to put matters right

- if it is not already too late. If there is to be any remedy for our ills, that remedy ultimately lies in the hands of the young, and the sooner they start doing somethir about it, the better.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) actually; truly

b) very different *(phrase)*

c) the state of having a lot of room

d) kill and make extinct

e) foreign; coming from a different area

f) period of time

g) lack of knowledge

h) wanting too much of everything

i) foolish behaviour

j) without care forthe consequences

k) the use of more than is necessary

I) • use things foolishly; waste

m) finally; in the end

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The writer accuses

A) some alien species of having exterminated certain creatures and disturbing the nature

B) ancient people of having started wars and killed each other
C) human beings of having used the earth's natural resources without thinking of
D) the young of being ignorant of the earth's problems
E) man of not having tried hard enough to prevent certain species from extermina others

2. The writer believes that

A) the most damage to the earth has been done by human beings
B) it is already too late to rescue the earth

C) the earth's natural resources won't be sufficient for future generations
D) the ecology of the earth can only be balanced by exterminating the alien speci deliberately

E) cities, where people live on top of others, are the most disturbed environments
3. The writer points out that it is the youth

A) who have done so much damage to the earth

B) who exterminated some animal species

C) who have always fought against the exploitation of the earth's natural resource
D) who should find solutions to the earth's problems

E) who disturbed the balance of nature

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Learning the grammar of a foreign language is from speaking it fluently.

2 of other nationalities and their cultures very often leads to racism.

3. He his time at university, and as a result failed to pass his final exams.

4. All residents must get permission from the immigration office if they wish to work in the country.

5. I'm not exaggerating. This suitcase is too heavy to lift.

ELS • 321

LIFTING THE DIVORCE BAN

In 1995, by a narrow vote of 50.28% to 49.72%, Irish voters approved a constitutional amendment allowing divorce. The margin of victory was just 9,118

votes out of 1.63 million cast, prompting a recount which finally upheld the resul 1986, Irish voters had rejected the divorce amendment by a 2-to-1 margin.

According to political analysts, working-class residents of Dublin, the nation's capital, who accounted for one-third of Ireland's population, provided the crucial swing vote that determined the outcome.

Analysts attributed the change in attitude since 1986 to several factors. Many cited as important the fact that the Irish government had passed 18 laws since the failed referendum covering property rights, child custody, child support and other issues related to divorce, because many people voting "no" in 1986 said that they did so because of inadequate laws covering the divisions of property in a divorce.

Many analysts also pointed to the Irish government's $500,000 promotional campaign in favour of lifting the divorce ban as an important factor in the amendment's passage. Opponents of the amendment, including the influential Roman Catholic church, said that they would challenge the result in the courts, pointing to the fact that the government's expenditure of public funds to promote amendment was ruled illegal by the Irish Supreme Court. The amendment would allow people to divorce only if they have lived separately for at least four of the previous five years. There were approximately 80,000 legally separated people in Ireland in 1995. With Ireland's vote, Malta became the only European country to have a ban on divorce.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) limited in size; small

b) authorized by the system of laws and principles

of a government

c) change or addition to laws

d) the amount which separates the winning side

from the losing

e) success by defeating an opponent

f) give a vote

g) provoke; urge into action

h) decide in favour of

i) consist of *(phrasal verb)*

j) result; consequence

k) mention by way of an example

I) the legal right to keep and look after a child,

especially given to the mother or father in the

case of divorce

m) cancel; remove

n) an official order forbidding something

o) object formally to and try to overturn a ruling

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The likely cause of the change in attitude in Ireland in favour of allowing c according to the passage, a result of

A) a breakdown in family values over the previous nine years
B) encouragement from the Irish Supreme Court

C) the influential Catholic Church

D) several new laws covering factors connected with divorce
E) pressure from the European Union

2. The passage indicates that the victory was largely due to
A) a promotional campaign by Roman Catholic Church
B) the votes being incorrectly counted

C) an increase in the number of legally separated persons in Ireland
D) devout Roman Catholics refusing to vote on the issue

E) workers living in Dublin and their families changing their opinion
3. The passage informs us that, in all the European countries but one
A) it is legal for couples to get a divorce

B) the Roman Catholic church has no influence

C) the divorce rate is very high

D) governments call for referendums on important issues

E) there are adequate laws covering the divisions of property in a divorce
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Since the outbreak of foot-and-
mouth disease in the UK, the government has imposed a/an
on all movements of livestock.

2. George W. Bush won the election in the state of Florida by such a/an

margin that his opponent's supporters demanded a recount.

3. The participation in the elections was surprisingly low. Only forty percent of v
to their vote.

4. The court awarded the parents joint of the children. Maria will look
after them during the week and Owen will have them at the weekends.

5. The Body Shop is in this magazine as an example of a commercial
organization which has combined marketing principles with environmental aware

ELS 323

JOHN GRISHAM

With an ear for dialogue and an ability to make legalese understandable to the ordinary reader, lawyer John Grisham became a best-selling writer of legal thrillers. His fast-moving, suspenseful novels often feature an underdog lawyer who must skilfully battle powerful oppressors to save lives. Grisham began writing his first novel aft observing a rape trial involving a 10-year-old victim. Stirred by the intense emotions in the courtroom, he wondered what a jury would do if the girl's father killed the att

Although he was already devoting more than 70 hours a week to his practice, Gri got up early each day for three years to write what became *A Time to Kill.* Some two dozen publishers rejected the book before Wynwood Press bought the manuscript 15,000 dollars and printed 5,000 copies in 1989. A New York movie scout saw th manuscript for Grisham's next novel before it was sold, and Paramount studios bo the rights to it for 600,000 dollars. This brought attention from many large book publishers, and Grisham quit his practice after signing a contract with the publish Doubleday. *The Firm* (1991) spent almost a year on the New York Times best-seller list and was translated into more than 25 languages. Tom Cruise starred in the movie version, which was one of the top-grossing films of 1993. Grisham solidified his reputation as one of the most popular writers of the 1990s with *The Pelican Brief* (1992), *The Client* (1993), *The Chamber* (1994), *The Rainmaker* (1995), *The Runaway Jury* (1996), and *The Partner* (1997). The reissue of *A Time to Kill* also did well. The film

rights to Grisham's novels now command millions of dollars.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) (have) an ability to identify a good piece of

music etc. *(phrase)*

b) the language of judges, lawyers and the law

c) a novel, play or film in which excitement and

emotional appeal are the essential elements,

especially involving crime

d) full of uncertainty

e) (in a film) be about or include

f) a person who is considered the poorest,

weakest, the probable loser in a competition,

etc.

g) a cruel or unjust person or ruler

h) examination in a law court

i) person being killed, or suffering injury, pain, or

loss, because of circumstances, a crime, etc.

j) excite someone's emotions

k) (for feelings) very strong or powerful; extreme

I) a strong feeling of any kind: love, hate, fear,

envy, etc.

m) give up one's time, energy, etc. to something

n) the business of a doctor, lawyer or accountant

o) making high profits

p) make or become strong or united

q) desene *o get something

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, John Grisham was inspired to write his first nov
A) failing to make a living from his law practice

B) becoming bored with studying law

C) witnessing strong feelings generated during a trial

D) being offered a sizeable amount of money from a film director
E) graduating from drama school

2. The passage gives us the information that between 1991 and 1997, John G
A) published a new book every year

B) worked both as a lawyer and a writer

C) produced a number of films

D) failed to earn much from writing

E) translated books from different languages

3. From the passage it appears that John Grisham has a talent for
A) explaining the language used in courtrooms in terms the general public can un
B) completing all his work in a few months
C) producing movies about the drama of courtroom battles

D) winning legal battles between authors and film directors over film rights
E) rescuing people from oppressors and saving lives

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Upon seeing her son's killer, Louise couldn't control her and had to be held back by her friends.

2. He managed to win his case, despite being the in the dispute. After all, he was only a factory worker and he had taken one of the largest companies in the court.

3. As a manager, he has helped discover and promote several young singers. He s have spotting talent among all the hopeful new artists.

4. He went along to see the for himself. He wanted to be present when the judge read out the punishment to the man who had broken into his shop.

5. The charity offers support to anyone who has been a/an of a violent crime.

ELS 325

PARENTS' ATTITUDE TO ADOLESCENTS

Parents are often upset when their children praise the homes of their friends, and they regard it as a slur on their own cooking, cleaning, or furniture, and often foolish enough to let the adolescents see that they are annoyed. They may even accuse them of disloyalty, or make some spiteful remark about the friends' parent

Such a loss of dignity and descent into childish behaviour on the part of the adult deeply shocks the adolescents, and makes them resolve that in future they will no talk to their parents about the places or people they visit. Before very long the parents will be complaining that the child is secretive and never tells them anythi but they seldom realize that they have brought this on themselves. Disillusionmer with the parents, however good and adequate they may be both as parents and as individuals, is to some degree inevitable. Most children have such a high ideal of their parents, unless the parents themselves have been unsatisfactory, that it can hardly hope to stand up to a realistic evaluation. Parents would be greatly surprise and deeply touched if they realized how much belief their children usually have i their character and infallibility, and how much this faith means to a child. If parer

were prepared for this adolescent reaction, and realized that this was a sign that th child was growing up and developing valuable powers of observation and independent judgement, they would not be so hurt, and therefore would not drive child into opposition by resenting and resisting it.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) insult; suggestion of something wrong

b) unfaithfulness

c) wanting to or intending to hurt; nasty

d) quality that earns respect

e) disappointment that something is not as good

as previously believed

f) remain unharmed after being exposed to

something emotionally or physically damaging

(phrase)

g) be emotionally affected

h) inability to do wrong or make mistakes

i) force someone into a situation or place

(phrase)

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It is, to a certain extent, regardless of how satisfactory the parents are
A) unavoidable that adolescents will lose their high estimation of their parents
B) common that children resent their parents' behaviour

C) disappointing for them to realize that their children are growing up
D) usual for adolescents to want to shock and upset their parents
E) normal for them to be compared unfavourably with friends' parents by their ov

2. Parents often fail to understand that

A) it is natural for a child to prefer someone else's home to his or her own
B) their children need some independence as they get older
C) their own behaviour is often more childish than their children's
D) it is impossible to be a perfect parent, no matter how hard they try
E) they are themselves the cause of their child's tendency to keep things from the

3. Children generally believe strongly that their own parents

A) are not as satisfactory as their friends' parents
B) do not give them enough freedom C) cannot do anything wrong

D) are opposed to everything they do

E) are not capable of making judgements

E X E R C I S E 3." Complete the sentences by selecting words from Columr

1. When the teacher was ill, she very when her students brought her some flowers.

2. I don't think your son was playing when he hit mine. I think he was being
3. He was poverty when he lost his job in the economic crisis.

4. Throughout the argument, despite being spoken to so offensively, she maintain and never once allowed herself to get angry.

5. Many people who voted for the government have an increasing sense of at their handling of the economy.

T H E C O D E O F H A M M U R A B I k

The Code of Hammurabi is the most complete remnant of Babylonian law. The I background to the code is the body of Sumerian law under which city-states had lived for 1

centuries. The code itself was advanced far beyond ancient tribal customs. The st

which the code is inscribed originally stood in Babylon's temple of Marduk, the n
god. It was discovered at the site of ancient Susa in 1901 by the French archaeolo
Jean-
Vincent Scheil, who presented it to the Louvre Museum. The code consists of 28

case laws, or judicial decisions, collected toward the end of Hammurabi's reign, d

which deal with such matters as family, marriage and divorce; tariffs; trade and I
commerce; prices; and criminal and civil law. From the code it is evident that the
distinct social classes, each of which had its rights and obligations. The right of p
property was recognized, though most of the land was in the hands of the royal h

Ownership of land brought with it the duty to provide men for the army and publi
Families were dominated by fathers. Marriages were arranged by parents, and co
the children by the father was unlimited until marriage. Adoption was common, e
ensure continuance of a family line or to perpetuate a business. In criminal law th
principle for punishment was the ancient lex talionis, or law of retaliation. Penalti

calculated according to the nature of the offense. Capital punishment was commo
the various means of execution were prescribed, depending on the nature of the c

Neither imprisonment nor forced labour is mentioned in the code. Unintended 1

manslaughter was punished by a fine. Wilful murder was not mentioned. Careless
and neglect in the performance of work was severely punished. In general, the pe

prescribed were an improvement over the brutality of previous Assyrian law.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) collection of laws arranged in a system

b) a small part of something that remains

c) the main or largest part of something

d) of a group united by blood ties through having a

common ancestor

e) write; mark something with words

f) a law based on previous decisions by judges

(phrase)

g) of judgement made by courts

h) list of taxes on goods imported or exported

i) different in kind; separate

j) something one is bound to do; commitment

k) the taking of someone (e.g. a child) into one's

family as a legal relation

i) stop from going out of use; continue

m) return of ill treatment that one has received

n) punishment for wrongdoing or for failure to obey

the rules

o) crime; sin; breaking a rule

p) punishment by death *(phrase)*

q) accidental; not deliberate; not on purpose

r) the killing of a person by another who hasn't

actually intended to kill him

s) deliberate; on purpose

3 2 8 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. One of the things mentioned in the passage that the Code of Hammurabi t
Babylonian culture is that

A) hanging was not used as a means of execution

B) divorce was not permitted

C) land was evenly distributed

D) they had not moved beyond tribal customs

E) there were separate ranks in society

2. According to the passage, Babylonians adopted other people's children int
families

A) in order to make sure the family survived

B) as a mark of respect for the national god Marduk

C) after they had sent their own children to join the military
D) if their own parents had died during military service for royalty
E) if they did not have enough children to contribute to public works
3. From the information given about the Code of Hammurabi, we can conclu
A) the stela on which the code is inscribed is the best exhibit at the Louvre
B) it is merely a list of taxes and import duties
C) the description of different punishments for murder takes up the largest part in
D) modern European law is largely based on the applications stated in it
E) imprisonment may not have been practised as a means of punishment in Babyl
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Mrs. Higgins burnt Farmer Gile's barn down in for him shooting one of her dogs.

2. Massive stone ruins now known as the Great Zimbabwe are the of a structure built by one of the local dynasties in the 15th century.

3 is still legal in most American states, where prisoners can be put to death by lethal injection or electrocution.

4. In the 20th century, the machine has come to dominate furniture-making, with the small yet important exception of a few craftsmen in every country who have the handcraft tradition.

5. The for parking in the town centre is a £50.00 fine.

ELS • 329

THE HOME OFFICE - THE SHORTEST COMMUTE

"A home office allowed me to maintain the career pace I was on," says Colleen Clark, reflecting on three years of telecommuting between Sacramento, Californi Richland, Washington.

When Clark and her husband decided to move to California, she looked for a wa keep her job with a public relations company that contracts with the federal gove

To that end, she proposed a telecommuting schedule that had her at home in Cali for three weeks and on location in Washington for one week each month. Her co astounded her and said yes. It hadn't been done before, but now the company is l into ways to encourage more people to try telecommuting.

A home office loft was added to Clark's plans for the new house in Sacramento.

Though open to the second floor of the house, the loft was designed to be self-contained and separate from the rest of the house. Extra phone lines were installed during construction. Her employer arranged for her to have remote access to the Local A Network, processed through an autodial feature with a built-in calling card. Clark's office phone in Richland automatically bounced callers to her Sacramento address. "A l callers didn't realize I wasn't on site," she says.

Adapting to working at home was "a learning experience," Clark admits. She fou that it was important to minimize distractions. "Everything needs to be in the wor

she says, "so that you're not up and down, back and forth." She also came to reali her work benefited if she followed a routine of getting ready for work as if she w to **a** regular workplace. "At first, it seems cool to roll out of bed in your pajamas

down to work still bleary-
eyed - it's the shortest commute in history; it's really a dream.

But I learned that it was important to stick to a professional routine. In this manne
it easy to stay focused."

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) travelling back and forth regularly, especially
between one's place of work and home

b) keep in a certain state, or in an unaltered

condition

c) think deeply about *(phrasal verb)*

d) in order to achieve a particular aim *(phrase)*

e) at a particular place *(phrase)*

f) amaze; overwhelm with amazement, shock or

surprise

g) investigate *(phrasal verb)*

h) an open space at the top of a house just below

the roof, often used for storage

i) complete and separate, not requiring any

resources from outside

j) (of signals) automatically be redirected

k) something that takes your attention away from

what you are doing

I) excellent *(slang)*

m) having red and watery eyes (usu. when sleepy)

n) remain with something and not to change to

something else *(phrasal verb)*

o) concentrated on one thing

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, Colleen Clark found it helpful when working at
A) work in her pajamas

B) work in different areas of the house

C) use one telephone for both personal and business calls
D) use an answering machine while out of the office

E) keep to a businesslike routine

2. It is clear from the passage that Colleen Clark

A) was the first person from her company to work from a home office
B) was often distracted by something trivial when working at home
C) found that her customers didn't like calling her at home
D) found it too difficult to separate her home life from her work
E) gave up commuting to Washington after three years
3. It is clear from the passage that Colleen Clark

A) had a hard time trying to persuade her company to accept her suggestion
B) was surprised by the company's approval of her suggestion of telecommuting
C) wouldn't recommend telecommuting to other employees
D) failed to convince her employers of the benefits of telecommuting
E) found it very difficult to concentrate on her work at home
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. He had a well-paid job in Chicago, but he became tired of the and found a job in his hometown instead.

2. Sidney hates working in his crowded office, finding the constant conversations
3. The film was made in Africa, showing the beauty of the African landscape and wildlife.

4. The councillors wanted to get the ideas of the local people and they held an open public meeting at the community centre.

5. Between 1639 and 1853, under the rule of the Tokugawa family, Japan was aln completely closed to all outside contact, and so became one of the few nations in world history.

ELS • 331

THE AGE OF SAMURAIS AND SHOGUNS

In April 1986 in Nikko, Japan, the Edo Mura Village was opened to the public. T village commemorates the period in Japan's history from 1603 to 1867, called the Tokugawa shogunate, when warlords called shoguns ruled the country. The warri the shoguns were called samurai. By the 12th century, the ability of the emperor a his court to govern effectively had diminished. It was then that the samurai emerg a distinct social class. They were held together by personal loyalty to powerful ch

the shoguns - who brought more territory under their control. Local wars among t chieftains continued for generations until finally, under the Tokugawa shogunate, whole nation was united under one warlord. From the end of the 12th century until the Meiji Restoration, or resumption of the emperor's authority, in 1868, government was exclusively in the hands of the samurai class. The behaviour of the samurai was strictly regulated by a code of conduct called Bushido, which is translated as "way of the warrior." The idea of the code developed in about the 13th century, and it encompassed the ideals of loyalty and self-sacrifice. By the 19th century, it had become the basis of ethical training for the whole of Japanese society, and it, contributed significantly to the tough Japanese nationalism "

and morale exhibited during World War II.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san

COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) call to remembrance; keep alive the memory of someone or something, as in a ceremony

b) supreme military leader, especially one accountable to nobody when the central government is weak

c) reduce the size, importance or intensity of something

d) come into existence

e) different from something else; distinguishable

f) the act or condition of staying firm in your friendship or support for someone or something; commitment

g) land which is controlled by a particular country or ruler

h) a leader of a tribe or group of people

i) the beginning again of an activity; recommencement

j) without any others being included or involved; only; solely

k) a set of rules about how people should behave

I) include all of a certain type of thing; to cover

m) giving something up, often in order to do

something for another person

n) strong in character

o) shown to the public; displayed for all to see

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. We learn from the passage that the samurai came into existence as a separ
A) in April 1986 in Nikko

B) following the Meiji Restoration

C) after the end of the shogunate in 1867

D) when the village of Edo Mura was opened to the public

E) after the emperor became unable to rule properly

2. It is clear from the passage that the Tokugawa shogunate
A) had always been loyal to the Japanese Emperors

B) was the most merciless of all in Japan

C) had lost control of the country by the 12th century

D) ruled over the whole of Japan for a long period

E) display their customs to the general public today

3. Using the information in the passage, we could describe Bushido as
A) a village constructed to remind the Japanese of their culture
B) a fixed set of rules dictating how the samurai should behave
C) the most powerful samurai chiefs D) local territorial wars between warlords

E) the restoration of the emperor's rule

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Easter, the greatest festival of the Christian church, which the resurrection of Jesus, is a movable feast - that is, it is not always held on the same

2. After the Soviets were forced out of Afghanistan the country broke up into diff under their own

3. Animal rights organizations in the 19th century to promote humane treatment of work animals and pets.

4. The of trade between Germany and South Africa took place after the abolition of apartheid.

5. Greyhound racing used to be enjoyed by many working class people, but in rec sport has in popularity.

ELS • 333

TRAINING TO BE A DANCER

A dancer's training is as strenuous as that of an athlete. In the great academies of classical dance - the pre-
eminent centres in the late 20th century are to be found in New York City's School of American Ballet and St. Petersburg's Kirov Ballet School - be dancer begins to train at the age of 7 or 8. If the young dancer shows both physical and artistic promise, the next decade will be spent perfecting a program that is progressively more rigorous. Following a strict series of exercises that have been developed and refined over the last three centuries, the young dancer will be trained in a great tradition. The limbs will be strengthened, the torso will be molded into what ballet masters consider an ideal posture, and the dancer's experience will be enriched through the study of related subjects in humanities and the arts.

Should the dancer show exceptional promise, he or she will be accepted into the corps de ballet of a company, where an apprenticeship of a different sort begins. First, to give the young performer experience, the dancer will fill, minor roles. While the glamour associated with these roles may be slight,

they give the young performer a chance to gain assurance on stage and the opportunity to measure their skills against those of other young artists.

Should the dancer continue to grow in stature, graduation from the corps de ballet may lead to becoming a soloist or a principal artist. Of the multitude of students who begin the study of dance, only a few of the most gifted will win the fame and fortune to which many aspire.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) involving a lot of effort or energy

b) more important, powerful or capable than others

in a group

c) seeking advancement or recognition; desiring,

attempting to be

d) gradually

e) strict, precise or severe

f) made better overtime

g) arms and legs

h) main part of your body; the body excluding the

head, neck, and arms and legs

i) be changed over a period of time so that

someone develops in a particular way; be given

the shape of *(phrase)*

j) position in which one sits or stands; characteristic

way of bearing one's body

k) surpassing what is common or usual or expected;

extraordinary

I) period of time spent learning the skills needed to

do a job properly

m) the quality of being attractive and exciting

n) high level of respect gained by impressive

development or achievement

o) a very large number

p) having a natural ability for a particular activity

q) have a strong desire to have, do, or be something

E X E R C I S E 2." Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, trainee ballet dancers

A) are very likely to become rich and famous

B) benefit from learning connected creative subjects

C) do not train as rigorously as an athlete

D) follow an exercise programme that hasn't changed for three hundred years
E) usually begin to perform on stage at the age of seven or eight
2. It is clear from the passage that trainee ballet dancers
A) all train at either New York City's School of American Ballet or St. Petersburg School B) must be even stronger than athletes

C) undergo an exercise regime which gets gradually more strenuous

D) must be tall and muscular

E) all start in the corps de ballet

3. The author informs us that trainee ballet dancers are given a series of min
A) whether they are talented or not

B) which are very glamorous

C) which will make them quite wealthy

D) for skills assessment and confidence-building

E) which aren't very strenuous

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
Rachel applied for the job of assistant brand manager because she felt it would b
experience for a product manager, a position to which she
2. One of the commonest causes of backache is the poor often adopted
while sitting for long periods at work.

3. The forensic scientists examined the murder victim, who had bruises on his leg
4. All around the world, thousands of men, women, and children have lost
by stepping on explosive land mines left lying underground after local wars.

5. You really should send Jenny to piano lessons. If she can teach herself to play s
must be a naturally musician.

THE POLGAR SISTERS

Chess had always been the domain of males. However, the male domination of th
game experienced a shock when three Hungarian sisters moved into the front line
world-
class players. The feats of the Polgar sisters at early ages, in fact, matched or
surpassed some of those of the greatest male players. In December 1991, at the ag
15, the youngest sister, Judit, achieved the rank of grandmaster against male

competition, replacing Bobby Fischer as the youngest person in chess history to h
won this honour. Although Susan was the eldest, she ranked as the number two w
player in the world behind Judit, who was acclaimed number one. The other siste
lagged a bit behind: she was "only" the world's sixth-
ranked woman player, though,
according to their father, Laszlo, Sofia was the most talented of the three.

The chess-
playing Polgar sisters, according to their father, achieved their uncommon
abilities as the result of a carefully planned educational program. A psychologist,
held a theory that "geniuses" are made, not born, and that early training and
specialization were the key. He set out to prove his theory and determined that his
children would focus on chess when Susan at the age of 4 expressed interest in th
game. From that time Susan - and the others, when they came along - were imme
in a chess environment. Each of the girls began learning the game at 4, and eventu
their daily training included five or more hours a day of playing time. Physical tra
was also included in the schedule for diversion and in order to build endurance fo
grueling matches. The sisters never attended school, having been tutored entirely
home by their parents. Through their mother, Klara, who taught several languages
their international travels, the three learned English, Russian, Spanish, German, a
even some Esperanto.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) area where someone has control or influence

b) the exercise of power or authority

c) impressive and difficult act or achievement

d) be similar; be equal

e) be betterthan

f) position or grade in an organization

g) take the place of something or someone

h) be praised enthusiastically

i) move or progress more slowly than someone

(phrase)

j) a highly intelligent, creative, or talented person

k) be completely involved in something

I) something that distracts the attention and

makes one think about something else

m) the ability to bear an unpleasant or painful

situation calmly and patiently

n) being extremely difficult and tiring

336 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to Laszlo Polgar,

A) a great talent for something appears in only one area per person
B) it is easy to create geniuses in chess

C) children should be first trained in sports in order for them to be geniuses
D) all three of his daughters were born to be geniuses

E) one can become a genius if specially trained starting from a young age

2. The passage tells us that Sofia Polgar

A) was considered by her father to have the most talent
B) was the youngest person in chess history to have won the rank of grandmaster
C) was the second-ranked woman chess player in the world

D) began learning the game at a later age than her two sisters
E) did not study chess for as many hours as her sisters

3. It is clear from the passage that the sisters were also given physical trainin

A) so that they would excel at other sports

B) to provide a change from their routine and to build stamina
C) to make sure the girls got some fresh air

D) as part of the official school programme

E) regularly for about five hours a day

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. At twenty-six miles, marathon races test as well as strength and physical fitness.

2. Michael started out in the army as a private soldier but now he has risen to the of general.

3. The speeds achieved by female downhill ski racers have not those of male skiers yet, but they are improving all the time and they could catch up with t years to come.

4. Progress in treating tropical diseases advancement in treating western diseases, primarily for financial reasons.

5. The soldiers played football as a/an from their strict military training.

ELS 337

THE TIGRIS RIVER

The streams that join to form the Tigris River begin in the high mountains rimmi Lake Van in eastern Turkey. Leaving Turkey, the Tigris touches the northeastern b of Syria and then flows southeastward across Iraq. In Iraq it is joined by tributarie the east - principally the Great Zab, the Little Zab, and the Diyala. The Euphrates of the Tigris, runs in the same general direction. In ancient times, the two rivers h separate mouths. Now they meet in a swamp in southern Iraq and form a single st the Shaft al-
'Arab, which flows into the head of the Persian Gulf. At 1,900 kilometres, the Tigris is shorter than the Euphrates, but it is more important commercially bec its channel is deeper. The fertile region between the Tigris and the Euphrates was

Mesopotamia by the ancient Greeks, and it was here that the earliest known civili
flourished. The Tigris was the great river of Assyria. The ancient city of Assur, w
gave its name to Assyria, stood on its banks, as did Nineveh, Assyria's splendid c

Much later the Macedonian general Seleucus built his capital city Seleucia on the
and across the river from Seleucia the Parthian kings built Ctesiphon. The chief c
the river today are Baghdad, the capital of Iraq, and Mosul, farther upstream. Riv
steamers make regular trips between Basra, a modern port on the Shatt al-
Arab, and Baghdad.

Since ancient times the people of Mesopotamia have depended on the water of th
two rivers to irrigate their hot, dry land. The soil itself is largely a gift of the river
deposit tremendous quantities of silt on their lower course. The shallow Persian G
being filled at the rate of about 20 metres a year, and ruins of cities that were onc
ports now lie far inland.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) surround the edge

b) a river that flows into a larger one

c) chiefly; mainly; first in importance, rank or value

d) an area of very wet land often with trees

growing in it

e) a passage along which water flows, or a route

used by boats

f) having nutrients and able to sustain abundant

plant life

g) be active or successful; develop quickly and

strongly

h) magnificent and impressive; fine in appearance

i) a ship powered by steam

j) supply land with water in order to help crops

grow

k) very great in quantity

I) fine sand and mud which is carried along by a

river

m) (of water) only a short distance from top to

bottom; not deep

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. From the information given in the passage aboui the Tigris and Euphrates
A) the Euphrates is shorter but deeper than the Tigris
B) each river once had its own outlet to the open sea
C) the Euphrates is longer and of more commercial use

D) the rivers have always joined near the Persian Gulf to form a swamp
E) more ancient cities were situated on the banks of the Euphrates than the Tigris
2. According to the passage, the Tigris River

A) has been fought over by the Assyrians, the Macedonians, the Parthians and the
B) flows into Lake Van in eastern Turkey

C) has, since the dawn of civilization, provided sites for important settlements
D) has been overused for irrigation, resulting in large swamps
E) is only navigable by small boats

3. It is clear from the passage that the people living in the area between the T
Euphrates

A) are direct descendants of the Assyrians

B) are generally nomads

C) live mainly on fish

D) live high up in the mountains

E) use the river water for agriculture

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The capital of Azerbaijan, Baku is built among the hills that the Bay of Baku on the Caspian Sea.

2. In the American state of Louisiana, there is a huge fifty miles wide and stretching along the western side of the mighty Mississippi River. In this vast wet travel in flat-bottomed boats and build their houses on stilts.

3. The Missouri River, which is considered a/an of the Mississippi, is almost as long as the Mississippi and nearly as wide.

4. You can't dive into the water here because it is too

5. On his farm, water is pumped from underground to the land in summer, when there is hardly any rain for the crops.

ELS • 339

JAMES HARGREAVES

The obscurity of James Hargreaves's life contrasts sharply with the worldwide influence of his invention, a yam-spinning machine called the spinning jenny. Almost nothing is known of his life. He was probably born in Blackburn in Lancashire, England. While still a boy, he became a carpenter and spinner in Standhill, a villa nearby. At that time Lancashire was the centre of England's manufacture of cotto goods. The industry was still confined to workers' homes, however, and the cards spinning wheels and looms were operated by hand. It is said that an accident gave Hargreaves the idea for his spinning jenny. In his crowded cottage, which served

both as home and workshop, he was experimenting with spinning two threads at c time. His experiments were unsuccessful, however, because the horizontal spindl allowed the threads to fly apart and become tangled. After his daughter Jenny overturned the experimental machine and its wheel continued to revolve with the spindles in a vertical position, it occurred to Hargreaves that a machine with spin in this position might be successful. He proceeded to build a spinning machine, probably in 1764, that would spin eight threads at the same time. He called his ne invention, after his daughter, a spinning jenny.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) the state of being known to very few people

b) show differences when compared; oppose

c) very suddenly and to a great degree

d) (of cotton, silk, wool, etc.) a single strand, or

several strands twisted together, used for

knitting or making cloth *(two separate words)*

e) turning quickly around a central point

f) kept in a place and not able to leave

g) an iron-toothed instrument for combing wool,

flax or other material

h) a machine in which yarn or thread is woven

into a fabric

i) parallel to the horizon

j) a pin or rod in a spinning wheel for twisting

thread

k) knotted together or intertwined in a confused

mass

I) turn over to upset, especially by accident

m) turn round; to move around a center

n) at 90 degrees to the horizon; standing or

pointing upwards

o) do an action based on something before

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, James Hargreaves'

A) birthplace was certainly Lancashire, England

B) family included notable people in Standhill

C) life has been the subject of history books

D) early life remains largely unknown

E) invention had little impact on industrialization

2. It is clear from the passage that, reportedly, the inspiration for Hargreave
A) resulted from an accidental occurrence

B) occurred when he was merely a boy

C) came to him after a suggestion from his daughter Jenny
D) came when he saw a spinning jenny in operation

E) was realized when he was experimenting with spinning eight threads at once
3. We learn from the details in the passage that cotton spinning in England w
Hargreaves was a boy

A) was done on eight-threaded spinning machines

B) was highly industrialized

C) was carried out in people's houses

D) was relatively uncommon in Lancashire

E) was only experimental

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. My daughter hates having her hair brushed because her hair often becomes and it is sometimes difficult to brush the knots out of it without pulling her hair.

2. As I was rushing out of the house I the dustbin sending trash flying everywhere.

3. Neil's and lan's views on the United Nations differ Neil thinks it is an ineffective, powerless organization, while Ian believes it is the only realistic way world peace.

4. Most of the time the troops are to their barracks, but they are given occasional day and weekend passes to go into town.

5. The lead role in the film "The Pianist" elevated the actor from to celebrity status.

ELS 341

THE FAUST LEGEND

In the early 16th century, there sprang up in Germany tales of a magician, Dr.

Johannes Faust - or, sometimes, Faustus - who was rumoured to be in league with devil. With the devil's aid, Faust could supposedly perform remarkable feats. The seems little doubt that a fortune-
teller of this name actually existed. He is said to have
died in about 1540, but the details of his life have been lost. He was reputed to be charlatan who travelled from place to place in Germany, passing himself off as a

physician, alchemist, astrologer and magician. Faust owes his first literary fame t anonymous author of "Das Faustbuch", published in Frankfurt in 1587. This was collection of tales concerning a number of ancient and medieval wizards who had by the name of Faust. "Das Faustbuch" relates how Faust sought to acquire super knowledge and power through a bargain with Satan. In this pact, signed in his ow blood, Faust agreed that Mephistopheles, a devil, was to become his servant for 2

years. In return, Faust would surrender himself to Satan at the end of that period.

Mephistopheles entertained his master with luxurious living, long intellectual conversations, and glimpses of the spirit world. After the agreed 24 years, during earthquake, Faust was carried off to Hell. The Faust legend soon gained wide pop and was used as a theme by many writers. The most outstanding treatment of the was formulated by Johann Wolfgang von Goethe, who raised the story to the leve powerful drama and introduced the motif of a heroine, Margarete. Other authors i 19th and 20th centuries have used the legend as the basis for stories, but the best recent work is probably the 1947 novel "Doktor Faustus", by the German writer T Mann. This version makes use of certain passages from the original "Faustbuch".

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) come into existence quickly *(phrasal verb)*

b) having made an agreement with a person or

organization regarding, usually, illegal or immoral

things *(phrase)*

c) something done showing skill, strength or daring

d) generally considered

e) a person who claims to have more skill,

knowledge or ability than he or she really has

f) a scientist in the Middle Ages who tried to

discover a way to change ordinary metals into

gold and to achieve immortality

g) a writer of a work of literaure whose name is

unknown or has been lost

h) a man, usually in folklore or fairy tales, with magic

powers

i) of something that is not controlled or explained by

physical laws

j) an agreement to buy, sell or exchange something,

usually after some discussion

k) an agreement

I) give oneself up *(phrase)*

m) a very quick sight of someone or something

n) a place of punishment after death

342 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. From the information given in the passage, we learn that Johann Wolfgan

A) used passages from the original "Faustbuch"

B) introduced a main female character into the Faust legend
C) entitled his book "Faustbuch"

D) became very popular after he wrote about the Faust legend
E) was rumoured to have an agreement with Satan

2. The author states that Thomas Wlann

A) wrote the best modern version of the Faust legend
B) is the last author to write about the Faust legend

C) completely changed the main theme of the legend

D) added only a few passages of his own to the original work
E) wrote about a person called Dr. Johannes Faust, who lived in recent times

3. Although the Faust stories are many and varied, the passage makes it clea

A) the basis for all of them is a legend which is entirely fiction
B) there is no doubt that the original book was written by Doctor Johannes Faust
C) there was almost certainly a real man by that name in the 16th century, who pe
magic tricks
D) the original Dr. Johannes Faust was actually a man of good reputation and a q
E) the actual details of the life of this physician, alchemist and magician have cor
present

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. I only had a/an of Kate at the party, so I didn't really notice what she was wearing.

2. In Christianity and Islam is generally thought of as a place where immoral people burn in eternal fires after death.

3. He claims he can contact people's dead relatives for them and he charges a fee services. Lots of people pay him money, but I think he is a complete who preys on vulnerable members of society grieving for their loved ones.

4. The lady who is head of the department in which I will be working is '. to be a strict manager to work for. All the members of her staff that I have spoken to confirmed that she expects quite a lot from her employees.

5. In the last few years, mobile phone shops have everywhere. There doesn't seem to be a street without one these days.

ELS 343

HALLUCINOGENS

While many drugs speed up or depress the central nervous system, there is a class of drugs that distorts how we feel, hear, see, smell, taste and think. Called hallucinogens because users often hallucinate, or experience non-existent sensations, these drugs are also known as mind-
bending drugs. Some hallucinogens
come from natural sources, examples of which are mescaline, psilocybin, DMT a marijuana. Others are made in laboratories. Of all drugs, synthetic and natural, th most powerful is LSD, or lysergic acid diethylamide. Twenty micrograms, an alm infinitesimal amount, is sufficient to produce a hallucinogenic effect. The most pronounced psychological effects induced by hallucinogens are a heightened awareness of colours and patterns together with a slowed perception of time and a distorted body image. Sensations may seem to "cross over", giving the user a sens of "hearing" colours and "seeing" sounds. Users may also slip into a dreamlike st indifferent to the world around them and forgetful of time and place to such an ex that they may believe it possible to step out of a window or stand in front of a speeding car without harm. Users may feel several different emotions at once or swing wildly from one emotion to another. It is impossible to predict what kind o experience a hallucinogen may produce. Frightening or even panic-producing psychological reactions to LSD and similar drugs are common. Sometimes, takin hallucinogen leaves the user with serious mental or emotional problems, though i unclear whether the drug simply unmasks a previously undetected disorder or actually produces it.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) change from reality

b) imagine one is seeing or hearing something

when no such thing is present

c) not present in a particular place

d) a feeling in one's body resulting from

something that happens or is done to it

e) extremely small

f) obvious; noticeable

g) bring something about; cause

h) more intense

i) being aware of things through our senses,

especially the sense of sight

j) mental picture

k) move smoothly and easily in a particular

direction

I) having no interest in something; not caring

about something

m) change suddenly from one position, opinion or

mood to another

n) reveal the true character; expose

o) not discovered or recognized that something is

present

p) disturbance of the normal working of the body

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. One possible physical danger of taking the type of drugs described in the p the user may

A) become deaf

B) think that he or she can smell colours

C) feel absolutely no sense of danger

D) have mild nightmares

E) lose his or her eyesight

2. The effect which is not listed among those resulting from taking hallucinog
A) an unreal concept of the shape of the body

B) a more intense consciousness of colours

C) a distorted concept of time

D) a slowing down of the central nervous system

E) the experiencing of sensations which are not actually existent
3. The passage tells us that it is not clear if

A) it is possible to accurately predict what kind of experience a hallucinogen may
B) small amounts of LSD can produce hallucinations

C) different colours actually do have different smells

D) lysergic acid diethylamide is a hallucinogen or not

E) hallucinogens cause serious mental problems or simply reveal them
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
Although primary education has improved in Mexico, secondary schools are still in some rural areas. This lack of schools means that children from these areas have no hope of entering university.

2. I enjoyed the hall of mirrors best at the fun fair. Each mirror my figure.

In one I looked about seven feet tall and in another I looked really fat.

3. The collapse of the economy in Indonesia led to tensions between ethnic and religious groups, and this increased intolerance led to civil unrest.

4. They lived in luxury in a big house on the hill and seemed completely
to the poverty around them. Although they had more than enough, they never gav
villagers anything.

5. The wartime bomb lay in the woods for over half a century.

ELS • 345

CONFUCIUS (551 BC - 479 BC)

For more than 2,000 years, the Chinese people have been guided by the ideals of Confucianism. Its founder and greatest teacher was Confucius, whose humane philosophy also influenced the civilizations of all of eastern Asia, by way of many legends spread to illustrate Confucius' beliefs. According to one story, he and his disciples passed a cemetery where a woman was weeping beside a grave. "My husband's father was killed here by a tiger, and my husband also, and now my son has met the same fate. That's why I'm crying," she explained to them. When they asked her why she did not leave such an unlucky place, she answered that, in this place, there was no oppressive government. "Remember this, my children," said Confucius, "oppressive government is fiercer and more feared than a tiger." In such teaching and with such wise sayings, Confucius tried to bring people to a virtuous way of life and a respect for the teachings of the wise men of older generations. He always said of himself that he was a "transmitter, not a maker". He collected and edited the poetry, the music and the historical writings of what he considered the golden age. Confucius laid no claim to being more than a man. Yet when he died, he was revered almost as a god. Temples were erected in his honour in every city of China. His grave at Kufow, in what is now Shandong Province, became a place of pilgrimage. Though Confucianism is commonly called a religion, it is rather a system of moral conduct. Confucius did not talk of God but of goodness. He did not teach about any god, saying simply, "Respect the gods, but have as little to do with them as possible." His attention was centred on making people better in their lifetime.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) being kind, thoughtful and caring towards other people

b) a follower of any leader of religious thought,

art, philosophy, etc.

c) an area of land used for burials

d) cry

e) a place where a dead person is buried

f) something that unavoidably happens to

someone; end; death

g) unjust and hard to bear

h) violent; aggressive; angry

i) morally good; of good character

j) ideas and principles of a person or a religion

intended to be learnt by others

k) revise an author's work and prepare by

selection or arrangement and by adding notes

I) have a deep respect for a person

m) build; construct

n) behaviour

o) be concentrated on (something) *(phrase)*

3 4 6 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. One way described in the passage that Confucianism spread throughout ea was by

A) oppressive governments

B) wise men of China

C) lecturing at universities

D) preaching about God

E) the legends told about its founder

2. From the description of Confucianism in the passage, it is fair to say that
A) the worshipping of many gods is a central feature
B) Confucius encouraged people to look forward to eternal life in paradise
C) Confucius saw little virtue in poetry or music
D) it is more a philosophy than a true religion

E) its influence has been limited to the eastern section of China
3. The story related in the passage was used by Confucius to make a point ab
A) the danger of living close to wild animals

B) how people are afraid of being unjustly governed

C) how important it is to grieve after the death of a loved one
D) how some people just seem to get all the bad luck

E) how people should always respect their elders

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
Gandhi wanted to ensure that the lowest levels in Indian society were treated in a way. Previously known as "untouchables", Gandhi called them "Harijan", which means "children of God" - a name by which they are still known today.

2. King Henry VIII of England had six wives. He had his second wife beheaded a wife, Anne of Cleves, met the same

3. His eye was the target as he pulled the trigger of his rifle.

4. The of the Hindu prince Siddhartha Gautama, which describe the path to enlightenment, evolved into Buddhism.

5. I'm afraid that if Billy's during the lessons does not improve, we will have to consider expelling him from the school.

ELS • 347

EARLY BRITISH PRISONS

In England the first use of prisons was to house vagrants and other idle persons. Later, minor offenders and debtors were imprisoned - major offenders, o the other hand, were executed. Prisons were mainly places to put people away an forget about them. Thus, they were neglected and poorly-run institutions subject to terrible overcrowding, filth and disease. Charles Dickens presented a vivid pictur life in London's famous Marshalsea debtors' prison in his novel *Little Dorrit,* published in 1857. Even more famous were London's Newgate and Fleet prisons, known for their overcrowding, filth and violence. In Great Britain the movement reform prisons was begun in 1773 by John Howard, the appointed sheriff of Bedfordshire. His reports on prison conditions, especially "The State of the Priso

spurred a sweeping reform movement that was also influential in the United State

His reports coincided with an extreme overcrowding of British prisons, in part because transportation of criminals to overseas colonies such as Australia had diminished. So overcrowded were some prisons that many criminals were housed decaying ships in the Thames River. The Prisons Act of 1791 was the first step toward creating a national prison system and alleviating the worst conditions.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a person who moves from place to place and

has no regular home or job

b) not doing anything; jobless

c) less important or serious than other things

d) someone who owes money

e) more important or serious than other things

f) be killed as punishment for a crime

g) not be looked after properly

h) of a low standard

i) affected by something, or likely to be affected

(phrase)

j) a large and disgusting amount of dirt

k) very clear and detailed

I) encourage something to happen faster or

sooner

m) very significant; with great consequences

n) having a significant effect on the way someone

acts

o) happen at the same time

p) reduce in size, importance or intensity

q) rotting; falling apart

r) make less severe

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, prisoners in the earliest English prisons most lik
A) had been involved in a violent crime

B) would be executed eventually

C) would be transported to overseas colonies

D) owed people money

E) had not committed a very serious offence

2. From the information given in the passage, we can infer that before the 18 Britain

A) used to send a lot of its criminals to overseas colonies
B) was faced with a high unemployment rate

C) would execute all those who had committed a crime

D) was more tolerant to its criminals than in the following centuries
E) had almost no prisons

3. The author points out that one thing instrumental in bringing about chang prison system was

A) the abolition of capital punishment in 1791

B) a rise in violent crime

C) the fiction works of Charles Dickens, describing the dirt and overcrowding
D) the written work of John Howard on the standards of prisons
E) a fall in the number of homeless people

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The walked in and sat in the town's library in order to keep warm. The staff felt sorry for him, but he was very dirty and kept muttering to himself, whicl disturbing other people, so they asked him to leave.

2. It really annoys me when I see young people begging for money. I think they a people who try to get by without bothering to work.

3. After the neighbours complained of a smell from one of the flats, environmenta officers visited and, after breaking down the door, they found an old woman livin

that covered the whole place.

4. Many of the states of the USA have capital punishment, so serious offenders su
murderers are in them.

5. Research has shown that the wives of soldiers are depression when
their husbands are away on duty for long periods.

ELS • 349

WILLIAM TELL

Early in the 14th century, the village of Altdorf in Switzerland was supposedly ruled by a tyrannical Austrian governor named Gessler, who placed a hat on top o pole as a symbol of Austrian power. According to the legend, the people were ordered to bow to it as though it were the duke of Austria. A skilled crossbowma named William Tell refused to do this. Soldiers took him and his son Walter befo Gessler. The cruel Gessler ordered Tell to shoot an apple off Walter's head at 100

paces.

Tell took an arrow from his quiver and slipped it under his belt. He took another and fired it from his bow. The arrow pierced the apple. Gessler asked Tell what th first arrow had been intended for. "To slay you, tyrant, had I killed my son." In a Gessler sent Tell to prison. Tell fled during a storm and soon after killed Gessler.

Swiss legends place these events in the year 1307. In the country's actual history, 1315, the men of the three forest-cantons - Uri, Schwyz and Unterwalden -

defeated an invading Austrian army. They then renewed and enlarged the Everlasting League, which helped lay the foundation of Swiss independence.

William Tell first appeared in Swiss literature in the second half of the 15th century. In 1804 the German poet Friedrich Schiller made the legend the subject o drama, and the Italian composer Gioacchino Rossini used it in an opera in 1829.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) generally believed, but with a degree of doubt

or based on uncertain knowledge

b) cruel; unjust toward people under one's control

c) a long, thin piece of wood or metal, used

especially for supporting things

d) briefly bend your body towards someone as a

formal way of greeting someone or showing

respect

e) the distance you move when you take one step

f) case for carrying arrows

g) put something somewhere quickly and quietly

h) make a hole in something with a sharp object

i) kill someone, especially intentionally and

violently

j) displaying uncontrollable anger *(phrase)*

k) run away from somewhere

I) never ending; unchanging ,

m) allow for something's creation; provide

conditions for the establishment of an

organization *(phrase)*

E X E R C I S E *2:* Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, Gessler made all the citizens of Altdorf
A) shoot arrows at apples placed on people's heads
B) fight against the invading Austrian forces

C) join the Everlasting League

D) show respect to their Austrian rulers

E) exclude William Tell from their society

2. The author explains how William Tell got into trouble with the Austrian g
A) disrespectfully placing his hat on the top of a pole
B) treating the people who worked for him cruelly and unjustly
C) recklessly shooting arrows at his own son
D) refusing to fight for the Austrian army against Switzerland
E) not bowing down to a symbol of Austrian rule

3. It is clear from the passage that the legend of William Tell
A) has provided the storyline for different art forms
B) is completely inaccurate and purely fabrication

C) happened a lot earlier than claimed by the Swiss

D) was first made up around the 18th century

E) is a story the Austrians are particularly proud of

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. İdi Amin, the , self-declared ruler of the African nation of Uganda between 1971 and 1978, expelled all Asians and ordered 300,000 tribal execution rule.

2. In popular cowboy films, disagreements are often settled by duelling, or shooti another, usually from a distance of twenty and at noon or, sometimes, dawn.

3. The legend of St. George is the story of how a young and brave man saved the Sabra by a huge monster known as a dragon.

4. After using many millions of dollars of the people's money, including foreign a

President of the Philippines, Ferdinand Marcos the country in 1986

and was never allowed to return.

5. After being told that his proposal was unsuccessful, Jeremy stormed out of the
saying he was quitting his job, but he was back at his desk bright and
early the next day.

ELS 3 5 1

IRISH TRADITIONAL MUSIC

Irish traditional music is the folk music of the Irish people as well as of the descendants of Irish emigrants in countries such as the United States, the United Kingdom and Australia. Irish traditional music as it is known today is the result o centuries-
old tradition of melodically rich dance music and song. It was formerly played without harmonic accompaniment such as guitar, and was usually learned "by ear

rather than from written music. Irish dance music is distinctively lively, and Irish are often highly ornamented. This music is contrasted with the Irish pub ballad tra

- which has made, for example, the song "Whiskey in the Jar" famous - and the modern "folk" tradition, as well as what goes under the name "Celtic music". The

"Celtic music" usually combines Irish traditional music with various other traditio musics, including those of Scotland and the Shetland Islands; Cape Breton Island Nova Scotia, Canada; Wales; the Isle of Man; Northumberland in northern Englan Brittany in northwestern France; and sometimes Galicia in northwestern Spain. T term, though widely used, is eschewed by many traditionalists. While once mostly homemade by non-professionals for their own entertainment and that of their neighbours and friends, now Irish music can be heard at informal gatherings of musicians, often in pubs, and occasionally in concert halls, not only in Ireland and countries with large Irish immigrant populations, but indeed in many countries ar the globe.

The Irish song tradition is diverse and rich. It enjoys a prominent place among the interrelated song traditions of Scotland, England and North America. Irish songs, plaintive or sprightly melodies to suit their themes, cover many subjects: love and betrayal, everyday country life and occupations, and historical or newsworthy eve

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) in the past; at a previous time

b) (for a song) music played at the same time to

form a background

c) play music after listening to it rather than by

reading sheet music *(phrase)*

d) characterized by special qualities that make

something easily recognizable

e) exciting and enthusiastic

f) with many detailed parts

g) show differences when compared; be different

h) a long song or poem which tells a story in

simple language

i) made up of a wide variety of things; various

j) important and well-known

k) connected and affecting one another

i) expressing sorrow; mournful

m) full of energy

n) the act of being disloyal to someone who thinks

they have love and respect

o) sufficiently interesting to be reported as news

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, Irish traditional music

A) has been continued in other countries by people of Irish descent
B) consists mainly of simple pub songs such as "Whiskey in the Jar"

C) was originally read from written music

D) used to be backed merely by guitar chords

E) is hardly heard outside of Ireland, the United States and Australia

2. It is clear from the passage that traditional Irish songs

A) are always slow and sad

B) are normally love songs

C) describe many human experiences

D) are usually sung by people drinking beer with friends

E) have no connection at all with "Celtic music"

3. We understand from the passage that, in the past, a musician of the Irish t have

A) been trained first in classical music

B) travelled around the world playing to different audiences
C) kept to simple, uncomplicated tunes

D) also played Scottish, English and American music

E) learned the tunes just by listening to them

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
Although perhaps the most outstanding electric guitarist in history, Jimi Hendrix actually read music, and so he had to learn all of his tunes
2. The movie "Fatal Attraction" is the frightening and disturbing tale of how a ma of his wife with an attractive business colleague completely ruins his life.

3. Edward sang a solo with piano at the school concert.

4. Almost everything that David Beckham and his wife do or say is , and even their shopping trips gain front page attention in some newspapers.

5. American musical legend Bob Dylan began his career by singing folk which protested the many injustices of American society, but in 1964 he switched began singing long, complex, poetic songs, often about revenge of one sort or and

ELS • 353

BLOOD, SWEAT AND TEARS

Blood, Sweat and Tears is an American musical group. A pioneer in the field of ja rock, the group topped the charts in the late 1960s with their fresh sound.

The idea for the group was conceived by Al Kooper, a keyboard player and vocal had previously been a member of the Royal Teens and the Blues Project, as well a organ for Bob Dylan. He wanted to form a band that would expand the scope of r include elements of jazz, blues, classical and folk music. The core of the original included Kooper, Blues Project guitarist Steve Katz, drummer Bobby Colomby a Fielder.

Blood, Sweat and Tears added numerous horn players from New York jazz and st bands before releasing the moderately successful debut album
Child is Father to the Man, in
1968. It included various Kooper compositions as well as songs by Randy Newm King and others.

Several members, including Kooper, left to pursue other interests after the first al

The band regrouped with David Clayton-
Thomas, formerly of the Canadian blues band The
Bossmen, as the lead vocalist. The 1969 Grammy-winning album

Blood, Sweat and Tears
spent more than two years on the United States charts, including seven successive number one. The group also achieved worldwide recognition, and the US State D asked the band to do a good will tour abroad.

In the early 1970s, the band had hits with "Hi-De-Ho", "Lucretia MacEvil" and "Go Down Gamblin'". A series of singers replaced Clayton-Thomas when he left to pursue a solo career, but he rejoined the group in 1974. With the emergence of other rock bands with a emphasis on brass, the group had trouble duplicating its recording success but be popular on the nightclub circuit. Through the years, more than forty musicians fil positions of the eight-to-ten-member band.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) one of the first people to be involved in an activity and develop it

b) new and exciting in a favourable way

c) think of something and work out how it can be

done

d) become larger

e) the area an activity or piece of work deals with or

includes

f) a small group of indispensable persons or things;

the most essential or most vital part of some idea

or experience

g) having a large number of something

h) issue something, such as a statement or a record,

and make it available

i) to a medium degree

j) the act of beginning something new; the first

appearance or recording of a singer or musician

k) make efforts to achieve something

I) happening or existing one after another, without a

break

m) a friendly or helpful attitude towards other people,

countries or organizations *(phrase)*

n) the act of coming into existence

o) special importance that is given to an activity or to

a part or aspect of something

p) make exact copies; do the same thing

q) a series of places that are visited regularly by a

person or group

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It is clear from the passage that, having made one album,
A) several band members topped the charts with solo records
B) some band members decided to no longer play for Blood, Sweat and Tears
C) a few band members joined the Royal Teens and the Blues Project
D) Al Kooper went on to play with Carole King
E) the group didn't make any more records

2. According to the passage, during the band's existence, Blood, Sweat and T
A) made little or no changes in the instruments they used
B) failed to win any major awards

C) only played their own songs

D) argued fiercely over which instruments to include

E) included different musicians

3. The author makes it clear that the band's fame faded when
A) other, similar groups appeared

B) several members were replaced by others

C) Al Kooper left the group

D) they stopped putting emphasis on brass

E) they began to sing at nightclubs

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The Dyson company were in the market for bagless vacuum cleaners, but now there are several models on the market.

2. The boy band was not prepared for the instant fame that accompanied the of their first album.

3. Liz needs good marks in science because she hopes to a career in medicine.

4. With the of professional women's football teams sponsored by top teams, such as Arsenal, fierce debate over the suitability of football for women ha

5. In Lowry's paintings the is on the industrial landscape in which men, women and animals seem insignificant.

THE EFFECTS OF SCARY MOVIES ON CHILDREN

While the psychological community now pretty much agrees about the effects of repeated television and film violence on children, there's still some argument on t effects of a good scare - or a bad one, as the case may be. After "Jurassic Park"

opened, some mental health professionals posted warnings about the "intensity" c its excitements, especially for younger children. It's not just that the dinosaurs em deafening roars and demolish things - like the monsters of a more innocent cinematic age - these beasts look virtually real. And what is more, they eat people

to them, kids are just appetizers. "This movie is dedicated to making you feel like food," says one psychiatrist. Children handle scary movies differently at different ages. Regardless of age, however, reactions may depend on how secure a child feels. "I don't think that, by themselves, most of these movies can cause a terrible trauma," says another professor of child psychiatry. Likewise, some parents think that some psychiatrists are too cautious. If most grownups enjoy a good scare, the argument goes, why deny it to kids? What's the big deal if they have a nightmare two - does it warp their lives? All of these points make one nostalgic for creature features like "King Kong". As Kong-
era kids knew without parental guidance, the big
monster never meant any harm to anyone - not even child psychologists. He was simply in love. But they don't make monsters like that anymore.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) fright; feeling of fear

b) (of a noise, light, etc.) give out; produce

c) loud, deep sound (usu. from a large

carniverous animal)

d) wild animal, usually large and dangerous

e) very nearly; almost entirely

f) small amount of food eaten before a meal in

order to make you want more

g) without paying any attention to *(phrase)*

h) bad dream

i) corrupt; distort; change shape

j) help and advice from parents *(phrase)*

356 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. We can infer from the statement of one professor of child psychiatry that
A) scary movies might cause trauma when combined with other factors
B) older children are less affected by scary movies than younger ones
C) children are afraid of being eaten by monsters
D) a few movies may cause terrible trauma

E) some parents are not cautious enough about what their children watch
2. It is stated in the passage that in "Jurassic Park"

A) the excitement is definitely too intense for younger children to cope with
B) the roars from the dinosaurs are too loud for children to listen to
C) the beasts, despite demolishing things, are innocent
D) children are eaten as starters to a meal

E) the monsters, compared with those in earlier movies, are more life-like
3. Some parents, according to the passage, argue that

A) psychiatrists never know what they are talking about
B) all adults like being frightened

C) "King Kong" shouldn't be watched without their supervision
D) children can be allowed to watch scary movies

E) nightmares can change a child's personality

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The lion let out a when he saw another one entering his territory.

2. If they had received more as children, they might not be having the problems they are experiencing now.

3. A personal safety alarm is a device which a very loud whistle when pressed.

4. She decided to go ahead and buy the dress what her mother might say.

5. Before the days of cassettes and CDs, one had to be very careful with records a if left too long in warm places.

ELS • 357

PAUL SERENO

One fossil discovery after another gave University of Chicago professor Paul Ser a reputation for having extraordinary luck. Sereno's "luck" was due in part to his willingness to go wherever the bones might be, however difficult and remote the discoveries helped him piece together the family tree of dinosaurs. Sereno's disco began during graduate school. In 1984, as the first American graduate student of paleontology to study in China, he identified two new dinosaur species among th in Chinese fossil archives. When Chinese authorities rejected his application to di Gobi desert of Mongolia, he took his request to a local official in Mongolia. Sere explained in French that he wanted to hunt for the bones of big animals. The conf official admitted him under the provisions for big game hunters but offered little l finding much game in the desert. Sereno used his findings in China and Mongolia make a family tree of the omithischian, or bird-
hipped, dinosaurs, one of the two main
orders of dinosaurs. He based his work on careful comparison of details of variou skeletons. The discovery that made Sereno famous came in 1988, the year after h completed his doctorate and joined the faculty at the University of Chicago. In a dusty Argentina valley, among sediments 225 million years old, he found the skul nearly complete skeleton of a Herrerasaurus, which, at the time, was the oldest di ever discovered. Three years later and less than a mile away, Sereno found the co skeleton of a 228-million-year-
old dinosaur, which he named Eoraptor. Only six feet long,
with sharp teeth and long claws, this earliest known dinosaur looked like a miniat version of Tyrannosaurus Rex. It confirmed that dinosaurs began as small, meat-eating
animals that walked and ran on their hind legs. Sereno was the first person to con

extensive searches for dinosaur fossils in Africa. Governmental red tape and cond in the Sahara desert made his expeditions to Niger in 1993 and Morocco in 1995 his most gruelling but also most rewarding.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) the condition of being ready, prepared to do

something

b) distant and isolated

c) put the parts of something together in order to

produce the whole *(phrase)*

d) turn down

e) (an act of) making a request, especially in

writing

f) special rules or laws for particular situations or

particular groups of people

g) large animals hunted for sport and food

(phrase)

h) a division in the grouping of animals and plants

i) earth and rocks carried along, by water or

wind, and then deposited somewhere

j) a small-scale copy of something

k) control, direct or manage

I) too much attention to government rules and

regulations; pointless and frustrating

bureaucracy *(phrase)*

m) exhausting

n) giving valuable experience; worthwhile

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the author, Sereno's "luck" was actually a result of his
A) ability to speak fluent French

B) bribing a Chinese government official

C) position on the staff at the university

D) working in isolated and inhospitable places

E) knowledge of hunting large wild animals

2. We understand from the passage that the Mongolian official
A) thought that Sereno would hunt large animals in the desert
B) helped Sereno to get to the desert and dig for bones

C) knew everything important about the Gobi desert

D) actually knew that Sereno was a famous paleontologist

E) was impressed by Sereno's scientific discoveries

3. According to the information in the passage, the earliest known dinosaur S
A) was a huge type of bird

B) was similar to a Tyrannosaurus Rex but much smaller

C) was hunted by early big game hunters

D) lived exactly 225 million years ago

E) lived in the area where Niger and Morocco are located today

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. James has built his daughter a doll's house. It even has a/an ironing board and iron.

2. The police inspectors are trying to the clues from the murder, hoping that they will lead to the killer.

3. A traditional emphasis on hard work and the to undertake the most menial jobs to get ahead are perhaps the most obvious characteristics of the more immigrants to the USA.

4. Fatima is from Afghanistan and was admitted into Germany under the for political refugees.

5. At the age of seven, he applied to an art school for children, but he was because he was too young.

THE END OF THE MINOAN CIVILIZATION

For over 500 years, beginning in 2000 BC, there flourished on the island of Crete in the eastern Mediterranean one of the most splendid civilizations of the ancient world: the Minoan civilization. Its capital was Knossos, a city dominated the palace of Minos the king. All over the eastern half of Crete there were cities, each with its own palace, and the population of the island must have been at least quarter of a million. Minoan power and influence, however, were not confined to Crete alone, for the Minoans, by means of their ships, ruled the surrounding seas, set up colonies on the Aegean islands to the north, and established trade links wit other peoples on the mainlands of Anatolia and Greece as well as with the Pharac of Egypt. Minoan objects and cultural influence have been found as far away as t ruins of Mycenae in Greece. But suddenly, sometime between 1500 and 1400 BC the Minoan civilization came to an end, and was forgotten by the world for over 3,000 years. In the early years of this century, however, archaeologists discovered the remains of the Minoan civilization and evidence of its abrupt end. They thoug that the Minoans had been overthrown by the invasion of a powerful enemy, the

Mycenaeans from mainland Greece, but they could not explain why the Minoans, with their large fleet, should be taken by surprise before they could protect their cities, around which there were no signs of defensive walls; nor could they explai why the invaders left the capital, Knossos, intact, yet destroyed all the other cities

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) exist or function successfully and strongly

b) excellent; impressive; magnificent

c) be the most noticeable feature in an area

d) be limited or restricted to

e) remains of a building which has been

destroyed, damaged or has fallen down

f) sudden; without warning

g) remove by force; defeat

h) action of entering a place by force

i) group of ships organized to do something

together

j) complete; undamaged

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It seems that the early archaeologists

A) had been investigating the Minoan civilization for many years prior to their di
B) first traced the Minoan civilization through objects found in Greece, Egypt and
C) were unable to prove their theory as to how the Minoan civilization disappeare

D) did not find the other Minoan cities as interesting as Knossos
E) had no idea that the ruins they found had once been part of the Minoan civiliza
2. The odd point about the archaeologists' theory was that
A) all archaeologists since have disagreed with it
B) the Minoan cities had obviously been well-protected against invasion
C) there was no information found to show that the Mycenaeans had invaded the civilization
D) the Minoans and the Mycenaeans had previously had good trade links
E) despite the destruction of all the other cities, the capital was untouched
3. It is stated in the passage that

A) the Minoans had the strongest fleet of the time
B) the Mycenaeans were constantly at war with the Minoans
C) each Minoan city had its own independent ruler

D) Minoan influence spread beyond Crete

E) the western half of Crete was the main part of the Minoan kingdom
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The of the ancient city of Troy were discovered by Heinrich Schliemann in 1870.

2. The flowers we planted last spring have really in this good weather.

3. Fortunately the epidemic the town and didn't spread into the surrounding area.

4. We had a holiday and thoroughly enjoyed every second.

5. There was panic among the people when they heard that the army had the government.

ELS 3 6 1

ENVIRONMENTAL RACISM

Studies have shown that not all individuals are equally exposed to pollution. For example, worldwide toxic waste sites are more prevalent in poorer communities. United States, the single most important factor in predicting the location of such s

the ethnic composition of a neighborhood. Three of the five largest commercial hazardous waste landfills in America are in predominantly Black or Hispanic neighborhoods, and three out of every five Black or Hispanic Americans live in tl vicinity of an uncontrolled toxic waste site. The wealth of a community is not nea good a predictor of hazardous waste locations as the ethnic background of the res suggesting that the selection of sites for hazardous waste disposal involves racism

Environmental racism takes international forms as well. American corporations o continue to produce dangerous, US-
banned chemicals and ship them to developing
countries. In addition, the developed world has shipped large amounts of toxic wa developing countries for unsafe disposal. For instance, experts estimate that 50 to

percent of electronic waste produced in the United States, including computer par
shipped to waste sites in developing countries such as China and India. At a waste
in Giuyu, China, laborers with no protective clothing regularly burn plastics and c
boards from old computers. They pour acid on electronic parts to extract silver an
and they smash cathode-
ray tubes from computer monitors to remove lead. These
activities so pollute the groundwater beneath the site that drinking water must be
to the area by trucks from a town 29 km away.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) be put in a situation in which something might

harm you

b) the poisonous trash (usu. of factories) *(phrase)*

c) widely or commonly occurring

d) dangerous to people's health or safety

e) a place where large amounts of waste material

are disposed of by burying them in a very large

and deep hole

f) in a more noticeable way than other things of

the same kind

g) in the nearby area *(phrase)*

h) a person's social heritage, previous experience,

and training; the kind of family that a person

comes from

i) the act of getting rid of something

j) not allowed to be used; forbidden

k) send goods somewhere by sea or by some

other means of transport

I) make a liquid or other substance flow steadily

out of a container by holding the container at

an angle

m) separate a material from another substance

n) break into many pieces by hitting, often by

hitting repeatedly

o) under

3 6 1 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The author of the passage seems to believe that the first consideration in tl of a place for toxic waste disposal is

A) the economic conditions of the residents

B) the ethnic roots of the people living in the area

C) the distance of the site from the sources of the waste
D) the soil composition of the chosen area

E) the availability of easy transport to the area

2. The author points out that chemicals not allowed in the US

A) are no longer produced there

B) are not really unsafe

C) are safely handled by employees in other countries

D) are quite easy to dispose of safely

E) are exported to less developed countries

3. It is clear from the passage that at one waste site in China
A) the majority of the workers are of Black or Hispanic origin
B) a greater part of the waste is recycled

C) the waste is buried deep in the soil

D) the underground water has become too contaminated to drink
E) the workers are extreemly greedy

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The workers at the motor parts factory, who to asbestos dust, are not provided with sufficient safety equipment.

2. The sale of stolen garden machinery and bicycles is so at second-hand markets that the police have suggested closing these markets down.

3. Your hotel is ideally situated for you, as there are several art galleries
4. Charles makes small garden ornaments by clay into plastic moulds, and then he sells them by the side of the road.

5. In 480 BC, the Persians burned or everything on the Acropolis in Athens and killed its defenders, but within 13 years, the ruins had been cleared av walls had been rebuilt.

MINIATURE ADULTS

Perhaps the best description of the children who attended schools in the 18th and 19th centuries is by the English novelist Charles Dickens: pale and worn-out faces, lank and bony figures, children with the expressions of old men.... There w

childhood with the light of its eyes quenched, its beauty gone, and its helplessnes alone remaining.

It is no wonder then that Johann Heinrich Pestaiozzi's (1746-1827) school at Yverdon, Switzerland, created international attention and attracted thousands of European and American visitors from educational circles. What they saw was a school for children - for real children, not miniature adults. They saw physically active children running, jumping and playing. They saw small children learning tl names of numbers by counting real objects and preparing to learn reading by playing with letter blocks. They saw older children engaged in object lessons -

progressing in their study of geography from observing the area around the schoo measuring it, making their own relief maps of it, and finally seeing a professional executed map of it.

This was the school and these were the methods developed by Pestalozzi in accordance with his belief that the goal of education should be the natural development of the individual child, and that educators should focus on the development of the child rather than on memorization of subject matter that he w unable to understand. Pestaiozzi's school also mirrored the idea that learning begi with firsthand observation of an object and moves gradually toward the remote ar abstract realm of words and ideas. The teacher's job was to guide, not distort, the natural growth of the child by selecting his experiences and then directing those experiences toward the realm of ideas.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) lacking brightness of colour; whitish

b) thoroughly tired; exhausted

c) thin and lacking flesh

d) with emotion or brightness taken away

e) be occupied with; be busy with

f) take the dimensions, quantity or capacity, etc.,

of something

g) a diagram showing the height and unevenness

of the land surface of an area *(two words)*

h) be carried out, completed or performed

i) showing agreement with *(phrase)*

j) reflect; show a true picture of

k) direct; directly from the original source

I) far distant in space or in time

m) existing only in the mind; not concrete

n) field of interest, study

o) spoil by altering the natural development of

something

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. From the details in the passage, Pestalozzi's teaching method could be des
A) a teacher-centred approach

B) concentrating on memorization of facts

C) typical of those described by Charles Dickens

D) a child-centred approach

E) typical of those in earlier European and American schools

2. According to the passage, Pestalozzi believed

A) sporting achievement was more important than academic success

B) Charles Dickens's description of school children to be wholly inaccurate
C) children could not perform complex calculations

D) learning should advance from the practical to the theoretical
E) that school automatically destroyed the joy of childhood

3. We learn from the passage that Pestalozzi's methods

A) left children exhausted and looking pale
B) hindered the normal development of children

C) were expensive to implement

D) were quickly adopted by American schools

E) aroused the interest of educationalists internationally

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. When walking in mountainous areas, you must carry a/an so that you are aware of the steepness of your chosen path.

2. Student doctors spend one year training at a teaching hospital in order to gain experience of how patients are treated.

3. All children at schools in the area are given Road Safety training government guidelines.

4. As the sky darkened, the whole family harvesting the ripe cotton, hoping to complete their task before the storm broke out.

5. After a morning's intense training, the army recruits looked thoroughly

THE REMAINS OF THE *QUEEN ANNE'S REVENGE*

For more than two and a half centuries, the final resting place of one of history's most notorious sea vessels remained a mystery. In 1718 the *Queen Anne's Revenge*,
which had been the flagship of the infamous pirate Edward Teach's fleet, was sun
the Atlantic coast of the American colonies. Teach, known popularly as Blackbea
escaped from the sinking vessel along with his crew. Legend has it that they were
save the vast treasures they had accumulated during two years of plundering ship

towns along the Eastern seaboard.

Although the whereabouts of the rumoured treasure remain unknown, marine archaeologists working off the coast of North Carolina discovered what they belie be the sunken remains of the *Queen Anne's Revenge.*
The hull of the ship apparently
settled near where it was reported to have sunk, in water little more than 6 metres and less than 2 miles from the coast. The location of the ship had remained undetermined for more than 270 years mostly because of the clutter of other ships bottom of the ocean in that area. Since the time of the ship's sinking, literally hun ships had come to rest in the vicinity of the suspected resting place of the *Queen Anne's Revenge.*
The team of marine archaeologists, however, consulted a rare book from 1719

that chronicled the story of the sinking of Blackbeard's notorious ship, which ran in 1718 while attempting to enter the Beaufort inlet near North Carolina. The boo provided an exact description of the location where the ship went down, and the r archaeologists were able to locate the ship using that information and a sophistica device designed to detect large amounts of metal. This device made it possible fo archaeologists to detect the ship's numerous cannons.

In November 1996, after a decade-long process of research and underwater searching, the team finally located the hull of a ship that seemed consistent with k information concerning the design of the *Queen Anne's Revenge.*

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) well-known for something bad *(two different words)*

b) ship or large boat

c) extremely large

d) collect or gather over a period of time

e) steal using force

f) part of the country next to the sea

g) having moved downwards and now resting on

the bottom of a large body of water

h) the frame or the body of a ship

i) many things in an untidy, disorderly state

j) without exaggeration; virtually

k) finally stop after a period of moving or being in

motion *(phrase)*

I) nearby area

m) write about events in the order in which they

happened

n) come from the sea onto the shore, usually

unintentionally *{phrase)*

o) a narrow strip of water which goes from a sea

or lake into the land

p) advanced and complex

q) agreeing with all other parts

3 6 6 E L S

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The remains of the ship described in the passage were found
A) in 1719, after the publication of a diary of the events of 1718

B) by the famous marine biologist Edward Teach

C) on the shore of the Beaufort inlet in North Carolina

D) by marine scientists purely by chance

E) in relatively shallow waters close to the American mainland

2. From the facts given in the passage, we know that Blackbeard

A) was a member of Queen Anne's army

B) died with his crew when the *Queen Anne's Revenge* sank off the American coast C) escaped from the *Queen Anne's Revenge,* but had to leave all his riches on board

D) had stolen large amounts of valuable items from towns on the American coast

E) was the leader of a team of marine archaeologists

3. According to the passage, a special metal detector was used to A) raise the *Queen Anne's Revenge* from the water B) locate the treasure left by Blackbeard

C) remove the wreckage of other sunken vessels

D) decipher a rare and ancient book

E) find the location of the ship's large guns

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.

In the North Atlantic Ocean, delicious northern lobsters are caught off the eastern of Canada.

2. He has no formal qualifications, but, having worked his way up from the cuttin international transactions, he has a great knowledge of the diamond business.

3. Your hotel is in the of the United Nations building, so you should definitely visit there.

4. Michael and his friends spend their summers scuba diving in the Mediterranean Portuguese ships which might hold treasure.

5. Thomas Mann kept a daily diary which events in Nazi Germany while he and his family lived in exile in France and Switzerland.

ELS • 367

A LONGING FOR THE PAST

The Goldman Environmental Prize is the world's largest award for grass-roots activism and environmental achievement. The recipients - and there have been a t 94 of them since the prize was launched in 1989 - hail from every region of the gl

Among the profiles of the 2003 award winners is Odigha Odigha, a Nigerian fore activist and educator. He recalls what it was like as a child to walk to school unde canopy of the rainforest in Cross River State in southeastern Nigeria.

"You could walk several kilometres without seeing the sun's rays," he says. "You would only hear the sounds of animals and birds, and see wonderful butterflies, a come in close contact with nature, run around and pluck some leaves and fruits. A adventurous kid, I used to enjoy it so much. And, at that time, you could get into water, which was so fresh that you could drink it."

The rainforest was a paradise in the eyes of the young boy. It had vast stands of hardwoods and was home to the world's endangered gorillas. But 40 years later, t rainforest in Cross River State has become a much different place.

"What we have now is a vast desert encroachment coming in from the north, com towards the coastal area," Mr Odigha says. "The trees have gone, trees like maho and ebony. It is a pathetic situation. I am not sure that we have fully come to term what we are losing, what is happening to us as a country."

A century of excessive and largely unchecked logging has had devastating consequences, says Mr. Odigha, "and today less than ten percent of Nigeria's orig rainforest survives."

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) involving the common people forming a group

or organization, and not the leaders

b) something which someone has succeeded in

doing, especially after a lot of effort

c) the person or thing that receives something

d) start a large and important activity

e) be a native of; come from *(phrase)*

f) account of someone's life and work

g) remember

h) covering; branches and leaves at the top of a forest

i) pull from the place of growth

j) unusually great in size or amount; immense

k) piece of forested land; a site

i) entry into an area not previously occupied; invasion

m) sad, weak and hopeless

n) learn to accept something difficult or unpleasant *(phrase)*

o) beyond normal or reasonable limits in amount or degree

p) severely damaging something or destroying it totally

q) a result or effect

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the description in the passage, Oaigha Odigha
A) likes mahogany and ebony better than other hardwoods
B) has rescued gorillas from becoming extinct

C) was brought up in an idyllic area

D) believes everyone has fully understood the fate of rainforests
E) used to destroy the forest by logging

2. We understand from the passage that the course Odigha Odigha followed as a child

A) is now closed to children

B) used to be very safe

C) has now become a desert area

D) was a long way to go for a child of his age

E) was private property, so he was trespassing

3. It is obvious from his statements that Odigha Odigha
A) does not believe that he deserves to be awarded for what he did
B) believes that what was done to the forests can be fully reversed
C) has created a model paradise in his hometown similar to the landscape of his c
D) is not very hopeful about the fate of his country's forests
E) has managed to stop the logging activities in his area
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
Now that Mark is the president of the union, he's lost touch with what's going on union activity.

2. Perhaps the best work of Japanese writer Yasunari Kawabata, the of
the 1968 Nobel prize for literature, are his "palm-of-the-

hand stories", very very short stories
driven not by action, but by delicate changes in the emotions of the characters.

3. Mecca is visited by Muslims who every part of the world.

4. There are several species of monkeys who live in the forest and rarely come down to the ground.

5. The southward of the city into the countryside means that several villages have been swallowed up by urban sprawl.

ELS 369

THE *ODYSSEY*

Although set within the circumstances of the Trojan War, Homer's *Odyssey* is a far different book from his *Iliad.* With the latter, the book itself as well as the archaeological excavations supporting it makes it reasonable to infer a real historical event as background. With the *Odyssey,* such an assumption is impossible.

The book is a tale of adventure at sea and of homecoming after a long absence.

These two themes have pervaded Western literature ever since the Homeric epic v written, and the story may well have proved a popular one well before Greek hist began. The story could just as well have stood on its own without any relation to conflict of the Greeks with Troy.

The vividly fictional characteristics of the story have not prevented critics, past a present, from seeking to place it in a specific geographic context. Hesiod, who w than Homer, believed that Odysseus and his ships sailed around in the general are Italy and Sicily, to the west of Ithaca. Later analysts tried to set the wanderings w Mediterranean Sea generally, while others suggested the Atlantic Ocean as more

The ancient astronomer Eratosthenes, who lived in the 2nd century BC, regarded such speculations as foolish. For him, the world of Odysseus was a completely in one. Indications of this are found within the text itself. Some of the hero's wande could well have been based on the even older story of Jason and his Argonauts, w sailed east in search of the golden fleece. To sum up, in the case of the *Odyssey,* it is

quite likely that several ancient legends were woven into one continuous epic.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a condition which affects what happens in a

particular situation

b) having good reasons for thinking that

something is correct; marked by sound

judgement

c) decide something that isn't stated directly on

the basis of information you have

d) facts that explain what caused an event or

situation; information that is essential to

understanding a situation or problem

e) the supposing that something is true,

sometimes wrongly

f) an account or story which describes incidents

or events

g) be present or noticed throughout somewhere or

something

h) a long book, poem or film which usually tells a

story of heroic deeds

i) with a fair degree of certainty; quite possibly

j) very clearly

k) journey people make from place to place

without staying anywhere for long

I) existing only in the mind; not real

m) a sign which gives an idea of what happened

n) the wool of a sheep cut off in one piece

o) describe briefly the main features of something

{phrasal verb)

p) be made into an elaborate and connected

whole by bringing different parts together

(nhra^al \/prh

ELS 370

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the author of the passage, it is true to say of the *Odyssey* that A) it is far better written than the *Iliad*

B) there are no good reasons for thinking it is based on true events
C) Homer copied, almost word for word, an earlier book about Jason and his Arg
D) it relies heavily on the events of the Trojan War
E) it is just as believable as the *Iliad*

2. The author states that since ancient times, experts have
A) all discounted the Mediterranean Sea as the scene of the events in the *Odyssey* B) agreed on where and when the events in the *Odyssey* took place
C) all been sure that all the events in the *Odyssey* are totally fictitious
D) been certain that Homer travelled across the Atlantic Ocean

E) been trying to place the events in the *Odyssey* into a specific location

3. It is clear from the passage that the author believes the *Odyssey*

A) doesn't include any of the earlier story of Jason and his Argonauts
B) was inspired by real events which occurred during or after the Trojan War
C) includes a wonderful story set around Sicily

D) is actually a mixture of a number of previously existing tales
E) wasn't actually written by Homer at all

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The to American involvement in the Vietnam war was its fear of communism spreading through Southeast Asia.

2. The mass graves that were discovered were a/an of the horrors that had happened in the country.

3. Uncertainty still surrounds the assassination of President John F. Kennedy in 1
general is that Lee Harvey Oswald, his assassin, was a lone gunman who acted from unknown personal motives.

4. Because the business has been successful and has grown considerably during tl
it is to assume that it should make a good profit next year.

5. Firdawsi, perhaps the greatest of Persian poets, took 35 years to write Shah Na
which details the history of the kings of Persia.

ELS 371

THE MADRID METRO

The Madrid metro is the large metro system serving Madrid, the capital of Spain.
is one of the largest metro systems in the world, which is especially remarkable considering Madrid's population of less than four million. It is also one of the fast
growing in the world, rivalled only by Seoul's in South Korea; the latest round of
expansions, completed in the spring of 2003, have increased its length to 223 kilo

The metro opened in 1919 under the direction of the Compania de Metro Alfonso
XIII. Metro stations served as air raid shelters during the Spanish Civil War.

Starting in the 1970s, it was sequentially greatly expanded to cope with the influx
population and urban sprawl from Madrid's economic ascendancy. A huge projec
late 1990s and early 2000s installed approximately 50 kilometres of new metro tu
including a direct connection between downtown Madrid and Barajas Internation
(Line 8), and service to outlying areas, including a huge 40-
kilometre circuit called Metrosur (Line 12) serving Madrid's southern suburbs.

Metrosur, the largest civil engineering project in Europe, opened on April 11, 200
includes 40.7 kilometres of tunnel and 28 new stations, including an interchange
and an additional station on Line 10, which connects it to the downtown area.

Construction began in June 2000, and the whole circuit was completed in less tha
years. It connects the towns of Getafe, Möstoles, Alcorcön, Fuenlabrada and Lega

Madrid also has an extensive commuter train network operated by Rente, the
national rail line, which is integrated with the metro network. Several commuter t
transfer stations were included in Metrosur.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) very impressive and unusual

b) competing for the same standard; being

matched

c) the act of becoming greater in size or amount

d) an attack by military aircraft in which bombs

are dropped *(phrase)*

e) a small building or covered place constructed

to protect people from bad weather or danger

f) subsequently; after !

g) deal with a problem, task or difficult situation

successfully *(phrase)*

h) arrival in large numbers

i) an area of a city that has expanded in an

uncontrolled way

j) the act of becoming more powerful than others

k) put or fit equipment so that it is ready for use

I) the centre, usually the commercial centre, of a

town or city

m) far away from the main centre of a city or

country

n) a train line that goes in a circular route back to

its beginning

o) junction where one route meets another

p) covering a large area

q) formed or united into a whole

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. From the author's statement, we can infer that the size of Madrid's metro
A) quite big compared to its population

B) much larger than Seoul's

C) insufficient to serve the city properly

D) being expanded all the time due to its huge population
E) the oldest metro in Europe

2. According to the passage, the expansion of the Madrid metro was started
A) to connect downtown with the airport

B) because of the bombing during the Civil War

C) because of people moving to the city

D) for use as air raid shelters

E) because the airport was expanding

3. It is clear from the passage that Metrosur

A) is the general name given to Madrid's metro system
B) is designed to carry commuters during rush hour

C) intersects another line

D) was opened in the year 2000

E) is run by Rente, the national rail line

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. During World War II, the city of Coventry was the frequent target of German

, which left large parts of the city completely destroyed.

2. The council has built a/an at my bus stop, which is great as now I don't get wet waiting for my bus.

3. Due to the sudden disaster, the management has promised us that extra nurses a will be called in, but, in the meantime, we will have to this influx of patients as well as we can.

4. It should be more comfortable in the office this summer as a new air-conditioning system has been

5. Earl's Court and Olympia are the UK's top exhibition halls, only by the National Exhibition Centre in Birmingham.

ELS • 373

WILLIAM H. TAFT

The only man in United States history to hold its two highest offices was William Howard Taft. He was both the 27th president and later, from 1921 to 1930, the ch justice of the US Supreme Court. Owing to Taft's long years of experience, he wa man best fitted to serve in both positions. He had been in public office almost continuously since 1881. He was the first civil governor of the Philippines and Se of War in President Theodore Roosevelt's Cabinet, these are only two of the many positions he held. His large size and his famous chuckle made Taft a memorable f

He was 5 feet 11 inches tall, with a fair complexion, clear blue eyes, and light hai time he was president, he weighed 350 pounds. He joked about his bulk and took offense at the jokes of others. Asked to accept a chair of law at Yale University, h replied that he would if they could make it a "sofa of law". Chairs were indeed a p for him. He always "looked before he sat" to avoid armchairs or antiques in whicl might get stuck or which might collapse under his bulk. When he was governor o Philippines, Taft made a trip into the mountains for the benefit of his health. He c Secretary of War Elihu Root: "Stood trip well. Rode horseback 25 miles to 5,000 elevation." Root cabled back: "Referring to your telegram ... how is the horse?" H biographer, Henry F. Pringle, has described the Taft chuckle: "It was by all odds t infectious chuckle in the history of politics. It started with a silent trembling of Ta stomach. The next sign was a pause in the reading of his speech, and the spread o slow grin across his face. Then came a kind of gulp which seemed to escape with being aware that the climax was near. Laughter followed hard on the chuckle itse the audience invariably joined in."

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a judge

b) suited; possessing the proper qualifications for

a position

c) a quiet laugh

d) easily remembered; worthy of being

remembered

e) (of hair or skin) light in colour

f) skin colour

g) not to feel resentment or injured *(phrase)*

h) become or remain attached to something

(phrase)

i) give way; fall down suddenly

j) the height of something above a place, esp.

above sea level

k) no doubt; undeniably *(phrase)*

I) vibration with short slight movement

m) fairly large; more than enough in size, extent or

amount

n) a stop or temporary interval in an action

o) a smile with lips back, revealing the teeth

p) a spasmodic reflex of the throat made as if in

swallowing; hasty or greedy swallow

q) the highest point of any development

r) the sound of expressing amusement or joy

s) always; consistently

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, William Howard Taft is an easily-remembered personality because of his

A) trek up a mountain in the Philippines

B) blond hair and blue eyes

C) quiet laugh and his bulk

D) quite interesting biography

E) high positions in office

2. We learn from the passage that William H. Taft was unique in that
A) no other man has ever served the US in its two most important posts
B) he was not offended by the jokes about his size

C) the US has never had such a huge president

D) he received a huge number of votes to become the 27th president
E) he was the only preseident of the US to have blond hair and blue eyes
3. According to the passage, William H. Taft's size

A) made riding a horse impossible for him

B) made him perfectly suited for government posts

C) embarrassed him intensely

D) sometimes made seating arrangements difficult

E) made him very sensitive to personal comments

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Paul always promises to meet me at 7 p.m. on Friday nights, but he is late and I have to sit by myself at the cafe while I wait for him.

2. Small numbers of Tibetan farmers live in the Karakoram mountain range, at

of up to 4500 metres.

3. When he placed the engagement ring on her finger, her hand was uncontrollably.

4. We have six weeks to organize the conference, which should be time.

5. Stan was a great salesman. No matter how miserable he felt, he always greeted with a pleasant and a handshake.

ELS • 375

THE SHIFTING ECONOMY

Each year, countless small businesses close their doors and go into bankruptcy.

The corner grocer, the little dress shop, the locally-owned sandwich shop, the bakery, the dancing school, the beauty salon: all are victims of the constantly shif economy. They are, at times, replaced by other small businesses that temporarily the needs of the neighbourhood but frequently end up sharing the same fate of dissolution. More often, the market served by the small business is taken over by large store or plant, frequently from a more distant place of operation. Typically, t customers of the corner grocery or bakery have already gone to the nationwide supermarket chain just down the street. The woman who runs the dress shop chooses fashions out of tune with the times and gets too old to keep the store ope during the most convenient hours for shoppers, who then go off to the big department stores. It is increasingly difficult, apparently, for small businesses to succeed in our complex economic structure based, as it is, on small profit margins and tremendous sales volume.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) moving; changing position

b) meet or satisfy the requirements of *(phrase)*

c) finish; unintentionally arrive at a particular place

or situation *(phrasal verb)*

d) what finally happens to someone or something

e) official ending of something, e.g. a business

f) not suitable; not in agreement *(phrase)*

g) difference between the cost of purchasing or

producing something and the selling price

(phrase)

h) very great; enormous

376 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The writer states that small businesses

A) constantly replace other small businesses which have gone bankrupt
B) are in keen competition among themselves

C) are finding it harder and harder to keep up with current economic trends
D) do not open at convenient times for shoppers

E) are mostly found in the form of shops

2. One of the advantages of big department stores is that
A) they are not run by women who are too old

B) they stock the most fashionable clothes

C) they are nationwide and can be found across the country
D) they are open at times suitable for the customers

E) they are unlikely to go into bankruptcy

3. The main trend in today's economy is

A) to sell cheaply but in bulk

B) to shop at supermarkets which are nationwide

C) to operate from a place distant from the market

D) to incorporate small businesses into larger ones

E) to stock the most fashionable items

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The play was a success - the theatre was packed every night.

2. Having travelled on the bus for several hours, much to our surprise, we only a few kilometres from where we'd started.

3. The old find it difficult to understand the young because of the attitudes in society in recent years.

4. That new, modern office block is completely with the more traditional buildings around it.

5. There aren't enough schools in the area to the population.

ELS • 377

A DIFFERENT OUTLOOK ON LIFE

One stormy autumn night when my nephew Roger was about 20 months old, I wrapped him in a blanket and carried him to the beach in the rainy darkness. Out there, big waves were thundering in, dimly seen white shapes that boomed and shouted and threw great handfuls of froth at us. Together we laughed for pure joy

he a baby meeting for the first time the wild tumult of the ocean, I with the salt of a lifetime of sea love in me. It was hardly a conventional way to entertain one so young, I suppose, but now, with Roger a little past his fourth birthday, we are continuing that sharing of adventures in the world of nature that we began in his infancy - a sharing based on having fun together rather than on teaching. I have made no conscious effort to name plants or animals or to explain to him, but have just expressed my own pleasure in what we see, as I would with an older person. think the results have been good. We have let Roger share our enjoyment of thing

people frequently deny children because they are inconvenient or because they interfere with bedtime. We have searched the shore at night for ghost crabs, those sand-coloured, fleet-
legged beings rarely glimpsed in daytime, our flashlight piercing
the darkness with a yellow cone. We have sat in the dark living room before the window to watch the full moon riding lower and lower toward the far shore of the setting all the water ablaze with silver flames. The memory of such scenes, photographed by his child's mind, will mean more to him in manhood, we feel, th the sleep he lost.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) warm covering, usually on a bed and often

made of wool

b) not clearly; without much light

c) make a loud, deep sound

d) mass of bubbles formed by mixing air with

liquid

e) great happiness and contentment

f) great deal of noise; disturbance; excitement

g) standard; accepted as normal

h) land along the edge of the sea

i) variety of a type of sea animal with a round

shell, five pairs of legs with claws on the front

pair; it often moves sideways

j) quick-moving; able to run very fast

k) light, powered by batteries, which is carried in

the hand

I) force a way into or through; make a hole in

m) shape with a circular base and smooth, curved

sides narrowing to a point

n) strongly on fire, or appearing to be; very bright

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The writer states that children

A) enjoy spending time with their aunts and uncles
B) love watching the sea at night when it's stormy

C) make no effort to find out the names of plants and animals
D) are often not allowed to experience the same things as her nephew
E) keep memories in their minds in the way adults keep photographs

2. The writer admits that the experience with her nephew when he was 20 m

A) was not one usually acceptable for such a young child
B) should have been delayed until his fourth birthday
C) did not provide much entertainment for a baby

D) was foolish because the weather was so bad

E) was, in fact, so that she could get her own pleasure from the sea

3. When sharing an experience with her nephew, the writer

A) hopes he will discover the names of animals and plants
B) is not aiming to teach him anything but to have a good time with him
C) gets more pleasure than Roger does
D) frequently chooses times which are inconvenient

E) takes a lot of photographs for him to remember by

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The feeling of a mother has after giving birth to a child is perhaps one of the most intense emotions imaginable.

2. When the batteries in our only died just as we reached the deepest depths of the cave, we knew that we were in serious trouble.

3. I'm not sure the manager will approve of that leather skirt. He prefers us to lool
4. The on the top of my beer was about five centimetres thick.

5. I could make out the outline of a house, but it was too dark to see clearly.

ELS • 379

THE HAYMARKET RIOT

On 1 May 1886 (May Day), labor unions organized a strike for an eight-hour work
day in Chicago, Illinois, in the United States. On 3 May, a small riot occurred at t
McCormick Harvester Plant in which there was a shooting and one death when p
clashed with the rioters.

Violence intensified on 4 May when a protest meeting began in Haymarket Squar

During this meeting to denounce the events of the previous days, the police had ju
begun to clear out the crowd when someone threw a bomb, killing twelve people
wounding more than sixty. Policeman Mathias J. Degan was killed almost instant
seven other policemen later died as a result of their injuries. Four of the protestors
also killed when the bomb went off and, in the panic that followed, the police fire
the crowd, killing one more person. Some of the speakers earlier in the day had b
anarchists, and so the crime was supposed to have been committed by an anarchis
despite the fact that no evidence for such a link could be demonstrated.

Although the bomb-thrower was never identified, eight men - mostly of German
descent - who had been involved in organizing the rallies were accused of the crir
found guilty. Seven of the men were sentenced to death and the eighth was senter
fifteen years in prison by Judge Joseph Gary, in spite of a startling lack of evidenc
any of them had had any role in the bombing at all. The sentencing sparked outra
international labor circles, resulting in protests all around the world and, eventual

beginning of the worldwide celebrations of 1 May as an international workers' da

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the same as
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a stopping of work by the workers, usually in

protest against their working conditions

b) a noisy, violent public disorder, often begun in

protest against something

c) come into conflict; be in opposition

d) become stronger or more extreme

e) publicly express strong disapproval of someone

or something

f) injure; hurt

g) coming from a certain national, ethnic, cultural,

or linguistic heritage

h) a mass meeting of people with a common aim

i) charge with a fault, offense, or crime, often

formally as in a court of law

j) be formally given a certain punishment for

criminal actions

k) extremely and negatively surprising; shocking

I) the condition of not having something that is

required or desired

m) cause to feel a certain way or to take a certain

action

n) a strong feeling of anger caused by a sense

that justice has not been done

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The original reason the workers in Chicago were upset was
A) because there were too many German anarchists in the city
B) that the police had begun shooting

C) because they were not happy with their working hours

D) because the rioters began fighting with the police

E) that someone threw a bomb which killed several people

2. On 4 May, the Haymarket Riot began when

A) a bomb exploded, killing and injuring many

B) some anarchists gave speeches at the meeting

C) police started shooting at the protestors

D) Judge Joseph Gary sentenced the anarchists to death

E) people supposed that anarchists had thrown a bomb

3. According to the passage, the person who had started the riot
A) was outraged at the sentence he received

B) certainly was one of the German anarchists

C) most likely was Mathias J. Degan

D) was never actually discovered

E) revealed a startling piece of evidence that proved his innocence

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column in EXERCISE 1.

1. At the 1968 Democratic National Convention in Chicago, a/an began when police and people protesting the Vietnam War started fighting.

2. Many of the people living on the southern outskirts of Chicago are of Irish and

3. My sister me of breaking my parents' stereo while playing soccer in the house, but I wasn't even home at the time.

4. After the death, in 1975, of Spanish dictator Francisco Franco, the Basque sepa movement in the country

5. American president Ronald Reagan was quite badly during an assassination attempt on him by John Hinckley, Jr. in 1981.

THESEUS

According to Greek legend, the hero Theseus, the son of Aegeus, king of Athens, was born and brought up in a distant land. His mother did not send him to Athens he was a young man able to lift a stone under which his father had put a sword an pair of sandals. When Theseus arrived in Athens after many adventures, he found city in deep mourning. It was again time to send to Minos, king of Crete, the year of seven youths and seven maidens to be devoured by the Minotaur. This was a te monster, half-human and half-
bull. Theseus offered himself as one of the victims, hoping
that he would be able to slay the monster. When he reached Crete, Ariadne, the be daughter of the king, fell in love with him. She aided him by giving him a sword, which he killed the Minotaur, and a ball of thread, with which he was able to find out of the winding labyrinth where the monster was kept. Theseus had promised h father that if he succeeded in his quest, he would hoist white sails on his ship whe returned; it had black sails when he left. He forgot his promise. King Aegeus, see dark sails, thought his son was dead and jumped into the sea. The sea has since be

called the Aegean in his honour. Theseus then became king of the Athenians. He
the village communities of the plain of Attica into a strong and powerful nation. T
was killed by treachery during a revolt of the Athenians. Later his memory was h
great reverence. At the battle of Marathon in 490 BC, many of the Athenians beli
they saw his spirit leading them against the Persians. After the Persian Wars, the
at Delphi ordered the Athenians to find the grave of Theseus on the island of Sky
where he had been killed, and to bring his bones back to Athens. The oracle's
instructions were obeyed. In 469 BC, the supposed remains of Theseus were carri
back to Athens. The tomb of the great hero became a place of refuge for the poor
oppressed people of the city.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) far away

b) grief and sorrow, especially after the death of a

loved one

c) an amount of money, or something else

valuable, sent by the ruler of a weaker nation to

that of a stronger one in order to remain at

peace

d) a young unmarried woman

e) eat hungrily or greedily

f) a strange, usually frightening imaginary

creature

g) kill a wild animal or monster

h) a long, very thin piece of cotton, wool, silk, etc

i) twisting or wavy

j) journey undertaken to achieve something

k) lift with ropes and pulleys; pull something up

I) the act of being disloyal

m) the feeling of deep respect

n) a place in ancient Greece that was supposed

to give the reply of a god to a question

o) shelter or protection from trouble, danger, etc.

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the Greek legend described in the passage, the Aegean Sea
A) was the harshest sea in ancient times

B) used to be given tributes to make the gods happy

C) was where Theseus killed the monster

D) was named after the King of Athens

E) used to resemble a winding labyrinth

2. It is clear from the passage that when Theseus first arrived in Athens, the sad because

A) his father had been killed by treachery

B) he had failed to kill the monster

C) they were preparing to send fourteen people to be eaten by a monster
D) the king had just committed suicide believing that his son had been killed
E) Ariadne, the beautiful daughter of the king, would be given to the monster
3. According to the passage, Theseus's **final burying place**
A) provided a safe place for those living in poverty B) was in the Aegean Sea

C) was in a distant land

D) was in a labyrinth on the island of Skyros

E) is situated on the spot where the battle of Marathon was fought

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. According to the legend, Saint George a fire-breathing dragon, and killing the monster made him a hero among the people.

2. The fox was so hungry when he killed the chicken that he it in seconds.

3. During World War II, the Spanish artist Salvador Dali and his wife, Gala, took in the United States, but after the war, they returned to Spain.

4. When the wind picked up, we the sails and headed towards Bali at a high speed.

5. The adventurer was looking for the ancient Ark of the Covenant and his took him down the Nile and into Ethiopia.

FIRDAWSI (9357-1026?)

The greatest poet of Persia - now Iran - was Abu al-Qasem Mansur, who wrote under the name Firdawsi. He wrote the country's national epic, *Book of Kings,* in its final form. Of the man himself, little is known. The most reliable source of inform is an account by a 12th-century poet, Nezami-ye 'Aruzi, who visited Firdawsi's native village of Tus and collected stories about him. Firdawsi was born about 935, the s of a wealthy landowner. It was to earn money for his daughter's dowry that he beg the 35-year task of composing the *Book of Kings,* or *Shah-nameh* as it is called in Persian. The work, nearly 60,000 couplets long, was based on a prose work of the same name, itself a translation of a history of the kings of Persia from the most ancient times down to the reign of Khosrow II in the 7th century. When the poem was completed in 1010, Firdawsi presented it to Mahmud, the sultan of Ghanza, i the hope of being well paid for it. In this the poet was disappointed: he considered

his reward so paltry that he gave it away. This angered Mahmud, and Firdawsi fle to Herat, then to Mazanderan. Some years later, Mahmud tried to make amends to the poet by sending him a valuable amount of indigo. Unfortunately the shipment arrived at Tus on the same day that Firdawsi's body was being taken to the cemetery for burial. His daughter refused the award. The *Book of Kings* has remained one of the most popular works in the Persian language. Modern Iranians understand it easily because the language in which it was written bears a relationship to modern Persian - a relationship similar to that between Shakespearean English and contemporary English.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) that can be trusted or depended on

b) **a** written or spoken report or description

c) connected with the place of one's birth

d) an amount of money or property, given by a

bride's family to her husband

e) put together in a musical or literary, etc., form

f) two rhyming lines of poetry together

g) worthless because small; of no importance

h) give someone something to apologize for

injury, loss, bad behaviour, etc. *(phrase)*

i) a deep blue dye obtained from the leaves of a

plant

j) an amount of goods transported

k) an area of land used for burying dead people

I) the ceremony taking place when a dead person

is put into a grave; the act of placing a dead

body into the earth

m) something - a prize, money, etc. - given as the

result of an official decision

n) possess something

o) current; present-day

384 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. From the information given in the passage, FirH-.vsi's *Book of Kings* could be described as

A) an entirely fictional story about a mythical king of Persia
B) a poem about Persian kings from Khosrow II to his own day
C) a long poem based on an earlier historical account

D) the life story of the sultan of Ghanza

E) a translation into modern Iranian of an earlier Persian work

2. It is clear from the passage that Firdawsi wrote the poem

A) to impress the sultan in the hope of being accepted at his court
B) purely out of a love of history
C) in order to raise money required for his daughter's marriage
D) in a form of English quite similar to Shakespearean English
E) not long before his sudden death

3. It is clear from the passage that

A) Shakespeare and Firdawsi lived during the same time, but in different places
B) eventually, Firdawsi managed to provide his daughter with a substantial dowry
C) Firdawsi never returned to his native village of Tus after fleeing to Herat

D) the language spoken in Iran hasn't changed dramatically since Firdawsi's time
E) the style of writing used by Shakespeare strongly resembles that of Firdawsi

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The Portuguese gave the city of Bombay to England in 1661 as part of the
transferred at the marriage of Catherine of Braganza to the English
king Charles II.

2. Quebecois, the language of Quebec, is not identical to modern French, but it
a strong resemblance to the French of earlier times, so French people
can usually understand this language.

3. She made a lot of mistakes on her first day at the clothing factory and was only
completed articles. Her wages were so that she could barely afford a
sandwich and her bus fare home.

4. She was presented with £1000 for winning the painting competition, and used t
to decorate her studio.

5. Simone hasn't been back to her country, South Africa, for fifteen years.

Although she was born and raised there, she now considers London her home.

MALPRACTICE

In law, malpractice refers to misconduct or negligence by a professional person, such as a physician, lawyer or accountant. Such misconduct includes failure to exercise the level of skill and learning expected of a licensed professional. The re malpractice to the client or patient is injury, damage or some loss owing to profes incompetence. The official criteria for a valid medical malpractice claim are duty, breach, damages and causation. The practitioner must have had a relationship to t patient, which indicates that he or she had a duty to exercise ordinary care; must l breached - that is, failed to measure up to - that duty, according to the applicable standard of care; and because of that breach must have caused the patient physica and monetary damages. If there is evidence of malpractice, a client may sue in a c action, seeking damages in the form of money. Those most likely to be sued are surgeons, since malpractice is much easier to prove when a surgical operation has been done. If, for example, a surgeon leaves a foreign object inside a closed woun

the surgeon is clearly liable for the carelessness. Plastic surgeons are most at risk, since their operations are done to improve the patient's appearance. Dissatisfied patients may sue. Medical malpractice actions do three things: provide quality co for the medical profession; provide some measure of compensation for the harm and give emotional vindication to the plaintiff, which is a measure of his or her ab make a complaint and receive a satisfactory response.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) neglect of duty

b) bad behaviour, especially immoral behaviour

c) a person who gets help or advice from any

professional person

d) inability to do a job successfully

e) genuine and acceptable; that can be legally

used

f) the act of demanding recognition of the fact

that one has a certain right to something

g) an act of breaking a rule, duty, agreement, etc

h) an identifiable cause

i) a professional person, especially in medicine or

law

j) relevant; appropriate

k) responsible according to law

I) not feeling happy or pleased

m) payment made to make up for loss, injury, etc.

n) something that shows or proves the truth,

justice, validity, etc., of something that has

been disputed

o) a person who brings a legal case against

someone in a court of law

3 8 6 E L S

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Implied by the passage, of all professionals, those most frequently charged malpractice are

A) plastic surgeons

B) law practitioners

C) private accountants

D) hospital staff

E) licensed professionals

2. We can infer from the author's statement that

A) professionals do not actually deserve to be sued by their clients
B) clients must carry out a thorough search for the quality of the service they are
C) there must have been incidences in which surgeons left foreign objects in clos
D) it is not possible to make people very beautiful through plastic surgery
E) plastic surgeons are very often unable to change the appearance of their clients

3. It is clear from the details in the passage that in order to claim compensati

A) must be a licensed professional
B) must look particularly ugly after plastic surgery

C) must have had a written agreement with the professional

D) must have paid insurance when purchasing the service

E) must have been harmed economically or bodily

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. You'd better find a/an excuse for your absence from the meeting, or you'll get into trouble with the manager.

2. In ancient Rome, every male citizen between the ages of 17 and 46 was for military duty, and in times of extreme emergency, all male citizens could be called up, even the young and the aged.

3. When they found the body buried in another man's garden, it was a total of Simon's innocence.

4. Interior designers help their furnish their homes and solve problems in the use of living space and furnishings.

5. John Grisham was a legal before he became a writer.

ELS • 387

HOW TO LIVE TO BE 100

Since aging and lifespan are broadly determined by the genetic plan of a species, attention has been directed to the possibilities of their modification by altering the environment. The biologist Jacques Loeb showed early in the 20th century that the life span of the fruit fly was halved by every 10-degree rise in temperature. This led to impractical speculations about prolonging the human life span by experimenting with various degrees of cooling the body. Fairly severe restriction of caloric intake in the laboratory rat can more than double its life span chiefly by prolonging the period of immaturity. Caloric restriction is so far the only factor shown to have a major effect on aging and lifespan. Unfortunately, food restriction has less effect on species other than rodents. It has not been shown that undernourished human populations live longer, but vitamin deficiency, disease, and poor medical care found in such groups complicate the analysis. In geriatric medicine, the hope is to eliminate the disease processes that prevent human beings from living to the end of their natural lifespan.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) the process of getting older

b) the length of time a person, animal or plant

lives

c) largely; generally

d) the process of changing or making different

e) be reduced by 50%

f) not sensible in the real world; unrealistic

g) thoughts or guesses about what might happen

h) make last longer

i) quite; somewhat

j) limitation

k) consumption

I) the state of not being fully developed

m) not getting enough food or healthy enough food

n) a less than necessary amount

o) relating to old age

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The passage tells us that the average length of time an animal species lives
A) cannot be determined until the individual has died

B) is more affected by environment than anything else

C) always changes when its environment is modified

D) can be planned by scientists who study genetics

E) depends primarily on its genes, but can be affected by other factors

2. Experiments have demonstrated that underfed rats live longer,

A) but only if they live in very cold places most of the time

B) although they also appear to develop emotional problems

C) though when their diet is devoid of carbohydrates and vitamins, but not protei

D) and the same appears to hold true for people and other mammals

E) though this doesn't necessarily seem to be true for humans

3. Geriatric medicine aims to lengthen human life by

A) getting rid of the diseases that shorten it

B) creating medicine especially for old people

C) encouraging people to live naturally

D) restricting the individual's food consumption

E) preventing the complications resulting from vitamin deficiency

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Sailors often used to suffer from scurvy, a disease caused by a/an of vitamin C, until ship captains learnt that including lemons in the sailors' diets cor problem, as all citrus fruits are good sources of the vitamin.

2. Of all living species, trees have the longest -the bristlecone pine of the western US, for example, has been known to live for over 4,000 years.

3. In the ancient Greek city states direct democracy, where everybody had a say i affairs, worked well but in modern nations with millions of inhabitants it is totall

4. William was very intelligent, but as he was only 13 when he started university, time because his emotional prevented him from making friends with his older classmates.

5. In order to save money and increase profits, the boss tried to the employees' holidays from four to two weeks, but the workers went on strike imm

he had to reverse his decision.

ELS 389

THE INTERNET

The Internet originated as a system used for research by the military in the USA. Universities were the next group to connect to the system. The Internet star to develop as a commercial system in the late 1980s, and by the mid-1990s, home users were starting to connect to the Internet in significant numbers. Internet usag is still growing quickly and the number of hours we spend online is rising sharply

The United States still leads the way in Internet usage, but Europe is catching up. is difficult to predict anything in such a fast-growing area, but at the end of 1999, it was estimated that between 13 and 14 million people in the UK - about one-fifth of the population - had access to the Internet, while worldwide, at least 100 million people are connected to the system. E-mail is the simplest application of the Internet, but it is also the most popular with both businesses and personal users. E mail is a straightforward and cost-effective way of communicating using Internet, falling somewhere between the phone and the fax in terms of formality and speed. E-mail is cheap and it only takes a few seconds for a message to reach the Internet. At the moment, the computer is the most common way people

connect to the Internet, followed by mobile phones, but in the future, television sets will also have Internet capabilities.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) detailed study

b) armed forces

c) link up with; join together

d) broaden the potential or capabilities of

something

e) relating to business

f) of considerable importance; worthy of attention

g) the way in which goods and services are used,

or the amount of goods and services used

h) close the gap between oneself and a

competitor *(phrasal verb)*

i) forecast

j) make an approximate judgement, usually of

number or amount

k) total number of inhabitants

I) private, relating to an individual

m) presenting no complications; direct

n) conserving expenditure; cheaper

o) requirement by convention or custom for a

degree of ceremony or elaborate procedures

p) the quality of being able to do something

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, the Internet was first used
A) by the American army to search for and analyze information
B) to carry out research for the American universities

C) to retrieve information through television screens

D) by businesses to attract more customers

E) by American households to send e-mail messages around the world

2. According to the figures in the passage, in 1999,

A) 20% of British people had access to the Internet
B) the Internet started to develop as a commercial tool

C) the majority of businesses used e-mail as their main form of communication
D) Europe caught America up in terms of number of people using the Internet
E) 100 million British people used the Internet for e-mail messages

3. The author predicts that in the future

A) everybody will be connected to the Internet

B) e-mail messages won't take as long to send as they do now
C) television sets will be used to connect to the Internet as well
D) the military will make less use of the Internet

E) universities will find new ways of using the Internet for both research and teac

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The total of Istanbul is greater than that of the whole of New Zealand.

2. The Rockefeller Foundation, which was founded by John D. Rockefeller with $
conducts to find solutions to hunger in developing nations.

3. I have read the instructions on how to assemble our new barbecue and it seems
to me. I can probably do it without much difficulty.

4. My daughter dropped behind in her class because of her illness, but she
with her classmates quickly by studying hard after she had recovered.

5. Since their invention in 1901, the of vacuum cleaners in the home has
steadily increased.

HOW TO BECOME A KING?

The boy who was to become a great military leader and king of Prussia began his career hating the life of a soldier. Frederick II was born on January 24, 1712, i Berlin. His father was King Frederick William I. His mother was Princess Sophia Dorothea of Hanover, sister of George II of England. Frederick's father insisted o practical, military education for his son. The boy preferred music, art and literatu

He rebelled against tobacco, drinking and hunting, which his father believed were natural pleasures of royalty. The king forbid the prince's tutors to teach him Latin he studied it and the classics in secret. As Frederick became older, the relationshi between father and son grew worse. Frederick's mother and his sister Wilhelmina sided with him against his father. This further enraged the stubborn king, who became more and more severe with his son, hitting him in public and even beatin him with a cane in front of army troops. When Frederick was 18, he tried to escap the tyranny of his father by running away. Caught before he crossed the border, h was locked in solitary confinement for a time. From a window of his cell he was forced to watch the execution of his closest friend, who had accompanied him in flight. After this incident, young Frederick was changed and became ruthless, cra and cynical. Gradually the old king gave his son ever greater responsibilities.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) concerned with real situations with concrete

results, rather than with ideas

b) protest or act strongly against something

(phrasal verb)

c) the people who belong to a king or queen's

family

d) increase in size or degree

e) support one of the opposing groups *{phrasal*

verb)

f) make very angry

g) unreasonably determined to have one's own way

h) harsh or strict in treating someone

i) hit or strike repeatedly

j) a slender, usually flexible, stem of certain plants such as bamboo

k) very cruel use of power or authority; harshness

I) a condition in which someone is kept alone and not allowed to see or speak to anyone else

(phrase)

m) the room in a prison in which the prisoner is locked

n) the official killing of someone

o) go somewhere together with someone

p) a fleeing from danger or oppression

q) pitiless; cruel

r) cleverly deceitful; skilful in deception

s) believing that people are motivated in all their actions only by selfishness

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The passage tells us that the turning point in the change of Frederick ll's p came when

A) his tutors refused to teach him Latin

B) his father beat him severely

C) his closest friend was killed

D) his father threatened to put him in prison

E) he felt solitary away from his family

2. It's obvious from the passage that young Frederick

A) liked creative subjects better than practical ones
B) was too frail to become a king

C) was tempted to become an artist by his tutor

D) had no talents in anything other than in arts

E) did not get on with any member of the royal family

3. The passage informs us that, despite his father's wishes, Frederick
A) ordered the execution of his closest friend

B) managed to escape Prussia accompanied by a friend

C) finally had his father placed alone in a prison cell

D) sided with his mother against his sister Wilhelmina

E) learnt Latin and the classics secretly

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. When Steven arrived at university he his strict moral upbringing by drinking heavily and chasing girls around.

2. After another man who frequented the bar was arrested for drug dealing, the pc
suspicious that the bar was the center of a drug smuggling operation.

3. My son is so that, once he has made up his mind about something, it
is impossible to make him give up.

4. Whenever I argue with my brother, my sister him, which annoys me to
no end.

5. He is very temperamental about his work and the slightest criticism
him. Only last week he stormed out of the office when someone suggested an alte
his plan.

ELS • 393

THE MYSTERIES OF THE UNIVERSE

Cosmology is the scientific inquiry into what the universe is like. By making assumptions that are not contradicted by the behaviour of the observable universe scientists build models, or theories, that attempt to describe the universe as a who including its origin and its future. They use each model until something is found t contradicts it. Then the model must be modified or discarded. Cosmologists usual assume that the universe, except for small irregularities, has an identical appearar to all observers - identical to the laws of physics - irrespective of where in the universe the observers are located. This unproven concept is called the cosmological principle. One consequence of the cosmological principle is that the universe cannot have an edge, for, otherwise, an observer near the edge would have a different view from that of someone near the centre. Thus, space must be infinite and evenly filled with matter, or, alternatively, the geometry of space mus such that all observers see themselves as at the centre. Also, astronomers believe that the only motion that can occur, except for small irregularities, is a uniform expansion or contraction of the universe.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) the scientific study of the nature of the universe
b) a question that tries to find information

c) the belief that something is true, despite not

having any real proof

d) oppose or disagree with

e) that which can be seen

f) be gotten rid of

g) believe something is true, despite not having

any real proof

h) regardless of *(phrase)*

i) result

j) the line where an object or place ends and

another thing begins

k) not varying; all the same

I) the act of getting bigger

m) the act of getting smaller

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Cosmological models of the universe

A) are based on unquestionable facts and are always extremely accurate
B) are changed whenever new information shows them to be wrong
C) show us exactly what the universe looks like from any perspective
D) often contradict each other and cause much debate among scientists
E) give us a clear and unchanging picture of the exact nature of the universe

2. One of the bases of the cosmological principle is that

A) people who live near the edge of the universe see things in a very different wa
B) the universe is essentially an irregular body held together by a few common la
C) the Earth is at the centre of the universe, and thus, the most important thing

D) contradictions to models of the universe are in violation of the laws of physics
E) regardless of where a person may be, the universe looks much the same

3. Cosmologists believe that

A) the infinite nature of the universe can be explained with geometry
B) space is either endless or has some special geometric properties
C) the universe, as we know it, is continually shrinking

D) whatever the nature of the universe, our role in it doesn't really matter
E) it's difficult to define the universe as it's constantly getting larger

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. My father used to get very angry whenever we him, so it was always better to act as if we agreed with everything he said.

2. People used to believe that the world was flat and that anyone sailing too far w
3. A new system now allows people with cellular phones to make calls where they are - this is made possible by a network of satellites that provide cove whole planet.

4. The process known as homogenization allows milk to be mixed when bought, unlike in the past, when the cream used to separate from the liquid and ha mixed in by the consumer.

5. The president's questionable behaviour caused the parliament to make a/an into what he had been doing to see if his activities had broken any laws.

OWNER OF A SAMURAI ARMY

He was a novelist who had his own samurai army, and he was an intellectual who worked at body-
building. The brilliant Japanese writer Yukio Mishima was a man torn between Japanese tradition and the westernization of his culture. He wa born as Hiraoka Kimitake on January 14, 1925, in Tokyo, but as an adult, he published under the name Yukio Mishima. He attended Tokyo's Peers School and the University of Tokyo. Mishima's writing career took off with the 1949 publicat his first novel, *Confessions of a Mask.* A man of discipline and great energy, he usually wrote from midnight until dawn, and in his lifetime, produced more than

works, including novels, short stories, screenplays and traditional Japanese No an
Kabuki plays. He even starred in a film version of his own short story, "Patriotism

One of his best-known novels is *The Temple of the Golden Pavilion,* published in
1958. Although Mishima enjoyed many benefits from the westernization of Japar
was troubled by the changes wrought on traditional Japanese ways, which was a
common theme in his stories. His last work, *Sea of Fertility,* compares modern
Japan to the barren landscape of the moon. In an effort to recapture the samurai
tradition, Mishima organized a private army called the Shield Society. On Novem
25, 1970, Mishima and four society members took control of an office at military
headquarters in Tokyo. He gave a speech attacking Japan's post-World War II
constitution and then committed suicide.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the sam
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a person who possesses great mental ability

b) showing great intelligence, talent or skill

c) split; divided with uncertainty *(phrase)*

d) achieve sudden, marked growth, success, etc.

e) an admission or acknowledgement, especially

of one's faults, misdeeds or crimes

f) the script for a film, including instructions for

sets

g) devotion to one's own nation

h) building used for worship

i) a decorative shelter

j) worked into; impressed upon; shaped by

k) expanded topic or idea developed throughout a

work of art

i) the ability of sustaining abundant growth or life

m) unable to support growth or life

n) area of land seen in one view; extensive area

with particular characteristics

o) renew or repeat

p) the system of fundamental principles according

to which a state is governed

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage,
1. It is clear from the passage that Yukio Mishima

A) fought in World War II as a samurai

B) was interested in space exploration, particularly of the moon
C) was engaged in many things simultaneously

D) wrote brilliant books, but not in large numbers

E) was a better writer than an actor

2. In his description of Yukio Mishima, the author seems to imply that Mishi
A) lived a western-style life

B) was not successful as a samurai

C) was not normal mentally

D) was ashamed of his original name

E) was a man of contrasts

3. We learn from the passage that the point commonly depicted in Mishima's
A) how to get rid of the negative aspects of Japanese tradition
B) how Japan could benefit from westernization
C) the importance of building an army of samurai

D) the necessity of a traditional literary group

E) the degeneration of Japanese traditions

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
The career of jazz composer and pianist Duke Ellington - perhaps the greatest Ar
composer - really when he and his big band got a steady job
performing at Harlem's Cotton Club in 1927.

2. Such events as the Football World Cup or the Olympics allow the Brazilian pe
their , which they usually do with great spirit and humour.

3. Despite huge investments from central government, the villagers of the Welsh
difficult to adapt to the changes on their community by the closure of
all Welsh coal mines.

4. The basic of most James Bond films is that an evil organization is
trying to carry out a sinister plot of some kind, but is prevented from doing so by

5. Few parts of the desert are entirely Where water seeps toward the
surface, a great variety of plants grow, and after a rain, low shrubs and grasses co

WARRIOR WOMEN

A team of American and Russian archaeologists announced the findings that
they recorded during the lengthy excavation of a series of ancient tombs that date
back to the 6th century BC, which were discovered along the westernmost border
Kazakhstan. Most surprising among the findings were the contents found within t
tombs of females. The women had been buried along with swords, daggers, bows

and arrows, leading many of the archaeologists to the preliminary conclusion that least some of the female members of the Sauromatian and Sarmation nomadic tribes, to which the tombs had been traced, served as warriors. One of the most provocative graves was that of a bowlegged young woman who had been buried with a dagger and a quiver containing 40 bronze-
tipped arrows. The woman's bowed
legs, combined with the armaments at her side, seemed to indicate that she was trained both in horseback riding and archery and was perhaps skilled in the practi of mounted warfare. Some observers suggested that the women warriors bore son relation to the mythical Amazons, powerful female warriors of whom the Greek historian Herodotus had written. Archaeologists involved with the excavation stat that any connection between the entombed women and the legendary Amazons w largely speculative.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) an operation of digging to uncover something,

such as ruins or remains

b) things that are held or enclosed, as in a bag or

box

c) a weapon consisting of a long, sharp blade with

a handle

d) a short pointed weapon used for stabbing

e) a weapon made of bent wood and string that is

used to shoot an arrow

f) first; earliest

g) a judgement or opinion obtained by reasoning

h) (of groups of people) having no permanent

home but moving about from place to place,

usually seasonally

i) initiating an emotional reaction

j) having legs curving outwards at or below the

knee

k) a case for carrying arrows

I) weapons; fighting equipment

m) the art of shooting arrows accurately

n) on horseback

o) have a connection with *(phrase)*

p) concluded from incomplete evidence; guessed

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. Archaeologists who carried out the excavations

A) were unable to explain some of the fighting equipment found in the tombs
B) made the conclusion that the Sauromatian and Sarmation nomadic tribes had v
warriors rather than men

C) were not sure whether the entombed women belonged to a nomadic tribe or to
D) did not accept any association between the entombed women and the Amazon
E) made use of the works of the Greek historian Herodotus before they started ex
2. It is stated in the passage that it is possible that the young woman describe
A) was buried by her warrior husband's side
B) had taken part in fighting on horseback

C) was one of the mythical Amazons

D) made bronze-tipped arrows for a living

E) was written about by Herodotus

3. It is understood from the passage that the tombs

A) all belonged to women warriors

B) took quite a long time to be excavated

C) were at least 600 years old

D) included nothing apart from fighting equipment

E) were built within close distance to each other

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The at Wroxeter in England uncovered a complete Roman city.

2. We carried out a/an survey using one hundred questionnaires in preparation for a full scale national market study.

3. Theories that Marilyn Monroe was murdered are purely as there is nothing to suggest that she didn't take her own life.

4. Canada has a special police force of officers who wear a distinctive red uniform. Riding enables them to reach remote houses in the Canadian wilderr

5. The police officer asked the suspect to empty the of his pockets out onto the table.

ELS • 399

PELE, THE SOCCER LEGEND

"Soccer in its purest form" was played by Pele, a South American superstar who was the world's most famous and highest-paid athlete when he joined a North American team in 1975. He led the Brazilian national soccer team to three World Cup victo 1958, 1962 and 1970, and to permanent possession of the Jules Rimet Trophy.

Edson Arantes do Nascimento was born to a poor family on October 23, 1940, in Tres Coracoes, Brazil. He began playing for a local minor-league club when he was a teenager. He made his debut with the Santos Football Club in 1956. With Pele at left forward, the team won several South American clubs' cups and the 1962 worl championship.

Pele scored his 1,000th goal in 1969. The legendary athlete retired in 1974 but made a comeback in 1975, reportedly after accepting a $7-million contract for three years with the New York Cosmos of the North American Soccer League. He said came out of retirement, not for the money, but to "make soccer truly popular in th States." His farewell appearance was against his old Santos club in 1977.

Pele, whose nickname does not mean anything, became a Brazilian national hero and was also known as Perola Negra, meaning Black Pearl. An average-sized man, he was blessed with speed, great balance, tremendous vision, the ability to control th superbly and the ability to shoot powerfully and accurately with either foot as we his head. In his career he played in 1,363 matches and scored 1,281 goals. His be season was 1958, when he scored 139 times. In addition to his accomplishments i sports, he published several best-selling autobiographies, starred in several documentary and semi-documentary films, and composed numerous musical pieces, including the entire sound track for the 1977 film "Pele". He was the 1978 recipient of the Inter Peace Award, and in 1980, he was named athlete of the century.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) unspoiled; without anything added to it

b) success in a struggle, a war or a competition

c) for all time

d) the first public performance of a singer, musician,

football player or other performer

e) get a goal or point in a game

f) the act of becoming popular or successful again

g) be said (by someone) to be true

h) the act of leaving; performed by someone who is

leaving a career

i) an informal name for someone

j) someone or something not very large or very

small

k) have, as a natural or "God-given" gift, a

particular good quality or skill

I) very great in amount or strength

m) very well indeed; excellently

n) performed without making any mistakes

o) something remarkable that has been done or

achieved

p) the person that receives something

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It is clear from the passage that until 1975

A) Pele had played for several North American teams
B) Pele had already earned about 7 million dollars

C) no other sportsman had been paid as much as Pele

D) soccer was the most popular sport in North America

E) Pele had already composed a few musical pieces

2. According to the passage, Pele

A) last played for Santos Football Club in 1977

B) had had a privileged childhood

C) scored exactly 1000 goals in his career

D) preferred to lead a tranquil life upon his retirement

E) first played for Santos Football Club at the age of sixteen

3. We understand from the passage that Pele

A) was as good an actor as he was a soccer player

B) was highly regarded internationally

C) performed best in his homeland of Brazil

D) was never satisfied with how much money he was paid

E) returned to his career in order to obtain a huge sum of money

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The former pop star made his acting in a mid-week drama called

"Eastenders" and soon became a popular actor.

2. The notoriously badly-behaved snooker champion Alex Higgins had the

"Hurricane Higgins".

3. Rather than buy a small car, which wouldn't have been very comfortable, or sp
money on a large luxury model, we bought a/an family, four-door sedan.

4. The ex-US President Jimmy Carter was the of the 2002 Nobel Peace Prize.

5. An African-
American female born into poverty in the South, Oprah Winfrey's extraordinary
as the most successful woman in entertainment in America are
amazing by any standards.

ELS 401

GRAND CANYON

Nature's greatest example of sculpture, the Grand Canyon in northern Arizona is
the most spectacular canyon in the world. It is a 446-
kilometre gorge cut through high
plateaus by the Colorado River. It is noted for its fantastic shapes and colours. Wi
walls of the canyon stand imposing peaks, canyons and ravines. In general, the cc
the canyon is red, but each layer or group of layers has a distinctive hue - buff an
delicate green and pink, and, in its depths, brown, slate-
gray and violet. The canyon
extends in a winding course from the mouth of the Paria River, near the northern
boundary of Arizona, to Grand Wash Cliffs, near the Nevada line. Grand Canyon
Park, which has 493,076 hectares, was established in 1919. Its area was greatly
enlarged in 1975 by the addition of adjoining lands so that it now extends from L
Powell to Lake Mead. The north and south rims of the canyon are connected by a
road and by a trans-canyon trail. Scenic drives and trails lead to all the canyon's
important features. Mule trips are a popular way of viewing and experiencing the
of the vast canyon, as is river rafting on the Colorado River, which can be quite e
and dangerous as the gorge has many rapids. Many cliff-
dweller ruins indicate prehistoric
occupation, while several Indian tribes continue to live on nearby reservations. N
place on the Earth compares with the mile-deep Grand Canyon for its record of
geological events. Some of the canyon's rocks date back about 4 billion years. Th
river's speed and such "cutting tools" as sand, gravel and mud account for its incr
cutting capacity. The canyon has many varieties of wildlife. Willow trees and cot
grow at the bottom of the canyon where there is plenty of water. There are magni
forests on the north rim of the canyon where the soil is moist and deep. There are
drought-
resistant plants, including numerous species of cactus. The first sighting of the
Grand Canyon by Europeans is credited to the Coronado expedition of 1540. In 1

John Wesley Powell organized the first party to go through the canyon. His accou
remains a classic of American travel. By the 1870s, extensive reports on the area
being published.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) extremely attractive; breathtaking

b) making a strong impression because of size,

character, or appearance

c) different from other things of the same kind

d) a particular shade of a colour

e) continue for the length of space or time

mentioned

f) being next to

g) the outside or top edge of a place

h) (of paths and roads) laid with flat stones or

bricks

i) a path through rough country

j) an animal, the sterile offspring of a female

horse and a male donkey

k) immense; extensive

I) a part of a river where a steep slope causes

the water to flow fast and usually wildly *(plural)*

m) be better than *(phrasal verb)*

n) slightly wet; damp

o) able to survive without water for a long time

402 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It is clear that in the opinion of the author, the Grand Canyon
A) is the only red canyon in the world

B) is the longest river gorge in the world

C) has many more rapids than any other canyon anywhere in the world
D) has enlarged immensely since 1975

E) is more breathtaking than all the other canyons in the world
2. The passage informs us that the Grand Canyon area

A) can be explored in a number of ways

B) is no longer home to any American Indians

C) is barren and devoid of most types of wildlife

D) was discovered in 1870 by John Wesley

E) was not inhabited until recently

3. The author notes that the Grand Canyon is famous for
A) its wonderful geologic features and shades of colour
B) being so amazingly straight for its entire length

C) several rare species of animals and plants thriving in the area
D) the height of the surrounding peaks

E) being the site of the first specially-created national park
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. Fairly large communities of settled Gypsies are found in Spain, where their music and vocal styles add considerable colour to the entertainment scene.

2. At some points during our journey along the River Amazon, the were so fierce that we had to carry our canoes overland until the river was navigable ag

3. He is so above his age that none of the students in his class him in terms of intelligence and maturity.

4. The Niagara Falls form a/an sight as one approaches them. They are so wide and the sheer power of the water as it cascades over the falls is very impr

5. It is a pretty little town house, painted pink and with an attractive garden. Altho the same as the two houses, it looks much more homely and inviting.

ELS • 403

FESTIVAL IN ZIMBABWE

In the Zimbabwean capital, the annual Harare International Festival of the Arts ended on Sunday after a somewhat controversial week-long run. The festival ended with a fireworks display after the London Community Gospel choir gave the final perf delivering a message of hope.

There are some Zimbabweans who feel, because of the economic and political crisis, the festival should not have been held this year. Some say holding the festi sends a message that things are normal in Zimbabwe. They even launched a mail campaign to make their point.

But the festival's founder and director, London-based Zimbabwean concert pianist Manuel Bagorro, argues that Zimbabwe needs the festival now more than at any o time. "I believe that this is absolutely the most important time to do something of nature," said Mr Bagorro. "I think that any initiative that nurtures any section of c community is incredibly important at this time when people are so desperate. My to keep the festival right in the centre of the city, despite concerns about security, concerns about petty crime and so on, is some effort on behalf of the festival to acknowledge the reality of the situation.

"Yes, it is true you walk out of the gates of the festival and are confronted with th destitution of many, many Zimbabweans," he continued. "However, it seems to m cancel a festival like this achieves nothing."

Despite the controversy, thousands of people who could afford the modestly price tickets and had the fuel to go to the city centre attended the festival.

Zimbabwe's difficult problems include an 80% unemployment rate, shortages of basic commodities, and a political crisis that is splitting the nation. But for the las the Harare International Festival of the Arts provided, at least, some distraction.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) a bit; in some degree

b) concerning a dispute regarding something on

which opinions differ

c) beginning or introductory step

d) support and encourage

e) extremely

f) almost hopeless; suffering or driven by great need

or distress '.

g) of little worth or importance; insignificant

h) and continuing similarly; and other similar things

{phrase)

i) with respect to; taking the part of someone or

something *(phrase)*

j) admit the truth or fact of

k) come face to face with *{phrase)*

I) extreme poverty

m) not expensive *{phrase)*

n) material, often liquid in form, used to produce

energy

o) thing people buy

p) separate into different groups of people, especially

in disagreement

q) something that serves as a diversion or

entertainment

•

•

•

;

•

•

•

•

.

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, some Zimbabweans believed it was inappropria
with the festival because

A) it didn't provide many jobs for people living in Zimbabwe
B) the organizer lived in London and not in his native Zimbabwe
C) the country was in a state of economic and political emergency
D) the performers could become victims of crime
E) nobody would be able to attend due to the fuel crisis in the country

2. It is clear that those against going ahead with the festival
A) actively communicated their view to the public

B) staged large demonstrations in the centre of Harare

C) included the London Community Gospel choir

D) were afraid of accidents resulting from the fireworks display
E) were successful in stopping it

3. It is clear that Manuel Bagorro believed that staging the festival was impo
A) it would have been costly to cancel the festival
B) it promoted positive feelings when there seemed little or no hope
C) the fears of crime in the city were greatly exaggerated
D) it provided much needed employment for Zimbabweans
E) it made it seem that everything was fine in Zimbabwe

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. The chairman thanked the co-ordinator the whole committee for all her work on the project.

2. Most heroin addicts live chaotic lives involving crime, family break-

ups, homelessness,
3. I enjoyed the film even though the ending was predictable and sentimental.

4. The well-
respected politician and Minister for International Development, Clare Short resigned from the government over the Prime Minister's plans
regarding Iraq, which she and many others in the government didn't agree with.

5. When one particular crop, such as sugar or coffee, makes up too high a proport country's economy, then the country becomes too dependent on the price of that on the world market.

ELS • 405

THE ENVIRONMENTAL COSTS OF WAR

A quarter century of conflict and war has rendered Afghanistan one of the most environmentally damaged nations on the Earth, and now, Afghanistan's environmental degradation is considered a stumbling block to its development.

"Our evergreen forests have been diminished in the last twenty-five years by 40-50%, or in some places 60%. Our pistachio forests in Badghis and Takhar in the north are gone, or at least 9 0 % of them are lost," says Yusuf Nuristani, Afghani minister of irrigation, water resources and environment.

A recent report by the United Nations Environment Program warns that Afghanistan faces a future without forests, clean water, wildlife or unpolluted air current trends are not reversed. The report says Afghanistan's environmental damage is a "major stumbling block" to reconstruction and development. It is not only Afghanistan's forests that are disappearing though. Five years of drought and the destruction of a centuries-old canal network have left many Afghans without clean drinking water or water for irrigation. The UN report says even the good ne such as the return of more than one million refugees to Afghanistan last year, has hurt the environment, choking major cities with exhaust fumes and overloading tl sewer systems.

Mr Nuristani says a quarter century of war has left his country environmentally devastated. "Right now, we are in a mess. The drought, the war, the neglect and tl low level of understanding among the people about the environment have caused these problems. So we have to intervene right now in whatever way we can," he

said.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) cause to become

b) the state of being reduced in strength, quality

or intensity; changing to a lower state

c) obstacle; hindrance *(phrase)*

d) (of trees) having leaves throughout the year

e) be made smaller, lessened or reduced

f) the supplying of water to land by means of

artificial canals, ditches, etc.

g) large or great in extent, number or quantity

h) a person who has fled their country because of

some danger or problem, especially political

persecution

i) fill up with smoke or fumes thus preventing

clean air from being breathed

j) vapour, gas or smoke, especially if irritating,

harmful or strong

k) fill to excess so that function is impaired;

overburden

I) a channel or pipe, especially underground, for

carrying drainage and sewage

m) habitual lack of attention or care

n) take a determined, active and firm role in

something, especially in order to correct or

settle something

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. According to the passage, damage to Afghanistan's natural environment
A) will have a minor impact compared to other factors
B) can be easily corrected

C) has been entirely caused by returning refugees

D) will hinder future progress

E) and how to protect it are fully understood by the population
2. The author states that, as a result of environmental destruction
A) the irrigation canals are presently being fully rebuilt
B) about a quarter of Afghanistan's evergreen forests have been destroyed
C) there are no forests left in Afghanistan
D) less than ten percent of Afghanistan's pistachio forests in the north are left inta
E) one million Afghan refugees have been unable to return to their homes
3. Mr Nuristani believes that people's ignorance
A) is due mainly to a quarter of a century of unceasing war
B) makes it difficult for him to carry out his recovery program
C) is one of the reasons for the environmental damage in Afghanistan
D) can only be overcome by providing them with sufficient education
E) turns life in Afghan cities into a mess
E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1. In autumn the fallen leaves blocked up the and caused the waste

water to spill all over the streets.

2. Since the introduction of extended practical education and modern apprenticesl
unemployment among young people has been in the UK.

3. Whenever a war breaks out innocent people are forced as to escape
to other countries.

4. Our electrical wiring is very old and we can't put the washing machine, oven a
on at the same time; otherwise, our system and fails.

5. Although most businessmen and economists agree that adopting the Euro woul
advantageous for Britain, public opinion could be a/an to its
introduction, as a lot of people feel quite passionate about keeping the British pou

ELS • 407

AQUACULTURE

The growing of plants and animals on land for food and other products is agriculture. Raising animals and plants in the water is aquaculture. Practised sinc ancient times in many parts of the world, aquaculture embraces such diverse activities as the Chinese tradition of growing carp in ponds, the harvesting and processing of seaweed in Iceland and the artificial culture of pearls - a Japanese invention. Aquaculture can take place in still water or running water, fresh water salt water. The practice of aquaculture has been growing rapidly. Experts have projected a five-
fold increase in harvests during the final quarter of the 20th century.

In the 1970s, Asia accounted for approximately 85% of world production in the f

Aquaculture is regarded as one possible solution to the world's food supply problems. The quantity of tillable land is limited and shrinking everywhere. But t thirds of the globe is covered with water, and the supply of food animals and plan that may be grown there is almost limitless. In contrast to agriculture, which is practised on the land's surface only, aquaculture is three-dimensional. Within the same vertical region, several different crops can be grown at once - near the wate surface, on the bottom, and in the area between. Multiple cropping of this kind, called polyculture, represents an efficient use of labour, materials and energy.

Moreover, aquaculture is less affected by climatic change - droughts, floods, and extremes of heat and cold - than is agriculture.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) include

b) different

c) the gathering of a crop when it is ripe

d) changing an agricultural product into

recognizable food

e) not natural; produced by man

f) the growing of plants or rare animals in a

specially prepared environment

g) not moving; motionless; stationary

h) predict; estimate from known values

i) five times as many or as much

j) make up; constitute; form *(phrasal verb)*

k) roughly; around this number

I) a certain amount

m) (of land) that can be worked for the growing of

crops

n) become smaller

o) extending in an upright direction

p) having or involving more than one part

4 0 8 E L S

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. It is clear from the passage that aquaculture

A) is most suitable for culturing pearls

B) is not a newly-found application

C) has been invented only recently

D) is currently being practised in very few regions

E) is most advanced in Japan

2. The author of the passage introduces aquaculture as
A) being five times more productive than agriculture in a given area
B) being limited to running fresh water

C) a complex method not suitable to be practised everywhere
D) a method that will, in time, eliminate agriculture

E) an alternative to meet the food supply needs of the world's population
3. From the details given in the passage, it is clear that polyculture
A) requires the use of a lot of labour

B) excludes the processing of seaweed in Iceland

C) allows the production of several crops in the same area vertically
D) is not possible in aquaculture

E) has not yet been tested anywhere in the world

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
Although Lake Chad is the fourth largest lake in Africa, it is very shallow, reachi
maximum depth of seven metres. The area of the lake at hotter times

of the year and some scientists think that one year it might disappear altogether.

2. Women three-quarters of all North Korean refugees in China.

3. Medical experts that AIDS will have reduced life expectancy to thirty-nine in Ethiopia and to thirty-seven in Swaziland by the year 2010.

4. During the Industrial Revolution, glass workers in Birmingham, England, were weeks' holiday at the end of August. Far from taking a break, many poor families the countryside to help with the fruit.

5. Geology the sciences of mineralogy, morphology and sedimentology.

ELS • 409

MAGNIFICENT MALLS

According to the *Guinness Book of World Records*, the West Edmonton Mall, Canada, which encloses 5.2 million square feet on a 46-hectare site, is by far the largest in the world. The Mall of America, which opened in the early 1990s, the largest such center in the United States, is twice the size of its predecessor, the De Amo Fashion Center in Torrance, California. Designed as a regional entertainmer center, this mall, which is designed around a theme park, Knott's Berry Camp Snoopy, is still a million square feet smaller than the West Edmonton Mall. The W Edmonton Mall has more than 800 stores, including 11 department stores, and mo than 100 restaurants and snack bars. Its other attractions include an 18-hole miniature golf course; an indoor water park with beaches and a wave-making machine for surfing; a dolphin water show; one of the world's longest water slides submarines for underwater rides; a regulation-sized hockey rink; a nightclub area fashioned after Bourbon Street in New Orleans; cinemas; Canada Fantasyland, ar amusement park with nearly 50 rides; a zoo; art exhibits; and a 360-room hotel.

E X E R C I S E 1: Find words or phrases in the passage which mean the san
COLUMN A COLUMN B

a) impressive; superb

b) a shopping center; a collection of different

shops under one roof

c) surround with a wall, fence, etc.

d) a leisure area based around a single idea, e.g., Disneyland *(phrase)*

e) a large shop divided into sections which sell different types of goods *(phrase)*

f) a place which sells light meals and drinks *(phrase)*

g) something which people are interested in and which they like to visit

h) a very small version of something that is normally much bigger

i) a piece of leisure equipment that one sits on, and then slips smoothly down

j) large enough, according to the rules; large enough to be used professionally

k) a specially prepared indoor surface on which people skate

I) designed in a similar way to *(phrasal verb)*

m) a leisure area offering various activities *(phrase)*

n) a public show of objects

410 ELS

E X E R C I S E 2: Choose the correct answer according to the passage.

1. The West Edmonton Mall

A) is nearly fifty percent larger than the Mall of America
B) is the world's largest entertainment and shopping center
C) is the largest commercial building in the world

D) is largely open land with some covered areas

E) is only half as big as the Del Amo Fashion Center

2. The Mall of America

A) is about half the size of the Del Amo Fashion Center
B) used to be an entertainment center rather than a shopping center
C) allows shoppers to combine shopping with entertainment
D) is smaller than Knott's Berry Camp Snoopy
E) is the third largest shopping center in the United States

3. Visitors to the West Edmonton Mall can

A) ride on fifty different types of animals

B) ride on by far the best water slide in the world

C) complete the last phase of their journey there by submarine
D) find accommodation for the night

E) go to the beach and sunbathe

E X E R C I S E 3: Complete the sentences by selecting words from Column

1.
John's tenth birthday cake was fantastic. His mother had decorated it as a footbal complete with players and referee. I don't know where she managed to buy the little figures.

2. I think the best at the British Museum are in the Egyptian section.

There is a fascinating display of mummies and other things from ancient Egypt.

3. The Eiffel Tower is Paris's number one tourist Every year millions of people go to see it.

4. The best thing about a/an is being able to find a large variety of goods in a single shop - they sell everything from sporting equipment and clothes to hor furnishings.

5. After a long day at the beach, we were quite hungry, but we didn't want to eat t spoil our dinner, so we just stopped at a/an on the way home and picked up some sandwiches and a couple of Cokes.

ELS 411

ANSWER KEY

INTERMEDIATE PASSAGES

1. THE BEST RECRUITING AGENTS

Ex.1: a) situation b) per annum c) wages d) circulate e) attic f) recruiting g) desp j) overseas k) free I) assisted m) passage

Ex.2: İ.C 2.D 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.prospects 2.free 3.circulated 4.pioneers 5.desperately

2. TO BRING BACK LOST MEMORIES

Ex.1: a) forever b) device c) wander d) at will e) clue f) pursue g) network h) terr
Ex.2: 1.B 2.E 3.D

Ex.3: 1.pursue 2.tremendous 3.clue 4.devices 5.wander

5. PALM TREES

Ex.1: a)-plus b) yield c) end-product d) obtain e) majority f) benefit g) extract h) nutritious i) convert j) arduous k) top

Ex. 2: 1.A 2.C 3.E

Ex.3: 1.obtained 2.topped 3.yields 4.extracted 5.converted

4. OVERREACTING TO A JOKE

Ex.1: a) habitually b) retell c) possess d) particularly e) keen f) sense of humour g
i) frequently j) go to extremes k) mediocre I) likely m) get a rise out of someone n
p) appreciative q) discriminating **Ex.2:** 1.E 2.D 3.A

Ex. 3: 1.Likewise 2.discriminating 3.vaguely 4.particularly 5.likely

5. ALPINE FORESTS

Ex.1: a) lifeguard b) peak c) barrier d) avalanche e) landslide f) boon g) fell h) m
k) exploit I) phenomenon m) estimate n) descend o) inhabited p) depletion
Ex.2: 1.B 2.E 3.C

Ex. 3: 1.depletion 2.barriers 3.abandoned 4.felled 5.descended

6. THE ASSEMBLY LINE

Ex.1: a) coach b) assembly line c) mass production d) eventually e) lack f) obsole
i) utilize

Ex.2: 1.C 2.B 3.E

Ex. 3: 1.sharply 2.utilize 3.obsolete 4.lacks 5.eventually

7. ALLERGIC REACTIONS TO COSMETICS

Ex.1: a) survey b) nasal c) irritation d) cracked e) symptom f) dermatitis g) scalin
j) likely k) relief I) convert m) injurious n) particular o) hypo-
allergenic p) relatively **Ex.2:** 1.C 2.E 3.D

Ex. 3: 1.converted 2.relatively 3.cracked 4.particular S.irritation

8. THE "JAZZ ACE"

Ex.1: a) decade b) depict c) restless d) disillusionment e) farewell f) arms g) unac
j) mediocre k) vividly I) dissect m) section

Ex.2: 1.B 2.E 3.D

Ex.3: 1.vividly 2.farewells 3.restless 4.unadorned 5.depicts

9. PACIFIC SALMON FOR THE JAPANESE

Ex. 1: **a)** raw **b)** pickled c) baked d) fried e) skull f) process g) buzz h) stall i) slic
down k) slab I) stacked m) concrete

Ex.2: 1.C 2.E 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.stalls 2.processed 3.raw 4.concrete 5.slice **ELS 4 1 3**

1 0 . THE MUSEUM ROBBERY

E x . 1 : a) armed b) bandit c) bind d) gag e) artifact f) precious stones g) bury h)
k) coin I) lax m) flimsy n) partition

Ex.2: 1.E 2.B 3.D

Ex. 3: 1.flimsy 2.bound 3.lax 4.buried 5.partition

1 1 . READING

E x . 1 : a) streamlined b) whiz c) hurtle d) hasten e) breathless f) velocity g) as fc
j) diversions

Ex.2: 1.B 2.D 3.A

Ex.3: 1.breathless 2.accomplished 3.fascinating 4.hastened 5.as for
1 2 . READING TO THE CHILD

E x . 1 : a) comic strips b) amusement c) tightly d) unlocked e) awareness f) form
i) voluntary j) self-selected k) pass through I) incentive m) on his own
Ex. 2: 1.B 2.C 3.E

Ex. 3: 1.voluntary 2.leapt 3.amusement 4.form 5-tightly

1 5 . JUST FOR PLEASURE

E x . 1 : a) civilization b) articles c) consume d) nutrient e) spices f) condiments g
j) in moderation k) mild stimulant I) excrete m) excessively n) on any medical gr
Ex.2: 1.D 2.C 3.A
Ex.3: 1.civilizations 2.in moderation 3.excessively 4.nutrient 5.consumed
14. THE INVADERS

E x . 1 : a) enterprising b) unwisely c) multiply d) incredibly e) overrun f) devasta

i) susceptible j) fatal k) local epidemic I) drastically m) diminish
Ex. 2: 1.D 2.B 3.A

Ex. 3: 1.susceptible 2.multiplied 3.enterprising 4.devastation 5.diminished
1 5 . WEANING

E x . 1 : a) weaning b) delicate c) process d) nourishment e) spirit f) neglected g)
i) pass lightly j) intense k) desire I) be surrendered

Ex.2: 1.E 2.B 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.substitute 2.Delicate 3.neglected 4.intense 5.spirit
1 6 . THE COMPUTER

E x . 1 : a) basically b) device c) ingest d) modify e) enlarge f) brainpower g) mus
i) minutely j) manipulate k) calculation I) century m) remark n) infinite o) swiftly
Ex. 2: 1.C 2.A 3.B

Ex.3: 1.remarked 2.in terms of 3.manipulate 4,device S.ingest
1 7 . WHEN SEIZED WITH CRAMP

E x . 1 : a) conceive b) sink c) instantly d) presence of mind e) spot f) knot g) pro
j) smartly k) paddle I) deprive m) reason n) overpower o) mingled p) clutch at q)
Ex. 2: 1.E 2.B 3.D

Ex.3: 1.deprived 2.conceive 3.presence of mind 4.mingled 5.rubbed
1 8 . A "SISSY" OR A "TOM-BOY"

E x . 1 : a) actively b) doll c) occasionally d) ridicule e) remonstrance f) stuffed g
j) label k) torn-boy I) conform to m) abstain n) sissy

Ex. 2: 1.B 2.D 3.C

Ex.3: 1.abstain 2.occasionally 3.conform to 4.actively 5.particularly
1 9 . THE CHAIN OF HOPE

E x . 1 : a) stricken by poverty b) torn by conflict c) deformity d) prospect e) take
i) bring into action j) link k) participate I) highly m) free of charge n) compliment
Ex. 2: 1.D 2.A 3.C

Ex.3: 1.deformities 2.network 3.links 4.free of charge 5.prospect

2 0 . CHARLES CHAPLIN

E x . 1 : a) music-
hall b) slums c) poverty d) go mad e) optimism f) determination g) justified h) ins
j) tramp k) mannerism I) go with m) bowler hat n) flat-footed o) sore
Ex.2: 1.B 2.E 3.C

Ex.3: 1.goes with 2.determination 3.instant 4.sore S.justified **414 • ELS**

2 1 . TO CURE THE CRUELTY OF CHILDREN

E x . 1 : a) combative/agressive b) instinct c) survive d) repress e) anti-
social f) revenge oneself g) sufferings
h) desire i) sense j) channels k) sympathetic I) suffice

Ex.2: 1.C 2.B 3.E

Ex. 3: 1.desire 2.repress 3.sympathetic 4.suffice 5.sense

2 2 . HEADSET STEREOS

E x . 1 : a) headset stereo b) in common c) hearing loss d) roughly e) equivalent t
h) irreplaceable i) accelerate j) noise-induced k) insidious I) apparent
Ex.2: 1.A 2.B 3.D

Ex.3: Uncommon 2.apparent 3.irreplaceable 4.roughly 5.insidious

2J. **THE REASONS FOR RAPID POPULATION GROWTH**

E x . 1 : a) old age pension b) income c) savings d) look to someone e) acceptanc
Ex.2: 1.A 2.D 3.C

Ex.3: 1.attitude 2.in turn 3.look to 4.basic 5.income

24. LIFE AFTER DEATH

E x . 1 : a) funeral b) passage c) cremation d) joy e) celebration f) gather g) pay o
i) corpse j) container k) transfer I) soul m) scatter n) cleansing o) purification
Ex. 2: 1.B 2.C 3.A **Ex.**
3: 1.container 2.transfer 3.gathered 4.scattered 5.procession

2 5 . NOTTINC HILL CARNIVAL

E x . 1 : a) bank holiday b) traditions c) emigrate d) steel band e) beforehand f) fl i) amplifier j) roar k) brass band I) exotic m) make one's way n) stall
Ex.2: 1.B 2.E 3.C

Ex.3: 1.emigrate 2.made our way 3.beforehand 4.exotic 5.stalls

26. ALFRED NOBEL - A MAN OF CONTRASTS

E x . 1 : a) contrasts b) fortune c) in company d) in private e) patriotic f) explosiv j) have a taste for k) glory I) will m) outstanding n) memorial Ex.2: 1.E 2.D 3.C

Ex.3: 1.publicity 2.outstanding 3.contrasts 4.in private 5.fortune

2 7 . ATTITUDES TOWARDS MONEY

Ex. 1: a) be obsessed b) accumulate c) mattress d) deprive oneself of e) elaborate h) acute i) modify

Ex.2: 1.E 2.B 3.A

Ex.3: 1.mattress 2.is...obsessed 3.acute 4.modified 5.make use of

2 8 . SPIDERS

E x . 1 : a) thrive b) abdomen c) harden d) retreat [noun] e) weave f) web g) twist k) prey-capturing I) evolve

Ex.2: 1.A 2.D 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.thrived 2.halted 3.retreat 4.harden 5.quote

2 9 . HOW TO TRAIN ELEPHANTS

E x . 1 : a) train **b)** respectively c) tough d) resentful e) at a later stage f) affectior i) deprive of j) take with a grain of salt

Ex.2: 1.B 2.A 3.D

Ex.3: Laffection 2.depriving...of 3.respectively 4.resentfui 5.at a later stage

TO. TEENAGE ENTREPRENEURS

E x . 1 : a) entrepreneur b) content c) revenue d) be after e) desire f) destiny g) in

cut j) engaging k) effervescent I) rear m) unprecedented n) mayhem
Ex.2: 1.A 2.C 3.D

Ex.3: 1.clear-cut 2.unprecedented 3.content 4.destiny 5.inner drive
5 1 . CHINESE NEW YEAR

E x . 1 : a) lunar b) calendar c) feast d) dragon e) firecracker f) superstition g) sw
Ex.2: 1.E 2.A 3.C

Ex. 3: 1.sweeping 2.superstition 3.lunar 4.trash 5.calendar **ELS • 415**

5 2 . LEVI STRAUSS

E x . 1 : a) immigrant b) step off c) wear out d) miner e) manufacture f) low-cut g) bend h) get fitted up with Ex.2: 1.E 2.C 3.B

Ex.3: 1.miner 2.low-cut 3.immigrant 4.get fitted up with 5.worn out
5 5 . ASTROLOGY

E x . 1 : a) mysterious b) fate c) poor d) profitable e) zodiac sign f) put forward g)
Ex.2: 1.B 2.E 3.D

Ex.3: 1.profitable 2.mysterious 3.zodiac sign 4.hence 5.fate
5 4 . THE IMPORTANCE OF DREAMS

E x . 1 : a) punctuate b) peculiar c) burst d) drifting e) jerky f) exhibit g) implicati
Ex.2: 1.E 2.C 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.drifting 2.peculiar 3.exhibiting 4.punctuated 5.bursts
5 5 . EUROPE'S LAST UTOPIA

E x . 1 : a) Santa Claus b) sleigh c) put one's roots down d) solitude e) Utopia f) s
nowhere

Ex.2: 1.C 2.E 3.A

Ex.3: 1.put her roots down 2.sleigh 3.in the middle of nowhere 4.sandwiched 5.sc
5 6 . THE GORILLA'S CHEST-BEATING

E x . 1 : a) flamboyant b) intimidating c) drum [verb] d) palm e) cupped f) explod

spirits j) spine

Ex.2: 1.E 2.C 3.A

Ex. 3: Lhigh spirits 2.intimidating 3.cupped 4.spine 5.intruder 5 7 . LOVE

E x . 1 : a) absorbing b) pre-eminent c) sentiment d) humility e) pride f) self-assertion g) reconcile h) tenderness i) precipitate j) pond

Ex.2: 1.B 2.B 3.D

Ex.3: 1.pre-eminent 2.reconcile 3.absorbing 4.sentiments 5.Humility
5 8 . THE MIND'S EYE

E x . 1 : a) feather b) lead c) pop d) a pair of scales e) cube f) mound g) conceive lantern k) summon up I) in the mind's eye

Ex. 2: 1.A 2.E 3.B

Ex.3: l.pop 2.summon up 3.blurred 4.feathers 5.in the mind's eye
5 9 . THE WILL TO LIVE

E x . 1 : a) devote b) pioneer c) hover d) twilight e) reach f) hang in the balance g j) plea k) reassure I) combat m) instinctual n) bolster o) obeisance
Ex.2: 1.B 2.E 3.C

Ex.3: 1,plea 2.reach 3.reassure 4.resurrect 5.devotes

4 0 . DEBATE OVER THE WORLD'S FUTURE

E x . 1 : a) decline b) supplement c) replace d) debate e) issue f) spawn g) volume j) gloom k) aspect I) accelerate m) interdependent n) precedent o) uncharted wate
E x . 2 : 1.B 2.E 3.A
Ex. 3: 1.accelerate 2.aspects 3.volume 4.challenging 5.supplement
4 1 . THE IMPORTANCE OF LETTER-WRITING

E x . 1 : a) spell b) land c) contractor d) bid e) driveway f) slack season g) solid h k) crack I) hammer

Ex.2: 1.B 2.D 3.A

Ex. 3: 1.cracked 2.bids 3.solid 4.hammered 5.land

4 2 . THE WIND'S WITH US

E x . 1 : a) whistle b) moan c) gust d) take refuge e) gateway f) get a lift g) becko
j) exhilaration k) float I) elation

Ex.2: 1.C 2.C 3.B

Ex.3: 1.beckoning 2.moaning 3.floated 4.took refuge 5.whistled **416 ELS**

4 5 . WEEP FOR HEALTH

Ex.1: a) digestion b) raise c) maintained d) prolonged e) tight f) dry g) rigid h) le
j) trigger k) ailment I) weeping m) reversal n) breakdown o) transition p) genuine
Ex.2: 1.A 2.E 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.rigid 2.triggered 3.genuine 4.breakdown 5.impulse
4 4 . THE BENEFITS OF TECHNOLOGY

E x . 1 : a) get a bad press b) scornful c) ignorance d) slavery e) fancy f) brutalize
i) armoured j) charger k) starving I) peasant m) marvel

Ex.2: 1.B 2.E 3.C

Ex.3: 1.brutalized 2.scornful 3.ignorance 4.marvels 5.fancied
4 5 . NADIA COMANECI

E x . 1 : a) burst on the scene b) victory c) leap d) routine e) flip f) twist g) grab h
k) dismount

Ex.2: 1.B 2.E 3.C

Ex. 3: 1.leapt 2.grabbed 3.victory 4.twisted 5.dazzling **4 6 . THE *TITANIC***

E x . 1 : a) icy depths b) casualties c) marine d) strike e) vessel f) insure g) reason
j) helm k) hard over I) (be) reversed m) gash n) hull o) head-
on p) bow q) crippled r) afloat Ex.2: 1.A 2.E 3.D

Ex. 3: Lgash 2.insured 3.crippled 4.ominous 5,marine
4 7 . WHERE NEW PRODUCTS COME FROM

Ex. 1: a) desire b) basic necessities c) shelter d) creative e) staff f) discovery g) a
i) punch-
card j) specifically k) extensive I) market research m) consumer n) retailer
Ex.2: 1.B 2.D 3.C

Ex. 3: 1.accidental 2.desire 3.extensive 4.discovery 5.creative

4 8 . HOW TO TREAT FROSTBITE

E x . 1 : a) injury b) (be) combined with c) susceptible d) tingle e) numb f) tissue
j) friction k) lukewarm I) blanket m) sensation n) swollen o) blister p) dressing
Ex.2: 1.C 2.D 3.B

Ex. 3: Lnumb 2.swollen 3.susceptible 4.sensation 5.essential

4 9 . UNFAIRNESS TO THE PIC

E x . 1 : a) unfairness b) significance c) deplorable d) image e) domestic f) source
j) relatively k) seek I) relief m) wallow n) shallow o) waterhole p) fastidious
Ex.2: 1.C 2.C 3.A **Ex.** 3: 1.fastidious 2.relief 3.seeking 4.source 5.image

50. TEA INNOVATIONS

E x . 1 : a) innovation b) purchase c) exposition d) popularize e) booth f) despera
i) sew j) seal [verb] k) pour in I) instant m) bulk n) convenience o) ordinary p) se
Ex.2: 1.C 2.E 3.A **Ex.**
3: 1,purchases 2.simultaneously 3.popularize 4.convenience 5.sealed

5 1 . THE FATHER OF THE AMERICAN RESTAURANT

E x . 1 : a) foremost b) concept c) fine d) catering e) variety f) wild game g) inspi
j) imitator k) between them I) culinary m) responsible for Ex.2: 1.C 2.A 3.E

Ex.3: 1.between them 2.temporarily 3.responsible for 4.foremost 5.inspire

52. SOCRATES

Ex.1: a) rough b) garment c) barefoot d) poke holes in faulty arguments e) (be) ra
control
g) endurance h) unmatched i) snub j) unkempt k) fascinated I) doctrine m) chiefly
o) influence p) succeeding **Ex.2:** 1.A 2.E 3.C

Ex.3: 1.ranked 2.endurance 3.unkempt 4.unmatched 5.fascinated

55. POSSESSING A MATHEMATICAL MIND

E x . 1 : a) discipline b) illustrate c) grab d) put out/douse e) flammable f) pad g) j) satisfied k) murmur

Ex. 2: 1.C 2.E 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.discipline 2.illustrate 3.flammable 4.pad 5.satisfied **ELS 417**

54. SHORT STORIES

E x . 1 : a) curiosity b) pace c) competitive d) means e) conceivable f) plot g) bac j) graphically

Ex.2: 1.C 2.E 3.A

Ex. 3: 1.concisely 2.means 3.conceivable 4.background 5.competitive

55. THE SPICE TRADE

E x . 1 : a) spices b) artfully c) withhold d) valuable e) commerce f) evolution g) j) filter down k) in moderated form I) beverages m) preserve n) mask o) partially r) venture **Ex.2:** 1.E 2.B 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.withheld 2.preserve 3.spices 4.venture 5.valuable

56. ALEXANDRE DUMAS

Ex. 1: a) action b) literature c) inaccurate d) playwright e) prominent f) vivid g) h there j) plot k) charm I) omission m) practice n) sum o) (be) fulfilled
Ex.2: 1.C 2.E 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.vivid 2.inaccurate 3.prominent 4.playwright 5.omission

57. CLASSIFYING LIFE FORMS

Ex. 1: a) initially b) precise c) a matter of debate d) complex e) (be) composed of h) synthesize i) lack j) pigment k) properly I) comprise m) distinguish
Ex.2: 1.E 2.D 3.B

Ex.3: 1.distinguish 2.classified 3.matter of debate 4.lack 5.precise **58. ICE-BORG**

E x . 1 : a) imperturbable b) relentless c) stroke d) (be) dubbed e) circuit f) tourna i) drop out (of) j) qualify k) encounter I) coach m) victory n) break a record o) ma

p) obsolete q) oversized **Ex.2:** 1.A 2.E 3.B

Ex.3: 1.drop out 2.relentless 3.coach 4.victory 5.obsolete

59. SMALL WHALES

E x . 1 : a) mammal b) warm-
blooded c) constant d) (be) exposed to e) nostril f) located g) surface h) in contras
(to) i) seize j) primarily k) captivity I) (be) observed m) intensively n) adaptabilit
q) acrobatic r) (be) noted (for) s) curiosity **Ex.2:** 1.E 2.D 3.A

Ex.3: 1.noted 2.surface 3.seize 4.located S.adaptability

6 0 . SWIMMING BIRDS OF THE ANTARCTIC

Ex. 1: **a)** ancestor b) paddle c) flipper d) useless e) stiff f) feathers g) master h) (b
j) streamlined k) crawl stroke I) steer m) leap

Ex.2: 1.C 2.B 3.E

Ex.3: 1.stiff 2.impenetrable 3.ancestor 4.master 5.steer

6 1 . LUDWIG VAN BEETHOVEN

E x . 1 : a) influential b) create a bridge between c) breakthrough d) instrumental
g) perfect [verb] h) symptom i) disability j) progressively k) seemingly I) humilia
o) orally **Ex.2:** 1.A 2.E 3.E

Ex.3: 1.come easily 2.disability 3.despair 4.seemingly 5.breakthrough

6 2 . OUR ANIMAL FRIENDS

E x . 1 : a) utilize b) domesticated c) burden d) cultivate e) amuse f) console g) (b
time i) selective breeding j) scrawny k) jungle I) descendant m) vicious n) in capt
Ex.2: 1.C 2.C 3.A **Ex.** 3: 1.amuse 2.vicious 3.console 4.descendant 5.burden

65. I-HO CH'UAN

E x . 1 : a) roam b) ba^id c) righteous d) harmonious e) fist f) impervious g) bulle
k) ally I) drive m) set the stage for n) revolutionary

Ex. 2: 1.B 2.E 3.E

Ex.3: 1.impervious 2.driven 3.roam 4.resented 5.urban **418 ELS**

6 4 . IS IT ART?

E x . 1 : a) power shovel b) dynamo c) (be) fashioned d) artificial e) average f) dis
h) point of view i) skill j) warfare k) (be) equated with I) sculpture m) in (that) br
0) reasoning Ex.2: 1.D 2.E 3.C

Ex.3: 1.equated with 2.artificial 3.skill 4.point of view 5.average

6 5 . HISTORY OR BIOGRAPHY?

E x . 1 : a) biography b) similarity c) synonymous d) evaluate e) factual f) relevar
i) narrative j) segment k) (be) concerned (with) I) contemporary
Ex.2: 1.C 2.B 3.E

Ex. 3: 1.concerned 2.similarities 3.relevant 4.segment 5.evaluate

6 6 . ARE THEY EVIL?

E x . 1 : a) superstition b) (be) associated with c) black magic d) witch e) embodi
tortured h) (be) sealed i) dwindle j) spread k) epidemic I) regain m) rodent n) pers
Ex.2: 1.A 2.E 3.E

Ex. 3: 1.evident 2.epidemic 3.superstition 4.regained 5.torture

6 7 . WHY LEAVE?

E x . 1 : a) migrate b) native land c) racial d) deprivation e) tolerance f) motive g)
oppressed j) in all likelihood k) prime I) poverty-
stricken m) rural n) toil o) misery Ex.2: 1.E 2.D 3.C

Ex. 3: 1.exhausted 2.tolerance 3.motive 4.in all likelihood 5.impelled

6 8 . FROM HOLY WATER TO COCA-COLA

E x . 1 : a) temple b) squirt c) coin d) vending machine e) dispenser f) snuff g) ho
bare j) entitled k) lid I) elevated m) change n) soft drink Ex.2: 1.D 2.C 3.B

Ex.3: l.lid 2.soft drinks 3.elevated 4.change 5.entitled

6 9 . THE BIRTH OF ROCK AND ROLL

E x . 1 : a) Negro b) country c) create a sensation d) in a row e) inspire f) hit char
i) distribution j) executive k) employ I) adolescent m) crush
E x . 2 : 1.C 2.E 3.A

Ex.3: 1.inspired 2.employ 3.created a sensation 4.in a row 5.simplified
7 0 . JUDO

E x . 1 : a) perfect b) example c) skill d) brute force e) opponent f) weight g) intin
j) combat k) bully I) found m) efficient n) deter o) enemy p) tournament q) techni
E x . 2 : 1.B 2.C 3.C

Ex.3: 1.example 2.technique 3.tournament 4.founded 5.invented
7 1 . THE PHILADELPHIA MUSEUM OF ART'S FAMOUS STEPS

E x . 1 : a) budget b) unparalleled c) collection d) exhibits e) superb f) palatial g)
j) train [verb] k) bother I) structure m) merely n) glimpse o) scene
Ex.2: 1.D 2.E 3.C

Ex. 3: 1.glimpse 2.collection 3.bother 4.scene 5.exhibits
7 2 . A COUNTRY WALK

E x . 1 : a) distance b) miner c) path d) ascend e) steep f) summit g) pillar h) rock
1) menace [verb] m) rattle n) torrential o) take shelter p) shepherd q) saturated r)

Ex.2: 1.C 2.D 3.B

Ex.3: 1.distance 2.rock 3.took shelter 4.chat 5.ease

7 5 . FAKE ART

E x . 1 : a) flood b) forgery c) supposedly d) genuine e) counterfeiter f) deceptive
i) masterpiece j) curator k) authenticity I) investment

Ex.2: 1.A 2.B 3.E

Ex. 3: 1.harbour 2.curator 3.investment 4.authenticity 5.flooding

7 4 . THE ORGAN OF VISION

Ex. 1: a) intricate b) delicate c) rest upon d) adaptable e) primarily f) artificial g) s
j) lifespan k) visual I) deficiency m) undetected n) backward o) defective p) emer
Ex.2: 1.B 2.E 3.D

Ex. 3: 1.extend 2.deficiency 3.primarily 4.emerged 5.strain

7 5 . OUEEN VICTORIA

E x . 1 : a) reign b) uninterrupted c) rapid d) workshop e) proclaim f) withdraw g)
Ex.2: 1.E 2.C 3.D

Ex.3: 1.withdraw 2.rapid 3.uninterrupted 4.workshop 5.proclaimed **UPPER-INTERMEDIATE PASSAGES**

1. HEALTH EDUCATION

E x . 1 : a) effective b) conduct c) resort d) barrier e) diffident f) consult g) the otl
i) miraculous j) thus k) emerge I) respond m) circumstance n) inflammation
Ex.2: 1.E 2.E 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.emerge 2.circumstances 3.resort 4.miraculous 5.conducted
2. DARWIN'S THEORY OF EVOLUTION

E x . 1 : a) evolution b) stir c) origin d) species e) ignorant f) alike g) bitter h) on
return abuse j) pour scorn on k) violent I) stormy outbursts m) conquer
Ex.2: 1.B 2.A 3.C

Ex. 3: 1.species 2.stir 3.origin 4.alike 5.bitter

5. TIMING THE CRITICISM

E x . 1 : a) moral instruction b) absorbed c) pass over one's head d) cuddle up e) b
h) mental struggle i) fatigue j) psychic k) physical I) creative impulse m) sense of
disorder o) incapacitate Ex. 2: 1.A 2.E 3.C

Ex.3: 1.cuddle up 2.sense of inferiority 3.absorbed 4.fatigue 5.is apt
4. HAGIA SOPHIA

E x . 1 : a) consecrate b) wisdom c) fireproof d) immense e) pillar f) molten g) ar
j) overwhelming k) defy I) gravity m) noted n) temple o) ornament p) chandelier
Ex.2: 1.D 2.E 3.A
Ex.3: 1.concealed 2.defied 3.overwhelming 4.immense 5.lesser
5. THE LOST SETTLERS

E x . 1 : a) set up b) expedition c) deserted d) indications e) scratch f) inland g) ex
j) curious k) lanky I) Negroid m) distinctly

E x . 2 : 1.C 2.B 3.E

Ex. 3: 1.scratched 2.curious 3.pale 4,distinctly S.remote
6. TO TAKE UP EXERCISE

E x . 1 : a) long-
term b) maintenance c) switch to something d) exertion e) shed f) pound g) comb
i) unduly j) caloric expenditure k) briskly I) work off m) scrumptious n) concede
q) ndjustments Ex. 2: 1.C 2.B 3.D

Ex. 3: 1. combines 2.conceded 3.rejected 4.confirmed 5.adjustments
7. JAPANESE EMPLOYEES

E x . 1 : a) loyal b) enterprise c) be laid off d) seniority e) fringe benefits f) promo
staff

Ex.2: 1.E 2.C 3.A

Ex. 3: 1.been laid off 2.promotion 3.loyal 4.fringe benefits 5.seniority

8. TEMPERAMENTS OF MAN AND WOMAN

E x . 1 : a) temperament b) introvert c) extrovert d) fiercely e) introspective f) me
i) take the initiative j) trait k) self-assertive

Ex.2: 1.C 2.A 3.D

Ex.3: 1.reflects 2.introvert 3.fiercely 4.taken the initiative 5.meditative
9. ACTIVE NOISE CONTROL

E x . 1 : a) guy b) rattle c) china d) booming e) crank up f) drown out g) smart h)
k) fanciful I) din m) instantaneously n) inverse

Ex.2: 1.A 2.D 3.C

Ex.3: 1.smart 2.fanciful 3.rattling/rattle 4.instantaneously 5.drowned out
1 0 . FAITH IN DRUGS

E x . 1 : a) skeptical b) forefathers c) fervently d) outpatient e) tangible f) ointmer
Ex.2: 1.C 2.D 3.A

Ex. 3: 1.granted 2.skeptical 3,tangible 4.ointment 5.fervently

1 1 . THE LOCH NESS MONSTER

E x . 1 : a) overlook b) brooding c) moorland d) upheaval e) churn f) boil g) banis
j) magnify k) humps

Ex.2: 1.D 2.B 3.E

Ex.3: 1.be stranded 2.upheaval 3.overlooking 4. hazy 5.magnify

1 2 . THE PUFFER FISH

E x . 1 : a) honorable b) gourmet c) feeble d) hint e) gleaming f) jaws g) agape h)
j) reasonable k) sphere I) gulp m) sac n) belly o) swell p) tough q) predator r) inti
t) deflate Ex.2: 1.D 2.C 3.A

Ex. 3: 1.reasonable 2.swelled 3.squirting 4.intimidate 5.gleaming

13. SPARTACUS

E x . 1 : a) slave b) strike fear into the heart(s) of someone c) constantly d) menac
g) citizens h) resent i) brutal j) plantation labourers k) capable I) withstand m) for
o) terrorize p) insurrection q) be crushed r) be slain Ex. 2: 1.D 2.C 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.outnumbered 2.formidable 3.resents 4.capable 5.(has) calculated

14. THE CHINESE LANGUAGE

E x . 1 : a) script b) consecutive c) continuity d) largely e) nature f) stand for g) (t
i) emergence j) dialect k) modification I) dominance m) significant n) visual appe
p) calligraphy q) comparable Ex.2: 1.C 2.E 3.A

Ex.3: 1.significant 2.emergence 3.modifications 4.stand for 5.consecutive

1 5 . JACOUELINE BOUVIER KENNEDY ONASSIS

E x . 1 : a) mystique b) due in great part (to) c) glamorous d) grace e) flair f) celeb
h) predecessor i) accomplished j) hostess k) patron I) assassination m) magnate n)
E x . 2 : 1.C 2.D 3.E

Ex.3: 1.predecessor 2.due in great part 3.assassination 4.celebrity 5.in her own rig

1 6 . THE EXACTLY RIGHT WORD

E x . 1 : a) concern b) form c) detail d) struggle e) goal f) faultless g) prose h) rev

k) contempt I) bourgeoisie m) (be) opposed to n) serial o) (be) brought to trial p) acquitted r) gathering Ex.2: 1.B 2.D 3.A

Ex. 3: 1.opposed 2.reveal 3.struggle 4.contempt 5.faultless

17. THE INFLUENCE OF SOCIETY

E x . 1 : a) instability b) distortion c) thwart d) compartmentalize e) strive f) pawn j) pedestrian k) urge i) patterned m) defect

Ex.2: 1.A 2.D 3.C

Ex. 3: Lurge 2.stereotyped 3.distortion 4.defect 5.instability **ELS 421**

18. THE HABIT OF CHEERFULNESS

E x . 1 : a) benefit b) humorous c) remark d) gripe e) lambast f) wind up g) execu j) skipping k) particularly I) for one's sake m) recitation n) accusation o) pervade q) crabbed r) clang s) foundation Ex.2: 1.D 2.B 3.C

Ex.3: l.tremendous 2.foundation 3.pervaded 4.taking...for granted 5.humorous

19. BIGGER MAY NOT BE BETTER

E x . 1 : a) pasta b) plentiful c) appetizing d) bargain for e) consumer f) sum up g j) restriction k) excess I) giant/large/king-
size m) all the rage n) waistline o) apparently p) distort Ex.2: 1.E 2.A 3.A
Ex.3: 1.pasta 2.waistline 3.bargained for 4.intake 5.plentiful

2 0 . TO TEACH OR NOT TO TEACH

E x . 1 : a) emotionally b) innately c) evil d) doubt e) formal f) envision g) cultiva j) memorizing k) firsthand experience I) stand aside

Ex. 2: 1.B 2.A 3.C

Ex. 3: 1.firsthand experience 2.senses 3.doubt 4.memorizing 5.intellect

2 1 . ROMANTICISM

E x . 1 : a) force b) shape c) impact d) self e) commonly f) definition g) rejection k) (be) ordered I) (be) constructed m) sorrow n) fictional o) suicide p) vogue q) sv Ex.2: 1.D 2.A 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.rejection 2.impact 3.commonly 4.shape 5.emphasis

2 2 . WHAT ARE YOU LAUGHING AT?

E x . 1 : a) weeping b) echo c) hasten d) (be) obliged e) emotional f) response g) s
in j) contraction k) facial I) altered m) bring forth n) analyze Ex.2: 1.D 2.B 3.E

Ex.3: 1.contraction 2.obliged 3.echo 4.hasten 5.altered

2 5 . BOUNCING BALLS AND BEATING HEARTS

E x . 1 : a) intriguing b) bouncy c) rub away d) stick e) flexibility f) elasticity g) c
j) dampen k) component I) insulation m) conveyor belt n) surgical o) lining
Ex.2: 1.D 2.D 3.B

Ex.3: 1.elasticity 2.durability 3.insulation 4.intriguing 5.lining

24. HENRY FORD: HUMANITARIAN AND BUSINESSMAN?

E x . 1 : a) (be) stunned b) assembly line c) overnight d) deride e) humanitarian f
h) consumer i) amid j) multitude k) notion I) go against the grain m) coupled with
Ex.2: 1.C 2.E 3.D

Ex.3: 1.simply 2.derided 3.go against the grain 4.notion 5.stunned

2 5 . THE WANDERING MINSTREL

E x . 1 : a) minstrel b) noble c) desolate d) eagerly e) gather f) chant g) thrilling h
k) keep (one's) word I) exemplify m) ballad n) forgiveness o) sin p) for its own sa
Ex.2: 1.D 2.A 3.C

Ex. 3: 1 .thrilling 2.keep their word 3.for its own sake 4.courteous 5.forgiveness

26. CREATIVE WRITING

E x . 1 : a) term b) routine c) account d) fact e) pleasure f) aesthetic g) turmoil h)
k) wonder I) involvement

Ex.2: 1.D 2.B 3.E

Ex.3: 1.violence 2.routine 3.account 4.pleasure 5.tedium

2 7 . THE FIRST RENAISSANCE MAN

E x . 1 : a) Renaissance man D) accomplishment c) human endeavour d) like [no

g) exquisite h) assure i) obscure j) sculptor k) prototype I) (be) portrayed m) illus
o) exposition **Ex.2:** 1.C 2.D 3.E

Ex.3: 1.obscured 2.illustrations 3.elevated 4.assured 5.like **4 2 2 ELS**

2 8 . WITHOUT A TRACE

E x . 1 : a) catastrophe b) strike c) clue d) fate e) debris f) wharf g) freighter h) co
heavy k) flip over I) vanish m) en route n) logical

Ex.2: 1.D 2.B 3.C

Ex.3: 1.debris 2.flip...over 3.top-heavy 4.vanish 5.en route
2 9 . MIGUEL GIL MORENO

E x . 1 : a) shiver b) shock c) rebel [noun] d) massacre e) troops f) compelling g)

i) wholeheartedly j) obligation k) bear witness I) unequalled m) suffering n) confl
p) brutal

Ex.2: 1.E 2.E 3.A

Ex.3: 1.massacre 2.obligations 3.brutal 4.wholeheartedly 5.shock
5 0 . THE DANGER OF HEIGHT

E x . 1 : a) collapse b) highlight c) statistics d) incident e) crash [verb] f) poor g) l

j) contagious k) abdomen I) contract [verb] m) reduce n) space o) ventilate p) ave
Ex. 2: 1.C 2.B 3.A

Ex.3: 1.collapsed 2.statistics 3.cramped 4.contagious 5.ventilated
5 1 . FROM HASHSHASHIN TO ASSASSIN

Ex. 1: a) adoption b) assassination c) derive d) secret e) order f) found g) gain h)
k) means I) terrorize m) nickname n) hideaway o) vision-
inducing p) (Islamic) paradise q) disciple
r) glorious s) afterlife t) eventually u) corrupted Ex.2: 1.E 2.A 3.C

Ex. 3: 1.derived 2.terrorized 3.nickname 4.hideaway 5.assassination
5 2 . ETERNAL ART, TRANSITORY TECHNOLOGY

E x . 1 : a) permanent b) technique c) revert d) displace e) obsolete f) march g) re
j) frescoes k) outmoded I) steppingstone m) artwork n) distinctive o) imitation p)
Ex.2: 1.E 2.A 3.A
Ex. 3: 1.reverted 2.steppingstone 3.distinctive 4.imitation 5.rested/rests
5 5 . BOGEY AND BACALL

E x . 1 : a) prominence b) husky-
voiced c) captivate d) screen e) enduring f) talent g) solid h) show business
i) career j) debut k) opposite I) dubbed m) sophisticated n) mannerism o) sultry p
r) senior Ex.2: 1.E 2.C 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.prominence 2.emulate 3.captivated 4.debut 5.senior
5 4 . VITAMIN FROM "VITAL AMINE"

E x . 1 : a) certain b) maintain c) identify d) demonstrate e) addition f) citrus fruit
i) compound j) propose k) vital I) widespread m) drop

Ex. 2: 1.D 2.E 3.A

Ex.3: 1.Certain 2.dropped 3.compounds 4.substituting 5.identify
5 5 . DR. DEAN ORNISH'S PROGRAM

Ex. 1: a) to combat b) intervention c) physician d) throwback e) moderate [adject
h) regimen i) halt j) buildup k) reluctance I) be labelled m) guru n) convert [noun
[noun] q) abundantly r) reimburse s) policyholder t) alternative
Ex.2: 1.A 2.A 3.D

Ex. 3: 1.contrasts 2.intervention 3.buildup 4.moderate S.holistic
5 6 . THOMAS CARLYLE

E x . 1 : a) set to work b) monumental c) volume d) be in someone's possession e
h) frantic i) grief j) utter k) reproach I) console m) cut up n) affirm o) dignified p)
r) majestic s) individual Ex.2: 1.B 2.D 3.C

Ex.3: 1.manuscripts 2.maid 3.frantic 4.uttered 5.reproach
5 7 . ROME'S FOUNTAINS

E x . 1 : a) fountain b) immortalize c) verse d) enshrine e) descriptive f) cast g) ch
j) imaginative k) graceful I) colossal m) charming n) wrestle o) seaborne p) nume
Ex.2: 1.B 2.B 3.A

Ex. 3: 1.descriptive 2.wrestling 3.immortalized 4.cast 5.illuminated **ELS 4 2 3**

5 8 . THE PYRENEES

E x . 1 : a) jagged b) barrier c) foothill d) hospitable e) access f) abruptly g) flank
j) impassable k) lofty I) summit m) peasant n) maxim o) comparative p) hinder q)
Ex.2: 1.D 2.A 3.C

Ex. 3: 1.foothills 2.hospitable 3.maxim 4.abruptly 5.impassable

5 9 . SUSAN ELOISE HINTON

Ex.1: a) initials b) deflect c) strike a chord d) adolescent e) confrontation f) rival
i) tame [verb] j) feature [verb] k) alienated I) peers m) veer n) path
Ex.2: 1.A 2.B 3.D

Ex.3: 1.deflect 2.peers 3.strike a chord 4.alienated 5.initials

4 0 . SEE NAPLES AND DIE!

E x . 1 : a) proverb b) testify c) enduring d) remarkable e) approximately f) jut g)
i) waterfront j) be flanked by (something) k) imposing I) foremost m) overlookin
Ex.2: 1.C 2.D 3.A **Ex.**
3: 1.proverb 2.imposing/remarkable 3.jut 4.waterfront 5.testify

4 1 . KATHERINE MANSFIELD

E x . 1 : a) keen b) insight c) incident d) reluctantly e) allowance f) accomplished
i) strive j) pure k) subtle I) variation m) mood n) recognition Ex.2: 1.B 2.D 3.E

Ex. 3: 1.accomplished 2.keen 3.allowance 4.spontaneous 5.subtle

4 2 . SANTA CLALIS

E x . 1 : a) jolly b) province c) eventually d) bishop e) persecution f) successor g)
i) devotion j) transformation k) (be) associated with I) sleigh m) mode n) resembl
Ex. 2: 1.A 2.D 3.D

Ex. 3: 1.jolly 2.provinces 3.persecution 4.pilgrimage 5.transformation

4 5 . SIR JAMES PALL McCARTNEY

E x . 1 : a) band b) immersed in c) impressed d) compose e) memorable f) lonely
i) pose [verb] j) dub [verb] k) cute I) prevalent m) genre n) merit o) obscure [verb
q) trademark **Ex.2:** 1.B 2.A 3.B

Ex.3: 1.lonely 2.pose 3.dubbed 4.genre 5.immersed in

4 4 . THE FIRST MAN-MADE OBJECTS IN THE SKY

E x . 1 : a) soar b) kite c) boomerang d) blade e) carve f) prophesy g) friar h) flap I) propeller m) sphere n) be exhausted o) oar p) overlook q) crush r) inflate
Ex.2: 1.E 2.A 3.B

Ex.3: Lsoar 2.blades 3.flapping 4.overlooked 5.inflate

4 5 . TOURISM

E x . 1 : a) recreation b) steadily c) significant d) out of place e) current f) be con i) an end in itself j) cuisine k) reliant I) uncomplimentary m) imply n) shallow
Ex.2: 1.E 2.C 3.E

Ex.3: Lout of place 2.confused with 3.end in itself 4.cuisine 5.recreation

4 6 . ORGANIC FARMING

E x . 1 : a) remarkable b) strain c) resistant d) commercially e) livestock f) hence someone around j) set something/someone apart k) pasture I) feed [noun] m) wor o) storage **Ex.2:** 1.A 2.D 3.E

Ex.3: 1.show...around 2.-resistant 3.Hence 4.remarkable 5.commercially

4 7 . THE NEED FOR THE STUDY OF HISTORY

E x . 1 : a) figure b) prominently c) syllabus d) well-
populated e) properly f) conceive g) by reasoning h) parallel
i) means j) misleading k) infallibly I) merely m) fragmentary n) evidence o) unde
Ex.2: 1.A 2.D 3.E

Ex.3: 1.parallel 2.prominently 3.merely 4.properly 5.infallibly **4 2 4 ELS**

4 8 . HOW TO BRUSH YOUR TEETH

E x . 1 : a) proper b) wield c) death-
grip d) clench e) palm f) scrub g) vigorously h) overzealous i) gums j) recede k) exposed I) roots m) exert n) grip o) soft p) bristles q) circular r) strokes
Ex.2: 1.E 2.C 3.A **Ex.** 3: 1.exposed 2.receding 3.vigorously 4.proper 5.soft

4 9 . THE BEGINNING OF SYNTHETICS

E x . 1 : a) unwind b) fine c) thread d) crushed e) silk-
like f) fibre g) artificial h) synthesize i) ever-lengthening Ex.2: 1.D 2.C 3.C

Ex. 3: 1.unwind 2.artificial 3.fine 4.ever-lengthening 5.crushed

50. JAPANESE GARDENS

E x . 1 : a) miniature b) landscape c) on a small scale d) wind [verb] e) tiny f) ref
i) well-
being j) date back as far as k) purity I) twist m) lasting n) sacred o) cultivate p) sh
r) fade s) stand for t) loyalty Ex.2: 1.A 2.D 3.E

Ex.3: 1.graceful 2.stand for 3.refresh 4.well-being 5.shade

5 1 . THE TEMPLE OF BOROBODUR

E x . 1 : a) fountain b) molten c) treasure d) temple e) labourer f) carved g) stupa
k) reveal

Ex.2: 1.C 2.A 3.E

Ex. 3: 1.revealed 2.carved 3.molten 4.treasures 5.chop

5 2 . CULTURE SHOCK

E x . 1 : a) challenge b) collide with c) disorientation d) undergo e) implication f)
Ex. 2: 1.D 2.B 3.E

Ex. 3: 1.underwent 2.challenge 3.components 4.implications 5.disorientation

55. FIELDS OF PSYCHOLOGY

E x . 1 : a) comprise b) enterprise c) be engaged in d) vocational guidance e) navi
h) disparate i) derive from j) conception

Ex.2: 1.C 2.A 3.D

Ex.3: 1.navigation 2.comprise 3.conceptions 4.disparate 5.is...engaged in

54. THE GINSENG PLANT

E x . 1 : a) stocky b) appendage c) lore d) formidable e) walks of life f) covet g) f
k) judiciously l) ingest m) boost n) ebb

Ex.2: 1.D 2.A 3.E

Ex.3: 1.boost 2.stocky 3.walks of life 4.confines 5.formidable

55. THE ENCLISH LANGUAGE

E x . 1 : a) functional b) adopt c) aviation d) commerce e) sphere f) specialized g
means of j) comprehend

Ex. 2: 1.E 2.C 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.a means of 2.functional 3.ties 4.sphere 5.specialized

56. HEALTH EDUCATION IN SCHOOLS

E x . 1 : a) detailed/complicated b) function c) structure d) circulation e) distress
i) partnership j) distribute k) be trained I) deliver m) volume n) beat o) compensa
E x . 2 : 1.C 2.E 3.B

Ex.3: 1.compensate 2.basic 3.distress 4.vo!ume 5.distributing **57. APOLLO 15**

E x . 1 : a) abort b) considerable c) ingenuity d) figure out e) jury-
rig f) undocking g) retain h) propulsion i) in the
wake of j) board [noun] k) trace [verb] I) inadequate m) switch n) assembly o) dy
q) subsequent r) blast s) defect Ex.2: 1.C 2.E 3.D

Ex.3: Laborted 2.ingenuity 3.traced 4.assembly 5.in the wake of **ELS 425**

58. JOAQUIN MURIETA

E x . 1 : a) hero b) villain c) resent d) prejudice e) prospect [verb] f) band g) outl
j) legislation k) capture I) ranger m) rumour

Ex.2: 1.A 2.E 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.resented 2.raids 3.rumour 4.stagecoaches S.villain

59. EVEN BETTER THAN TODAY'S TEXTILES

E x . 1 : a) strip b) bundle c) tuck away d) tomb e) article f) fragment g) spin h) s
I) hue m) at one's command n) gay o) elaborate p) ingeniously q) garment
Ex.2: 1.D 2.E 3.E

Ex.3: 1.ingeniously 2.yarn 3.bundles 4.at his command 5.tucked away

6 0 . YANKEE

E x . 1 : a) nickname b) mystery c) pronounce d) equivalent e) diminutive f) scor
i) impudent j) victorious k) marching I) verse m) dandy

Ex.2: 1.B 2.D **3.E**

Ex.3: 1.distinctions 2.equivalent 3.Marching 4.impudent 5.verses
6 1 . S P H I N X

E x . 1 : a) monster b) reigning c) stately d) staring e) crouched f) outstretched g)
j) wise k) mysterious I) be carved m) gazing

Ex.2: 1.A 2.D 3.A

Ex.3: 1.monster 2.mysterious 3.carved 4.crouched 5.serpent **6 2 . OCAI MORI**

E x . 1 : a) profoundly b) convinced c) selectively d) recklessly e) destroy f) be ap
i) compose j) course k) factual I) hero m) emotional n) striking
Ex.2: 1.D 2.B **3.E**

Ex.3: 1 .selectively 2.convinced 3.appointed 4.sensation 5.emotional

bJ. **ONE REASON TO VISIT AMERICA**

E x . 1 : a) volume b) obscure c) confinement d) convicted e) trial f) petty g) begg
Ex.2: 1.B 2.A 3.E

Ex.3: 1.obscure/are obscuring 2.reformed 3.petty 4.confinement 5.convicted
64. AN EXAMPLE OF ABSTRACT ART

Ex.1: a) draw upon b) recognizable c) process d) intention e) simplified f) outline
i) vague j) interpret k) brick I) dull m) sharp n) dim

Ex.2: 1.D **2.E** 3.A

Ex.3: 1.intention 2.draws upon/drew upon 3.vague 4.outline 5.interpreted
6 5 . A PARADISE FOR AUTHORS AND ARTISTS

E x . 1 : a) paradise b) highly c) value [verb] d) flourish e) influence f) instrumen
i) patronage j) nobility k) inspiration I) inquiry m) integrity **Ex.2:** 1.E 2.B 3.C

Ex.3: 1.paradise 2.instrumental 3.integrity 4.inspiration 5.flourish

6 6 . HARRIET MONROE

E x . 1 : a) leftover b) space c) verse d) major e) circulation f) pay (one's) own wa
to-do i) support [verb] j) pledge k) annually I) launch m) motto n) notable
Ex.2: 1.B 2.C 3.C

Ex. 3: 1.well-to-do 2.motto 3.notable 4.pledged 5.annually **6 7 .**
GULLIVER'S TRAVELS

E x . 1 : a) remote b) imaginary c) condemn d) exaggeration e) vain f) malicious
j) commonplace k) insensitive I) despise m) degraded n) vicious o) bitterness p) d
r) fantastic s) pygmy Ex.2: 1.B 2.C 3.B

Ex.3: 1.exaggeration 2.amiable 3.malicious 4.commonplace 5.pygmies
4 2 6 ELS

68. CYRUS FIELD

Ex.1: a) promote b) lay c) persuasive d) determination e) overcome f) failure g) n

i) receipt j) globe k) fund I) investor m) exchange [verb] n) unintelligible o) unde
Ex.2: 1.C 2.C 3.A

Ex. 3: 1.unintelligible 2.undeterred 3.mainland 4.globe 5.failure
6 » . THE MODERN APPROACH TO DISPLAYING ANIMALS

E x . 1 : a) approach b) enclosure c) bare d) resemble e) plain f) seemingly g) wa
k) artificial I) durable m) withstand n) rough

Ex.2: 1.E 2.C 3.D

Ex.3: 1.durable 2.edge 3.bare 4.rough 5.withstand

7 0 . HELEN KELLER

Ex. 1: a) severe b) blind c) deaf d) constant e) companion f) sight g) partially h) n
k) dot I) sensitive m) throat n) motion o) master [verb] p) stillness q) clutch r) lea
Ex.2: 1.B 2.B 3.A **Ex.** 3: 1.rapture 2.severe 3.companions 4.manual 5.master
7 1 . DANIEL DEFOE

E x . 1 : a) the ministry b) engaged c) speculate d) pamphlet e) verse f) periodical
i) asylum j) satire k) persecution I) patron m) forerunner n) era o) pirate p) spice [
Ex.2: 1.B 2.E 3.D

Ex. 3: 1.forerunner 2.persecution 3.memoirs 4.verse 5.pamphlet

7 2 . BACKPACKERS

E x . 1 : a) subculture b) limited budget/slim wallet c) roughly d) durable e) purcl
i) passion j) exotic k) option I) assemble m) highlight [noun] n) strive o) loose
Ex.2: 1.C 2.C 3.A
Ex.3: 1.exotic 2.urban 3.limited budget/slim wallet 4.subculture 5.united

7 Î . GRAFFITI

E x . 1 : a) inscription b) evolve c) vandalism d) denote e) rebel [verb] f) as such

i) marker j) showcase [verb] k) intricate I) mimic m) craving n) adherence o) sam
q) mural r) hobo

Ex.2: 1.D 2.C 3.E

Ex.3: 1.inscription 2.craving 3.as such 4.markers 5.mural

74. CHANGING TRENDS IN AUTO COLOUR

E x . 1 : a) shade b) flavour c) exterior d) finish e) account for f) equate g) precisi
k) right now/currently I) perennially m) considerably n) fade o) advent p) instant
Ex.2: 1.D 2.E 3.B

Ex.3: Laccountfor 2.enhanced 3.perennially 4.advent 5.equate

7 5 . THE SPIRIT OF ENTERPRISE

E x . 1 : a) evolve b) be endowed with c) domestic d) blessing e) curse f) industri
i) call for j) endeavour [noun] k) initiate [verb] I) eccentric m) bold n) overcome
q) catalyst r) virtually s) the spirit of enterprise **Ex.2:** 1.C 2.A 3.E

Ex.3: 1.adversities 2.initiated 3.industrious 4.calls for 5.endeavours

ADVANCED PASSAGES

1. THE INTERNATIONAL OLYMPIC COMMITTEE

Ex.1: a) entrusted b) headquarters c) spirit d) inspire e) revival f) self-

perpetuating g) convinced
h) downfall i) undermine j) in no sense k) permanent I) reside m) for life
Ex.2: 1.C 2.E 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.entrusted 2.spirit 3.revival 4.undermine 5.resides **ELS • 427**

2. THE HISTORY OF WINE

E x . 1 : a) trade b) ferment c) yeast d) convert e) vinegar f) respectively g) fortif
Ex. 2: 1.B 2.E 3.D

Ex.3: 1.yeast 2.convert 3.spirits 4.trade 5.fortify
5. THE DIARIES OF SAMUEL PEPYS

E x . 1 : a) sobriety b) dramatist c) to the full d) momentous e) plague f) failing g
i) confidential j) cipher k) decipher I) significance m) vigorous n) racy o) colloqu
Ex.2: 1.E 2.D 3.A **Ex.3:** 1.shorthand 2.to the full 3.sobriety 4.failing 5.decipher
4. CRANBERRY

E x . 1 : a) be well-
versed in b) cranberry c) grow wild d) marsh e) bog f) Pilgrims g) dye h) stem i)
dripping k) devise I) concoction m) evolve n) viable o) pesticide p) weed [verb] q
s) Thanksgiving t) heritage u) fall **Ex.2:** 1.D 2.B 3.B

Ex.3: 1.viable 2,heritage 3.devising 4.crushed 5.is... well-versed in
5. THE ENVIRONMENT

E x . 1 : a) literally b) a far cry c) spaciousness d) exterminate e) alien f) span g) i
j) wanton k) wastefulness I) squander m) ultimately

Ex.2: 1.C 2.A 3.D

Ex.3: L a f a r c r y 2.Ignorance 3.squandered 4.alien 5.literally
6. LIFTING THE DIVORCE BAN

E x . 1 : a) narrow b) constitutional c) amendment d) margin e) victory f) cast [ve
i) account for j) outcome k) cite I) custody m) lift n) ban [noun] o) challenge [ver

Ex.2: 1.D 2.E 3.A

Ex. 3: l.ban 2.narrow 3.cast 4.custody 5.cited

7. JOHN GRISHAM

E x . 1 : a) (have) an ear for b) legalese c) thriller d) suspenseful e) feature [verb] i) victim j) stir k) intense I) emotion m) devote n) practice o) top-grossing p) solidify q) command [verb]

Ex.2: 1.C 2.A 3.A

Ex.3: 1.emotions 2.underdog 3.an ear for 4.trial 5.victim

8. PARENTS' ATTITUDE TO ADOLESCENTS

E x . 1 : a) slur b) disloyalty c) spiteful d) dignity e) disillusionment f) stand up tc h) infallibility i) drive someone into something

Ex.2: 1.A 2.E 3.C

Ex. 3: 1.was...touched 2.spiteful 3.driven into 4.dignity 5.disillusionment

9. THE CODE OF HAMMURABI

E x . 1 : a) code b) remnant c) the body d) tribal e) inscribe f) case law g) judicial k) adoption I) perpetuate m) retaliation n) penalty o) offense p) capital punishmer r) manslaughter s) wilful **Ex.2:** 1.E 2.A 3.E

Ex.3: 1.retaliation 2.remnants 3.Capital punishment 4.perpetuated 5.penalty

10. THE HOME OFFICE - THE SHORTEST COMMUTE

E x . 1 : a) commute [noun] b) maintain c) reflect on d) to that end e) on location i) self-contained j) bounce k) distraction I) cool m) bleary-eyed n) stick to o) focused **Ex.2: 1.E** 2.A 3.B

Ex.3: 1.commute 2.distraction 3.on location 4.to that end 5.self-contained

1 1 . THE AGE OF SAMURAIS AND SHOCUNS

E x . 1 : a) commemorate b) warlord c) diminish d) emerge e) distinct f) loyalty g j) exclusively k) code I) encompass m) self-sacrifice n) tough o) exhibited **Ex.2: 1.E** 2.D 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.commemorates 2.warlords 3.emerged 4.resumption 5.diminished

12. TRAINING TO BE A DANCER

Ex.1: a) strenuous b) pre-eminent c) would-
be d) progressively e) rigorous f) refined g) limbs h) torso i) be
molded into j) posture k) exceptional I) apprenticeship m) glamour n) stature o) n
q) aspire **Ex.2:** 1.B 2.C 3.D

Ex. 3: 1.aspired 2.posture 3.torso 4.limbs 5.gifted

15. THE POLCAR SISTERS

E x . 1 : a) domain b) domination c) feat d) match [verb] e) surpass f) rank g) rep
behind j) genius k) be immersed in I) diversion m) endurance n) grueling
Ex.2: 1.E 2.A 3.B

Ex.3: 1.endurance 2.rank 3.matched (surpassed) 4.lags behind 5.diversion

14. THE TIGRIS RIVER

E x . 1 : a) rim [verb] b) tributary c) principally d) swamp e) channel f) fertile g)
j) irrigate k) tremendous I) silt m) shallow

E x . 2 : 1.B 2.C 3.E

Ex. 3: l.rim 2.swamp 3.tributary 4.shallow S.irrigate

15. JAMES HARCREAVES

E x . 1 : a) obscurity b) contrast [verb] c) sharply d) yarn e) spinning f) confined
j) spindle k) tangled I) overturn m) revolve n) vertical o) proceed
Ex.2: 1.D 2.A 3.C

Ex.3: 1.tangled 2.overturned 3.sharply 4.confined 5.obscurity

16. THE FAUST LEGEND

E x . 1 : a) spring up b) in league with c) feat d) reputed e) charlatan f) alchemist
i) supernatural j) bargain k) pact I) surrender oneself m) glimpse n) Hell
Ex.2: 1.B 2.A 3.C

Ex. 3: 1.glimpse 2.hell 3.charlatan 4.reputed 5.sprung up

17. HALLUCINOGENS

E x . 1 : a) distort b) hallucinate c) non-
existent d) sensation e) infinitesimal f) pronounced g) induce h) heightened
i) perception j) image k) slip I) indifferent m) swing n) unmask o) undetected p) c
Ex.2: 1.C 2.D 3.E

Ex. 3: 1.non-existent 2.distorted 3.heightened 4.indifferent 5.undetected

18. CONFUCIUS

E x . 1 : a) humane b) disciple c) cemetery d) weep e) grave [noun] f) fate g) opp
j) teachings k) edit I) revere m) erect n) conduct o) be centered on (something)
Ex. 2: 1.E 2.D 3.B

Ex.3: 1.humane 2.fate 3.centred on 4.teachings 5.conduct

19. EARLY BRITISH PRISONS

E x . 1 : a) vagrant b) idle c) minor d) debtor e) major f) be executed g) be neglec
j) filth k) vivid I) spur [verb] m) sweeping n) influential o) coincide p) diminish q
E x . 2 : 1.E 2.A 3.D

Ex.3: 1.vagrant 2.idle 3.filth 4. executed 5.subject to

2 0 . WILLIAM TELL

E x . 1 : a) supposedly b) tyrannical c) pole d) bow e) pace [noun] f) quiver [nour
rage k) flee I) everlasting m) lay the foundation of

Ex.2: 1.D 2.E 3.A

Ex.3: 1.tyrannical 2.paces 3.slaying 4.fled 5.in a rage

2 1 . IRISH TRADITIONAL MUSIC

E x . 1 : a) formerly b) accompaniment c) by ear d) distinctively e) lively f) ornar
i) diverse j) prominent k) interrelated I) plaintive m) sprightly n) betrayal o) news
Ex.2: 1.A 2.C 3.E

Ex.3: 1.by ear 2.betrayal 3.accompaniment 4.newsworthy 5.ballads **L**

2 2 . BLOOD, SWEAT AND TEARS

E x . 1 : a) pioneer b) fresh c) conceive d) expand e) scope f) core g) numerous h)
j) debut k) pursue I) successive m) good will n) emergence o) emphasis p) duplic
Ex. 2: 1.B 2.E 3.A Ex. 3: 1.pioneers 2.debut 3.pursue 4.emergence 5.emphasis
2 5 . THE EFFECTS OF SCARY MOVIES ON CHILDREN

E x . 1 : a) scare [noun] b) emit c) roar d) beast e) virtually f) appetizer g) regardl
j) parental guidance

Ex. 2: 1.A 2.E 3.D

Ex.3: Lroar 2.parental guidance 3.emits 4.regardless of 5.warp
2 4 . PAUL SERENO

E x . 1 : a) willingness b) remote c) piece together d) reject e) application f) provi

[noun] i) sediment j) miniature k) conduct I) red tape m) gruelling n) rewarding
Ex.2: 1.D 2.A 3.B

Ex.3: 1.miniature 2.piece together 3.willingness 4.provisions 5.rejected
2 5 . THE END OF THE MINOAN CIVILIZATION

E x . 1 : a) flourish b) splendid c) dominate d) be confined to e) ruins f) abrupt g)
j) intact

Ex.2: 1.C 2.E 3.D

Ex.3: 1.ruins 2.flourished/been flourishing 3.was confined to 4.splendid 5.overthr
2 6 . ENVIRONMENTAL RACISM

E x . 1 : a) be exposed b) toxic waste c) prevalent d) hazardous e) landfill f) predc
h) background i) disposal j) banned k) ship [verb] I) pour m) extract [verb] n) sm
Ex. 2: 1.B 2.E 3.D

Ex.3: 1.are exposed 2.prevalent 3.in the vicinity 4,pouring 5.smashed
2 7 . MINIATURE ADULTS

E x . 1 : a) pale b) worn-
out c) lank d) quenched e) be engaged in f) measure g) relief map h) be executed

accordance with j) mirror k) firsthand I) remote m) abstract n) realm o) distort
Ex.2: 1.D 2.D 3.E

Ex.3: 1.relief map 2.firsthand 3.in accordance with 4.was/were engaged in 5.worn
out 2 8 . THE REMAINS OF THE *QUEEN ANNE'S REVENGE*

E x . 1 : a) notorious/infamous b) vessel c) vast d) accumulate e) plunder f) seabo
j) literally k) come to rest I) vicinity m) chronicle [verb] n) run aground o) inlet p
q) consistent Ex.2: 1.E 2.D 3.E

Ex. 3: 1.seaboard 2.accumulated 3.vicinity 4.sunken 5.chronicled
2 9 . A LONGING FOR THE PAST

E x . 1 : a) grass-
roots b) achievement c) recipient d) launch [verb] e) hail from f) profile g) recall
i) pluck j) vast k) stand [noun] I) encroachment m) pathetic n) come to terms with
p) devastating q) consequence Ex.2: 1.C 2.C 3.D

Ex.3: 1 .grass-roots 2.recipient 3.hail from 4.canopy 5.encroachment *JO.* THE
ODYSSEY

E x . 1 : a) circumstance b) reasonable c) infer d) background e) assumption f) tal
j) vividly k) wandering I) imaginary m) indication n) fleece o) sum up p) be wove
Ex.2: 1.B 2.E 3.D

Ex. 3: 1.background 2.indication 3.assumption 4.reasonable 5.epic
5 1 . THE MADRID METRO

E x . 1 : a) remarkable b) rivalled c) expansion d) air raid e) shelter [noun] f) sequ
i) sprawl j) ascendancy k) install i) downtown m) outlying n) circuit o) interchang
q) integrated Ex.2: 1.A 2.C 3.C

Ex.3: 1.air raids 2.shelter 3.cope with 4.installed 5.rivalled **430 • ELS**

5 2 . WILLIAM H. TAFT

E x . 1 : a) justice b) fitted c) chuckle d) memorable e) fair f) complexion g) take
i) collapse j) elevation k) by all odds I) trembling m) ample n) pause o) grin p) gu
s) invariably Ex. 2: 1.C 2.A 3.D

Ex. 3: 1.invariably 2.elevations 3.trembling 4.ample 5.grin

5 5 . THE SHIFTING ECONOMY

E x . 1 : a) shifting b) fill the needs of c) end up d) fate e) dissolution f) out of tun

Ex.2: 1.C 2.D 3.A

Ex.3: l.tremendous 2.ended up 3.shifting 4.outoftune 5.fill the needs of

5 4 . A DIFFERENT OUTLOOK ON LIFE

E x . 1 : a) blanket b) dimly c) boom d) froth e)joy f) tumult g) conventional h) sh

legged k) flashlight I) pierce m) cone n) ablaze

Ex.2: 1.D 2.A 3.B

Ex. 3: l.joy 2.flashlight 3.conventional 4.froth 5.dimly

5 5 . THE HAYMARKET RIOT

E x . 1 : a) strike [noun] b) riot c) clash d) intensify e) denounce f) wound [verb] g

i) accuse j) be sentenced k) startling I) lack m) spark [verb] n) outrage [noun]

Ex. 2: 1.C 2.A 3.D

Ex. 3: 1 .riot 2.descent 3.accused 4.intensified 5.wounded 5 6 . THESEUS

E x . 1 : a) distant b) mourning c) tribute d) maiden e) devour f) monster g) slay h

k) hoist I) treachery m) reverence n) oracle o) refuge

Ex.2: 1.D 2.C 3.A

Ex. 3: Lslew 2.devoured 3.refuge 4.hoisted 5.quest

5 7 . FIRDAWSI

E x . 1 : a) reliable b) account c) native d) dowry e) compose f) couplet g) paltry l

j) shipment k) cemetery I) burial m) award n) bear [verb] o) contemporary

Ex.2: 1.C 2.C 3.D

Ex. 3: 1.dowry 2.bears 3.paltry 4.award 5.native

5 8 . MALPRACTICE

E x . 1 : a) malpractice b) misconduct c) client d) incompetence e) valid f) claim g
i) practitioner j) applicable k) liable I) dissatisfied m) compensation n) vindicatio
Ex.2: 1.A 2.C 3.E

Ex.3: 1.valid 2.liable 3.vindication 4.clients 5.practitioner
5 9 . HOW TO LIVE TO BE 100

E x . 1 : a) aging b) lifespan c) broadly d) modification e) be halved f) impractica
i) fairly j) restriction k) intake I) immaturity m) undernourished n) deficiency o) g
E x . 2 : 1.E 2.E 3.A
Ex. 3: 1.deficiency 2.lifespan 3.impractical 4.immaturity 5.halve
4 0 . T H E INTERNET

E x . 1 : a) research b) military c) connect d) develop e) commercial f) significant
j) estimate k) population I) personal m) straightforward n) cost-
effective o) formality p) capability Ex.2: 1.A 2.A 3.C

Ex.3: 1.population 2.research 3.straightforward 4.caught up 5.usage
4 1 . HOW TO BECOME A KING?

E x . 1 : a) practical b) rebel against c) royalty d) grow e) side with f) enrage g) st
j) cane k) tyranny I) solitary confinement m) cell n) execution o) accompany p) fl
s) cynical E x . 2 : 1.C 2.A 3.E

Ex.3: 1.rebelled against 2.grew 3.stubborn 4.sides with 5.enrages **ELS 4 3 1**

4 2 . THE MYSTERIES OF THE UNIVERSE

E x . 1 : a) cosmology b) inquiry c) assumption d) contradict e) observable f) be c
h) irrespective of i) consequence j) edge k) evenly I) expansion m) contraction
Ex.2: 1.B 2.E 3.B

Ex.3: 1.contradicted 2.edge 3.irrespective of 4.evenly 5.inquiry
4 5 . OWNER OF A SAMURAI ARMY

E x . 1 : a) intellectual b) brilliant c) torn between d) take off e) confession f) scre
i) pavilion j) wrought k) theme I) fertility m) barren n) landscape o) recapture p) c
Ex.2: 1.C 2.E 3.E

Ex. 3: Ltook off 2.patriotism 3.wrought 4.theme 5.barren

4 4 . WARRIOR WOMEN

E x . 1 : a) excavation b) contents c) sword d) dagger e) bow [noun] f) preliminar i) provocative j) bowlegged k) quiver [noun] I) armament m) archery n) mounted p) speculative Ex.2: 1.D 2.B 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.excavation 2.preliminary 3.speculative 4.mounted 5.contents

4 5 . PELE, THE SOCCER LEGEND

E x . 1 : a) pure b) victory c) permanent d) debut e) score [verb] f) comeback g) r i) nickname j) average-
sized k) blessed I) tremendous m) superbly n) accurately o) accomplishment p) recipient Ex.2: 1.C 2.E 3.B

Ex. 3: 1.debut 2.nickname 3.average-sized 4.recipient 5.accomplishments

4 6 . GRAND CANYON

E x . 1 : a) spectacular b) imposing c) distinctive d) hue e) extend f) adjoining g) k) vast I) rapids m) compare with n) moist o) drought-resistant
Ex.2: 1.E 2.A 3.A

Ex.3: 1.distinctive 2.rapids 3.compares with 4.imposing 5.adjoining

4 7 . FESTIVAL IN ZIMBABWE

E x . 1 : a) somewhat b) controversial c) initiative d) nurture e) incredibly f) desp i) on behalf of j) acknowledge k) be confronted with I) destitution m) modestly pı p) split q) distraction **Ex.** 2: 1.C 2.A 3.B

Ex.3: 1.on behalf of 2.and so on 3.somewhat 4.controversial 5.commodity

4 8 . THE ENVIRONMENTAL COSTS OF WAR

E x . 1 : a) render b) degradation c) stumbling block d) evergreen e) be diminishe h) refugee i) choke j) fume k) overload [verb] I) sewer m) neglect [noun] n) interv **Ex.2:** 1.D 2.D 3.C

Ex.3: 1.sewer 2.diminishing 3.refugees 4.overloads 5.stumbling block

4 9 . AOUACULTURE

E x . 1 : a) embrace [verb] b) diverse c) harvesting d) processing e) artificial f) cu

[verb] i) five-
fold j) account for k) approximately I) quantity m) tillable n) shrink o) vertical p)
Ex. 2: 1.B 2.E 3.C

Ex. 3: . 1.shrinks 2.account for 3.project/are projecting 4.harvesting 5.embraces

50. MAGNIFICENT MALLS

E x . 1 : a) magnificent b) mall c) enclose d) theme park e) department store f) sn
h) miniature i) slide j) regulation-
sized k) rink I) fashioned after m) amusement park n) exhibit Ex.2: 1.B 2.C 3.D

.Ex.. 3: 1.miniature 2.exhibits 3.attraction 4.department store 5.snack bar

ENGLISH THROUGH READING

ENGLISH THROUGH READING,

- INTERMEDIATE
- UPPER-INTERMEDIATE
- ADVANCED

olmak üzere, üç düzeyde hazırlanmış 200 okuma parçasından oluşmaktadır.

- Kitapta yer alan parçalar çeşitli alanlardan seçilmiştir. Böylece düşünsel ve dilsel bir zenginlik yaratılmış, okuyucunun, değişik bilgi alanlarının kendine özgü terimleriyle tanışması amaçlanmıştır.

- Her parçanın sonunda yer alan READING COMPREHENSION soruları ve VOCABULARY çalışmaları ile, ENGLISH THROUGH READING, okuyucunun İngilizce okuma - anlama, analiz ve sentez becerilerini geliştirmesine büyük katkı sağlayacak bir kaynaktır.

- Kitabın sonunda Cevap Anahtarı yer almaktadır.

ENGLISH THROUGH READING, özellikle:

- YDS
- KPDS
- ÜDS
- TOEFL
- İngilizce Hazırlık Muafiyet Sınavı gibi

İngilizce Yeterlik sınavlarına hazırlanan adaylar için son derece yararlı olacak bir kaynaktır.

ISBN 975-96849-4-2
9 789759 684952

ELS YAYINCILIK LTD. ŞTİ.

Caferağa Mah. Moda Cad. No: 48/4
Kadıköy - İSTANBUL
Tel : (0216) 345 02 47
349 18 24
Fax: (0216) 349 18 25